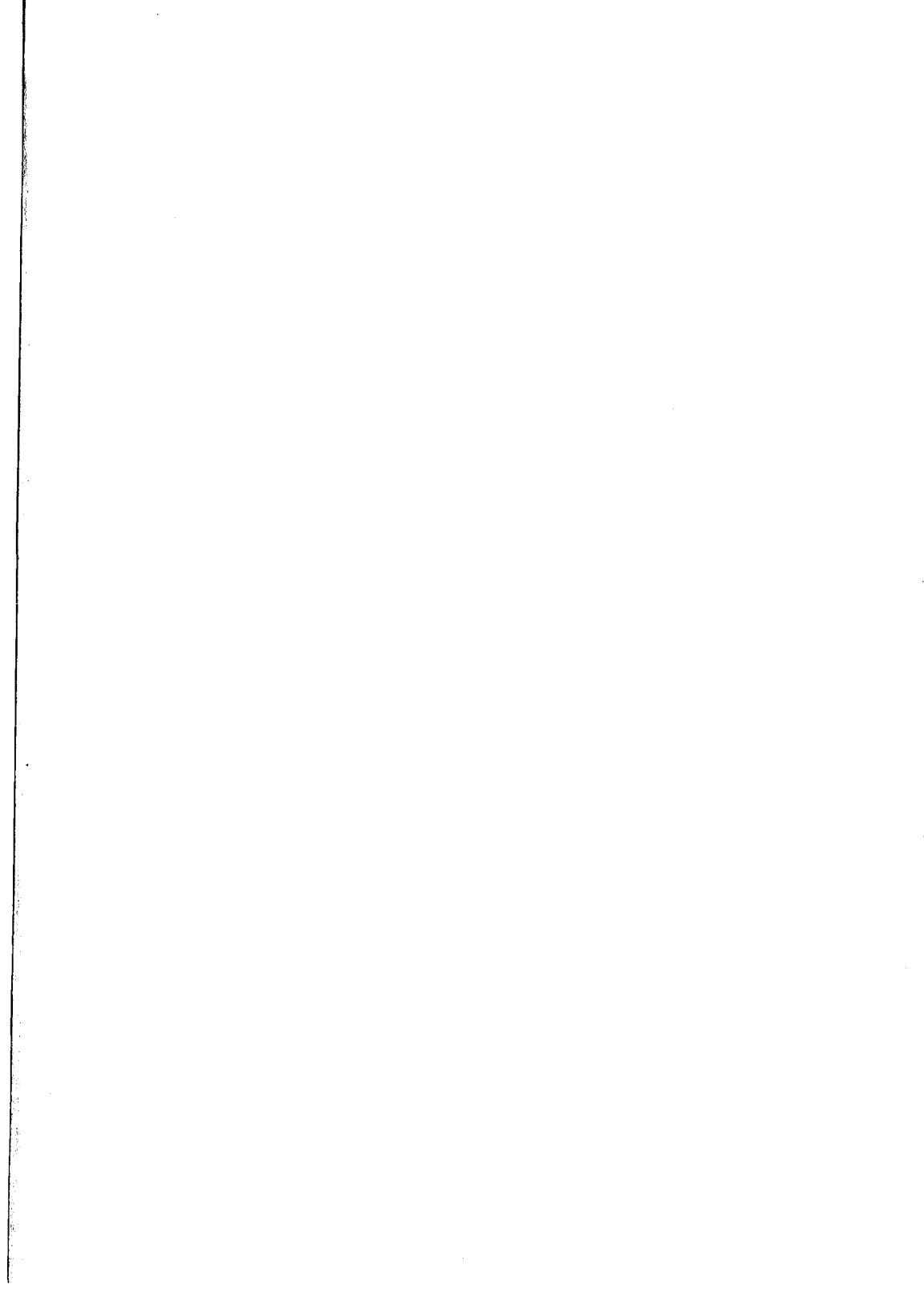
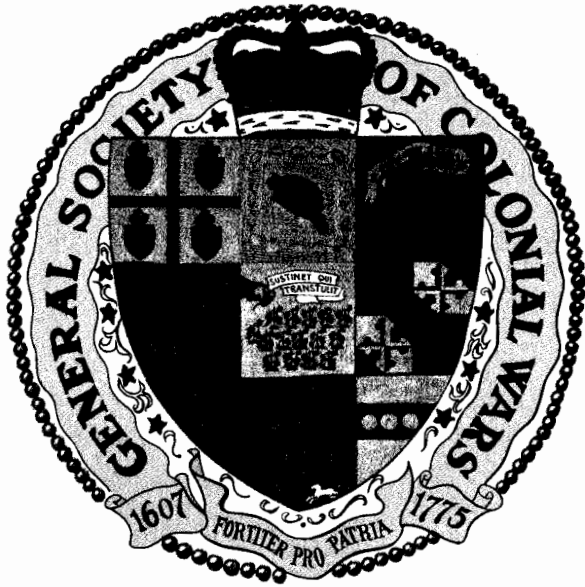


Society of Colonial Wars
1892-1967



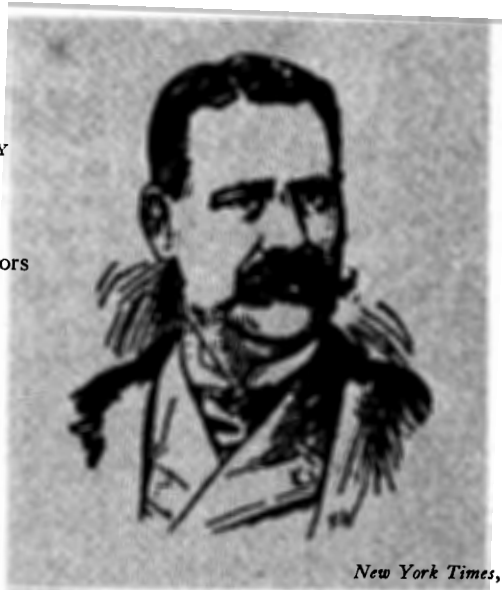


THE GREAT SEAL
OF THE
GENERAL SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS



SAMUEL VICTOR CONSTANT
of New York

Organizing Founder
of the
Society of Colonial Wars
1892



CHARLES HENRY MURRAY
of New York

Chairman
Organizing Board of Governors
of the
Society of Colonial Wars
1892

New York Times, 1894

SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS

1892-1967

Seventy-fifth Anniversary

ORIGIN AND HISTORY

OF THE

GENERAL SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS

AMERICAN COLONIAL FLAGS

THE COLONIAL WARS IN AMERICA

1607-1775

Published by

General Society of Colonial Wars

1967

Copyright by
General Society of Colonial Wars
1967

Brief Quotations with Credit Permitted
Lengthy Quotations with Credit Require Approval
Duplicate Copies of Publications Containing
Quotations are Requested

Edward Holloway, Jr.
Secretary General, Society of Colonial Wars
342 Madison Avenue
New York, New York 10017

Library of Congress Catalog Card No. 67-15304

Printed by
The Winchell Company
Philadelphia

Publications
of the
GENERAL SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS
Volume 21 Number 3

This book is published in commemoration of the Seventy-fifth Anniversary of the Founding of the Society of Colonial Wars, and takes its place among the Publications of the General Society as Volume 21, Number 3. It was sponsored by the Seventy-fifth Anniversary Committee. Grateful acknowledgment is due Governor General Nathaniel Claiborne Hale, who acted as Editor, and all others who contributed their talents. The Governor General has written the first comprehensive history of our Society, and he has contributed a scholarly history of the Colonial Wars in America from 1607 to 1775. He has also compiled and presented in a most interesting manner all the authentic information accumulated by the Society on American Colonial Flags. Our members will treasure this book, which will also interest many others in the Colonial Period of our Country's history.

THE PUBLICATIONS COMMITTEE

SAMUEL BOOTH STURGIS

Chairman

SHELBY CULLOM DAVIS

NATHANIEL CLAIBORNE HALE

EDWARD HOLLOWAY, JR.

ASA EMORY PHILLIPS, JR.

The Seventy-fifth Anniversary Committee was charged originally with planning and conducting the General Society's celebration to be held in Boston, May 25-28, 1967. However, the Society of Colonial Wars in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts generously relieved the Committee of this responsibility, leaving it free to pursue other projects in connection with the Seventy-fifth Anniversary of the Society, such as sponsoring this commemorative book.

THE SEVENTY-FIFTH ANNIVERSARY COMMITTEE

ASA EMORY PHILLIPS, JR.

Chairman

GEORGE POPE BUELL	SHELBY CULLOM DAVIS
BENJAMIN MILES ELLIS	JAMES WATSON GERARD, II
HENRY HORNBLOWER, II	EDWARD HOLLOWAY, JR.
CHASE KIMBALL	<i>of New York</i>
EDWARD WALKER MARSHALL	NATHANIEL CLAIBORNE HALE
BEN: P. P. MOSELEY, JR.	SAMUEL BOOTH STURGIS
ROBERT MITCHELL PUTNAM	<i>of Pennsylvania</i>
<i>of Massachusetts</i>	ROBERT WALKER GROVES
WILLIAM POTTER ELLIOTT	<i>of Georgia</i>
BRANTON HOLSTEIN HENDERSON	FRANK GARDEN STRACHAN
<i>of New Jersey</i>	<i>of Louisiana</i>
JAMES WHITE RAWLES	LAWRENCE LEWIS
<i>of Virginia</i>	<i>of Ohio</i>

THE COMMEMORATIVE BOOK FUND

The plan to publish a book in commemoration of the Seventy-fifth Anniversary of the Society of Colonial Wars necessitated raising funds by contributions from members of the Society. The response to a general appeal was spontaneous.

THE SPONSORING DONORS

LAMMOT DU PONT COPELAND <i>Greenville, Delaware</i>	ROBERT WALKER GROVES <i>Savannah, Georgia</i>
SHELBY CULLOM DAVIS <i>Tarrytown, New York</i>	MILLARD LEWIS <i>Washington, D. C.</i>
JOHN THOMPSON DORRANCE, JR. <i>Gladwyne, Pennsylvania</i>	MAURICE HENSHAW NEEDHAM <i>Chicago, Illinois</i>
RICHARD WEST FREEMAN <i>New Orleans, Louisiana</i>	ASA EMORY PHILLIPS, JR. <i>Brookline, Massachusetts</i>
ROBERT PERCY GORDON <i>Birmingham, Alabama</i>	FRANK GARDEN STRACHAN <i>New Orleans, Louisiana</i>
BRANTON HOLSTEIN HENDERSON <i>Rosemont, Pennsylvania</i>	

SUBSCRIBING PATRONS

Generous gifts from the following Subscribing Patrons insured the publication of the book: Sholes Berger, John Lafayette Herrick, Howard Fithian Kingman and Seeley Greenleaf Mudd *of California*; Norman Bryant, Percy Hamilton Goodsell, Jr., Walter Henry Gray, Raynham Townshend and George Welch *of Connecticut*; Society of Colonial Wars in the *District of Columbia*; George Clifford Thomas Remington *of Florida*; Lester Karow *of Georgia*; Paul Butler, William Slaughter Covington, Arthur Tuttle McIntosh, Jr., Edward Byron Smith, Harold Byron Smith, Solomon Byron Smith, Charles Phillips Sturges, Carroll Hopkins Sudler and Donald Phelps Welles *of Illinois*; Society of Colonial Wars in the Commonwealth *of Kentucky*; Walter Jewitt Barnes,

William Scoggin and the Society of Colonial Wars in the State of *Louisiana*; Edmund P. H. Harrison, Jr., Edward Magruder Passano and Philip Livingston Poe of *Maryland*; Benjamin Miles Ellis and Edward Walker Marshall of *Massachusetts*; Society of Colonial Wars in the State of *Missouri*; William Potter Elliott, Donald M. Liddell, Jr., Earl Leroy Wood and Henry Young, Jr., of *New Jersey*; James Watson Gerard, II, Earl Jonathan Hadley, Bruce F. E. Harvey, Edward Holloway, Jr., John Portner Humes, Philip Rhineland, II, Middleton Rose and Raymond Branch Seymour of *New York*; Thomas O. Dunlap, Richard Thayer and the Society of Colonial Wars in the State of *Ohio*; William Buchanan Gold, Nathaniel Claiborne Hale, Edwin Owen Lewis, Philip Price, John Butler Prizer, John Frederick Steinman, Samuel Booth Sturgis and Richard Fairfield Warren of *Pennsylvania*; George Cundall Davis and Claiborne deBorda Pell of *Rhode Island*; Charles Westfield Coker of *South Carolina*; Robert Mitchell Putnam of *Massachusetts* and Samuel Victor Constant of *New York* and Charles Harrison Dwight of *Ohio*.

Many additional contributions received from other members of the Society have made possible the wide distribution of this book among libraries, historical societies and educational institutions which are interested in historical material on the Colonial Period.



FOREWORD

The publication of the Seventy-fifth Anniversary Commemorative book by the General Society of Colonial Wars has been a co-operative accomplishment. The Seventy-fifth Anniversary Committee, the Publications Committee, and those General Officers and Members who joined efforts to compile, edit, finance and print this account of our Society's purposes and progress over the past three-quarters of a century have the gratitude of all of our Members.

NATHANIEL CLAIBORNE HALE
Governor General

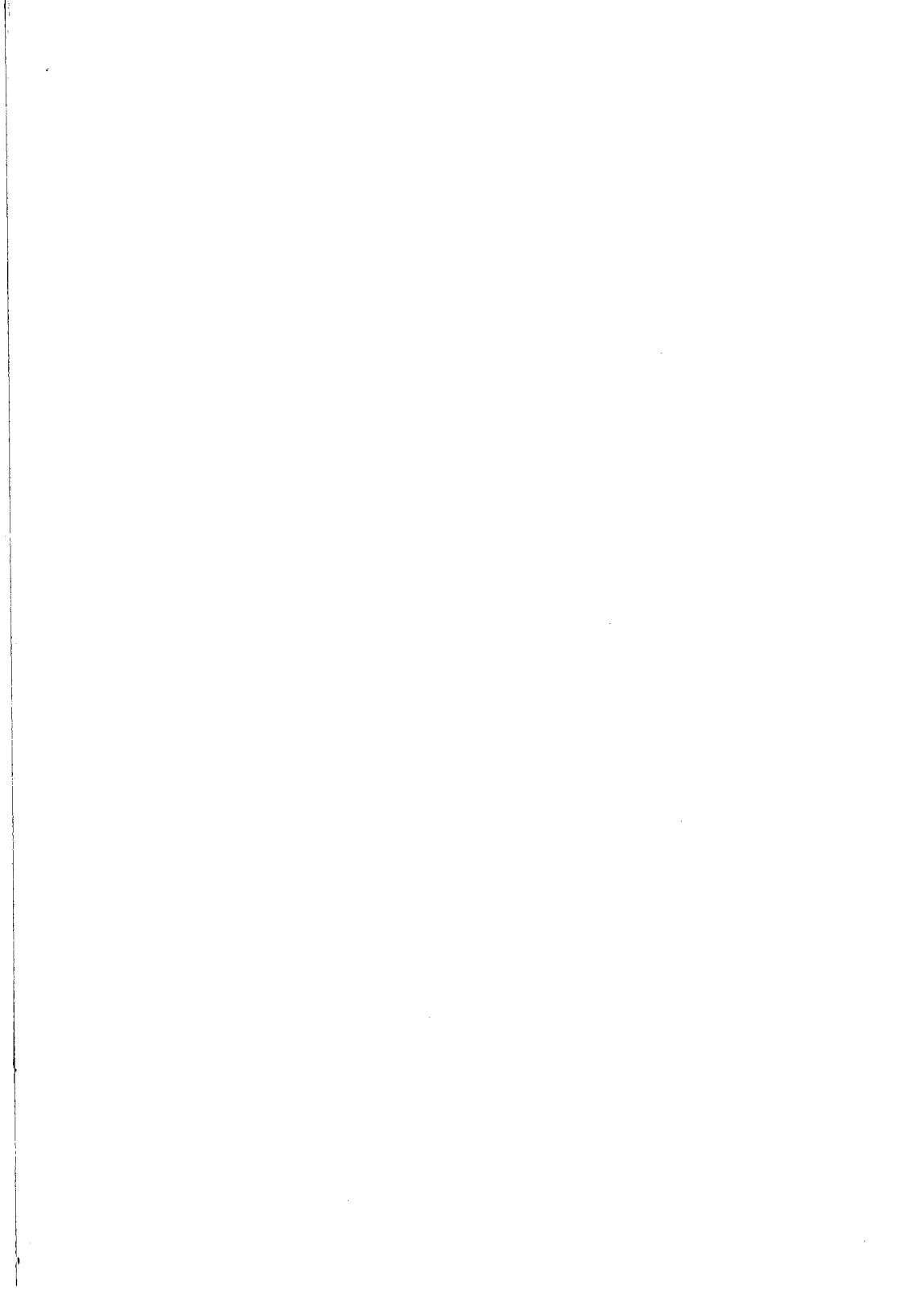


TABLE OF CONTENTS

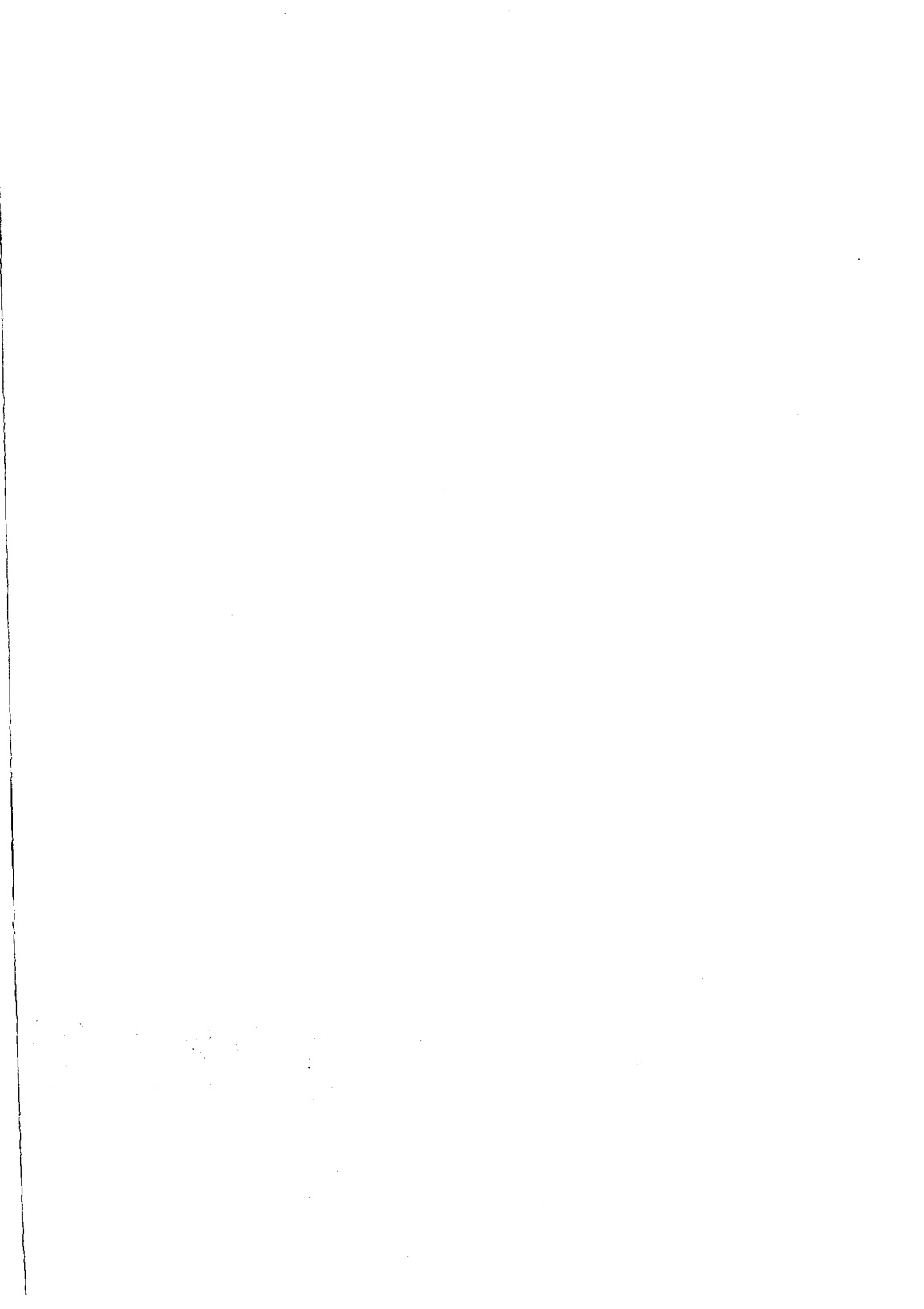
	PAGE
Founding, Purposes and History of the Society of Colonial Wars	1
The Incorporators	2
Origin and History of the General Society of Colonial Wars	5
General Assemblies and General Council Meetings, with Dates and Places	71
Publications of the General Society	74
The Constitution of the General Society	77
Rules Regulating Proof of Eligibility	91
General Officers of the Society of Colonial Wars Since the Inauguration of the General Society	93
 General Society of Colonial Wars—1967	 115
General Officers	119
Deputy Governors General	120
The General Council	121
Honorary Governors General	121
Life Members of the General Council	121
Standing Committees of the General Society	126
 State Societies of Colonial Wars	 131
Governors of the State Societies Since Their Founding	133
Secretaries of the State Societies—1967	143
 American Colonial Flags	 145
 The Colonial Wars in America, 1607-1775	 175
 Recommended Reading on the American Colonial Period	 275

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

FLAG OF THE GENERAL SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS	<i>Frontispiece</i>
THE ORGANIZING FOUNDER	3
CHAIRMAN, ORGANIZING BOARD OF GOVERNORS	3
THE GREAT SEAL OF THE GENERAL SOCIETY	4
SOCIETY BADGE, WAR CROSS, AND COLOR GUARD MEDAL	13
FIRST GENERAL ASSEMBLY, 1896	17
THE LOUISBOURG MONUMENT	24
LAKE GEORGE MEMORIAL	31
GRAVE MARKER FOR COLONIAL SOLDIERS	35
THE CHAPLAIN'S CROSS	35
MEMBERSHIP CERTIFICATE OF THE SOCIETY	39
GATES AND GATE HOUSE AT STRATFORD HALL	47
SEVENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY, 1915	49
FIFTIETH GENERAL COUNCIL, 1937	49
SIXTY-FOURTH GENERAL COUNCIL, 1952	49
THE SOCIETY'S WAR SERVICE CERTIFICATE	53
FIFTEENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY, 1939	57
TWENTIETH GENERAL ASSEMBLY, 1954	57
GOVERNOR GENERAL TAKING OATH OF OFFICE	63
TWENTY-FOURTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY, 1966	65
GENERAL OFFICERS AT RICHMOND, 1966	67
FIRST GOVERNOR GENERAL OF THE SOCIETY	95
THE GOVERNOR'S STAR	96
PAST GOVERNORS GENERAL OF THE SOCIETY	97-105
GOVERNOR-GENERAL'S GAVEL AND BLOCK	116
THE GOVERNOR GENERAL	117
GENERAL OFFICER'S SASH	118
GENERAL OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY	122-125
CHAIRMEN OF THE STANDING COMMITTEES	128-129

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS *(cont'd)*

BALLOT BOX AND GAVEL OF THE CONNECTICUT SOCIETY	130
STATE OFFICER'S NECK RIBBON	132
PUNCH BOWL OF THE NEW YORK SOCIETY	144
FLAGS OF THE NEW YORK SOCIETY	146
AMERICAN COLONIAL FLAGS, 1607-1775	149, 155, 159, 163, 167
THE STARS AND STRIPES	173
AMERICAN PROVINCIALS IN BATTLE	174
PORTRAIT OF COLONEL GEORGE WASHINGTON	176
EARLY FUR TRADE	179
MASSACRE IN VIRGINIA	183
INDIAN ATTACK IN NEW ENGLAND	187
MAP OF VIRGINIA AND MARYLAND	193
FRENCH AND INDIAN RAID AT SCHENECTADY	216
OGLETHORPE'S EXPEDITION AGAINST ST. AUGUSTINE	227
MAP, SIEGE OF ST. AUGUSTINE, 1740	229
LANDING AT LOUISBOURG	233
MAP OF LOUISBOURG, AND CAPE BRETON, 1745	235
MAP, ACADIA AND LOUISBOURG, 1740-1755	237
MAP, FORT NECESSITY CAMPAIGN, 1754	240
MAP, FORKS OF THE OHIO, 1755-1759	243
BATTLE OF LAKE GEORGE	247
AMERICAN AND BRITISH UNIFORMS	250
FRENCH UNIFORMS	251
ENGLISH EMBARKING TO ATTACK FT. TICONDEROGA	256
MAP, BRADSTREET CAPTURES FT. FRONTENAC, 1758	258
MAP, THE SIEGE OF QUEBEC, 1759	261
MAP, THE PLAINS OF ABRAHAM, 1759	263
MAP, ATTACK ON MONTREAL, 1760	265
VICTORY AT BUSHY RUN	270



The Founding of the Society
1892
Purposes and History

THE INCORPORATORS
of the
SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS

SAMUEL VICTOR CONSTANT
THOMAS WALN-MORGAN DRAPER
FREDERICK EVEREST HAIGHT
CHARLES HENRY MURRAY
of New York

CHARLES BENJAMIN MILLER
EDWARD CLARENCE MILLER
of New Jersey

GEORGE MILES GUNN
NATHAN GILLETTE POND
SATTERLEE SWARTWOUT
of Connecticut

HOWARD RANDOLPH BAYNE
of Virginia

Organized in New York August 18, 1892 Incorporated in New York October 17, 1892

The General Society of Colonial Wars, organized in New York on May 10, 1893 by Delegates from the several State Societies then in existence, was not incorporated.

*Origin and History of the General Society of Colonial Wars**

THE American Colonies which later formed the United States grew to strength and power in an atmosphere of war. However, the military conflicts in which they participated were generally not of their own making. Except for the early Indian wars, and some civil rebellions and border disputes between Colonies, most of the military actions in America from 1607 to 1775 resulted from involvements in foreign wars.

Those wars brought European soldiery and their Indian allies to the very doors of the American colonists, and they quickly entangled the provincials, their Colonial governments and their local militia. The colonists, in turn, found ways to promote their own individual and community freedom while engaged in these conflicts. In doing so, they prepared the way for the birth of a great nation, conceived on the principles enunciated later in the Declaration of Independence, the Constitution of the United States, and the Bill of Rights.

The Colonial Wars in America may be said to have begun with the earliest great Indian wars for which troops were officially mustered and led into battle by duly appointed officers. Those conflicts, ensuing from cultural, trade or sovereignty collisions, involved organized military actions based upon strategy and tactics. Four such Indian wars were waged in the first half of the 17th century—in Virginia with the Powhatan Confederacy twice (1622–1629, 1644–1646), in New England with the Pequots (1637), and in New Netherland with the Algonquin League (1643–1644). Terrible losses were suffered by the Virginians and the Dutch; the offending Indians in all four wars were almost exterminated.

* *By* NATHANIEL C. HALE

These four conflicts, together with King Philip's War in New England (1675-1678), first disclosed the amazing courage and determined spirit of our Colonial forefathers in battle. Civil wars and revolts, such as the Maryland disturbances (1644-1657) and Bacon's Rebellion in Virginia (1676), which occurred during this period, revealed the colonists' independence of thought, their sense of justice, and their natural bent for liberty. Later, with the entanglements in the European wars—the first three of which were known in America as King William's War (1689-1697), Queen Anne's War (1702-1713), and King George's War (1739-1748)—there came a developing sense of nationalism and duty. Finally, with the great French and Indian War (1754-1763) the Americans became militarily competent, as was evident in the American Revolution which soon followed.

In general, the important result of the Colonial Wars was the establishment in North America of a climate of ideas and ideologies that nurtured the social, economic, political and religious freedom of the individual. Without this liberty, guarded as it must be always by self-imposed obligations of responsibility and duty, the United States of America as we know it would not have been born, nor would it be a leader of the free world today.

In the last decade of the 19th century hereditary patriotic societies were not new to America. The Society of the Cincinnati, the first President of which was the great Washington himself, had its origin in 1783 at the close of the American Revolution. But up to 1892, although there were hereditary societies honoring the soldiers of the American Revolution, of the War of 1812, of the Mexican War, and of the Civil War, the men who participated in the American Colonial Wars had somehow been neglected. No society existed to commemorate the military events of this significant and formative period in our history; nor was there any patriotic organization dedicated to keeping alive the ideals of liberty that our Colonial forebears achieved by their courageous exploits—those ideals of individual and community freedom that we know as the American way of life.

In the summer of 1892 this deficiency became the subject of earnest conversation among three New York friends of distinguished Colonial ancestry who decided that something should be done about it. These patriotic gentlemen were Samuel Victor Constant, Esq., thirty-four-year-old lawyer and a member of the

7th Regiment, Mr. Edward Trenchard, the well-known artist, and Colonel Thomas Waln-Morgan Draper, a civil engineer. On July 10th they convened in Colonel Draper's office at 45 Broadway to plan the formation of the needed society.

Other meetings followed in Mr. Constant's office at 120 Broadway, at which the purposes and objectives of a "Society of Colonial Wars" were formulated, and at which a certificate of incorporation together with proposals for a Constitution and Bylaws were drafted. Finally, a formal meeting for organization was called to be held at Mr. Constant's office, and to which other interested friends were invited. Among these was Charles Henry Murray, Esq., a member of several patriotic societies, who had previously suggested to Mr. Trenchard the formation of a "Society of French and Indian Wars." Mr. Murray, thirty-seven years of age and Special Assistant United States Attorney at the time, was prominent in the political life of New York and was soon to become Judge of the New York Court of Claims.

Altogether, those attending this historic meeting, which took place on August 18, 1892, were: Messrs. Samuel Victor Constant, Frederick Everest Haight, Charles Henry Murray and Colonel Thomas Waln-Morgan Draper, representing New York; Messrs. Edward Clarence Miller and Charles Benjamin Miller, representing New Jersey; and Messrs. Nathan Gillette Pond and Satterlee Swartwout representing Connecticut. At this meeting, over which Mr. Constant presided as the organizing founder, the Certificate of Incorporation was approved. Subsequently, on October 17th, it was filed in New York County. All of the foregoing gentlemen together with Messrs. George Miles Gunn of Connecticut and Howard Randolph Bayne of Virginia were named as Incorporators.

The Incorporators, with the exception of Mr. Edward C. Miller, then became members of the organizing Board of Governors of the new Society, and the following temporary Officers were elected: Charles H. Murray, Esq., Chairman; Col. T. Waln-Morgan Draper, Secretary; S. Victor Constant, Esq., Treasurer; and Mr. Frederick E. Haight, Historian.

The Board of Governors met at the office of Chairman Murray at 115 Broadway, New York on October 18, 1892, and again at the same place on November 10th. At the latter meeting the Committee on Membership, composed of Colonel Draper, Mr. Murray, and Mr. Haight, Chairman, reported that the applica-

tion papers of twenty-seven candidates had been approved. Those candidates were thereupon elected, and the Society was "in business" with dues paying members. Mr. Constant was the first member elected, receiving Society Registration "No. 1."

It was at this time that the first insigne was approved, a small bowknot of British scarlet, to be worn in the left lapel of the coat. A quantity of these bowknots of ribbon one-eighth of an inch wide in a one-inch bow were made by Mrs. Thomas Waln-Morgan Draper, and these decorations were worn by members until the present rosettes and insignia were adopted. The colors of the Society as later adopted, of course, were the scarlet and white of the Colonial uniform.

At the next three meetings of the Board of Governors eligibility qualifications were worked out, details as to staff officers and a Council to replace the Board of Governors were agreed upon, and a Constitution and Bylaws were adopted. Fifty-seven additional members were elected. When the first General Court met under the new Constitution on December 19, 1892, the anniversary date of the Great Swamp Fight of King Philip's War in 1675, it was announced that the Society had one hundred and five members.

This General Court, in conjunction with a banquet, was held at Delmonico's famous restaurant at 26th Street and Fifth Avenue. At this meeting forty voting members elected the first permanent Officers of the Society of Colonial Wars, Frederic James de Peyster, Esq., becoming the first Governor, and Mr. Howland Pell becoming the first Secretary. Both of these New York gentlemen were to serve the Society for some years with high devotion and competence. Mr. de Peyster, fifty-three years of age at the time of his election, was a lawyer and a descendant of one of the oldest Dutch families on this side of the Atlantic. Mr. Pell, thirty-six, was an insurance man and sportsman, and descended from an English family of high distinction in our earliest Colonial history.

The complete slate of Officers of the Society of Colonial Wars elected at the First General Court on December 19, 1892 follows—

Governor

Frederic James de Peyster

Deputy Governor

James M. Varnum

Lieutenant Governor
Thomas Jackson Oakley Rhinelanders

Treasurer
Samuel Victor Constant

Secretary
Howland Pell

Deputy Secretary
Rolaz Horace Gallatin

Historian
Thomas Ludlow Ogden

Chaplain
Rev. Maunsell Van Rensselaer

Registrar
Frederick Everest Haight

Gentlemen of the Council
Charles Henry Murray, Chairman

Howard Randolph Bayne	Amory Sibley Carhart
Thomas Waln-Morgan Draper	Arthur Melvin Hatch
Philip L. Livingston	Charles Benjamin Miller
Nathan Gillette Pond	Satterlee Swartwout

Governor de Peyster became Chairman of a Committee on Membership; Mr. Nathan G. Pond became Chairman of a Committee on Historical Documents; and Mr. Frederick Diodati Thompson became Chairman of a Committee on Installations.

At this first General Court, Council Chairman Murray, in speaking to the toast, "The Society of Colonial Wars," and in discussing its origin, purposes and policies, said: "The historical work of this Society will be important. Sir Edward Arnold said the Americans were an uninteresting people, because they had no history. Unfortunately we must admit that the early chronicles of the Colonies have not been published, and are practically unknown. But it will be the pride and pleasure of the Society to bring to light those buried colonial records, and show to the world that we have a history extending over two and a half centuries, of which any people may be proud, abounding in events of more momentous importance to progressive development and civilized liberty than

has occurred in any nation within a like period, and ancestors whose valorous deeds and nobility of character would illumine the page of any history."

In the fulfillment of this policy, then announced, the Society has for seventy-five years continuously promoted the collection and cataloguing of manuscripts, maps and muster rolls of the Colonial period, and their reproduction. It has encouraged its own members, as well as others, to research American Colonial history, and has published their papers and made notable awards in many cases for these contributions. And, it has both instituted and cooperated in the establishment of libraries for works dealing with the Colonial period, and more particularly with its military activities. One of the finest such libraries is that of its own founding Society, the Society of Colonial Wars in the State of New York, located at 122 East 58th Street, New York City.

In closing his address at the first General Court, Mr. Murray called for "the perpetuation of American institutions and theories, ideas, and doctrines transmitted to us by our ancestors." He said that "In doing such work we will make the name of the Society venerated by posterity, and its members worthy descendants of the creators of America." Already, in his speech of acceptance, Governor de Peyster had said, "This organization of ours is, first of all, American. All our aims are at once patriotic and kindly. We view with concern the neglect with which the great days and the controlling ideas of our fathers are treated. We aim to uphold the standards of Americanism."

The General Court and banquet at Delmonico's caused quite a stir among society folk and in the press of New York. Newspapers and magazines ran feature stories on the Society and hailed it as a new organization of patriotic purpose with a great future before it. Gossip columnists had a field day, one New York Times columnist reporting: "There has been the greatest hubbub in town all the week in regard to the new Society of Colonial Wars. . . . To belong to this will hereafter be the standard of upper swelldom in town. . . ." Another, writing of membership qualifications, informed his readers that, "When filled in, the application looks something like an insurance policy with an excerpt from Holy Writ of one of these terrific 'begat' chapters."

From the time of its origin, as a matter of fact, the Society of Colonial Wars has always placed emphasis on the quality of its

membership; and, soon thereafter, this same emphasis was placed on acceptable proof of genealogical eligibility. Because of its success in both respects it has been accepted as something of an honor society among hereditary patriotic organizations, as indicated by the leading members of other societies always carried on its rosters. However, there has never been any "pridefulness of ancestry" in the Society. To become a member has ever been the acknowledgment of a responsibility—the recognition of an inherited duty to represent Colonial forebears as a vigilant trustee of the precious legacy of freedom that they bequeathed to our country, and to do this with straightforward purpose.

The objectives of the Society of Colonial Wars have been well served by the insistence on high quality of membership. Candidates who do become members under this policy are usually those who are best fitted and equipped, as leaders in their communities, to protect and defend our heritage of freedom and culture. They are generally those who are able to inspire in others the kind of patriotism that makes men proud that they are Americans and gratefully aware of their responsibilities to our country. In any case, the Society has never found any reason to lower the standards of its membership qualifications, nor to deviate in the pursuit of its purposes as set forth in the preamble of its Constitution.

The new Council of the Society met frequently after the first General Court, usually at the homes of members of the Council. There were numerous important matters to be determined and details to be worked out. A motto for the Society was adopted: "Fortiter pro Patria" (Bravely for Country). The designs for the Society's Seal and Insignia were adopted, following considerable discussion about the advisability of having the crown surmount the escutcheon in the Seal and the badge of Insignia. The ayes won, and the crown is there today, symbolic of course of the Colonial period that the Society covers—up to the Battle of Lexington. Regulations were worked out for the wearing of these insignia by the Governor, Council Members, and the membership at large. Also approved and adopted at this time was a design for a Society Flag: the red Cross of St. George on a white field, bearing at the crossing in the center the Society Seal.

At one of these meetings, it was decided that special dress should be worn by the Governor, Officers and Council Members on all formal occasions. For the Governor this was to be "A white wig, a

flaming red full-length cape worn over a black dress coat with satin knickerbockers, hose and pumps." It would appear that the costume for other officers was not quite so elaborate, but a drawing of the Governor rigged out in his costume was made a part of the minutes of this meeting. Fortunately, these splendid sartorial specifications were soon relaxed!

The first Business Courts of the Society were held early in 1893 at "Ye Ancient Tavern" (erected 1692), No. 122 William Street, New York. Meanwhile, on January 20th in accordance with the newly adopted Constitution, the Council approved a request from a group of Pennsylvania members headed by the Honorable William Wayne of Philadelphia to form their own State Society. Members from that State thereupon withdrew from the founding Society, and on January 23, 1893 under the auspices of the founding Society in New York instituted the first independent State Society as the "Society of Colonial Wars in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania."

A cloth-covered book, under the title "Society of Colonial Wars," bound in the Society colors, was published in New York early in 1893 soon after the Pennsylvania Society was established. It carried the original Constitution and Bylaws of the Society, speeches made at the first banquet on December 19, 1892, and a list of the Officers of each of the two Societies, New York and Pennsylvania. It also listed all members enrolled in the founding Society up to the time of Pennsylvania's chartering plus those since enrolled directly into the Pennsylvania Society through February 18, 1893, together with their qualifying ancestry. At that time the membership totalled 180 in both Societies.

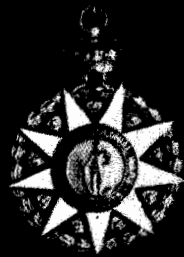
Similar action to that of the Pennsylvania members of the Society was taken on March 15th by members from both Maryland and Massachusetts, and soon thereafter by Connecticut members, these three groups organizing their own State Societies under charters from the New York founding Society.

From the beginning, the founders of the Society of Colonial Wars had contemplated the eventual creation of a national Society made up of State Societies, each modelled on the organization of the founding Society in New York. Each was to be independent so far as its local affairs were concerned, but all were to be united in pursuing the common purpose and cooperating for the good of the Society as a whole. The original Constitution, as it was adopted,

THE SOCIETY INSIGNIA



Obverse



Reverse

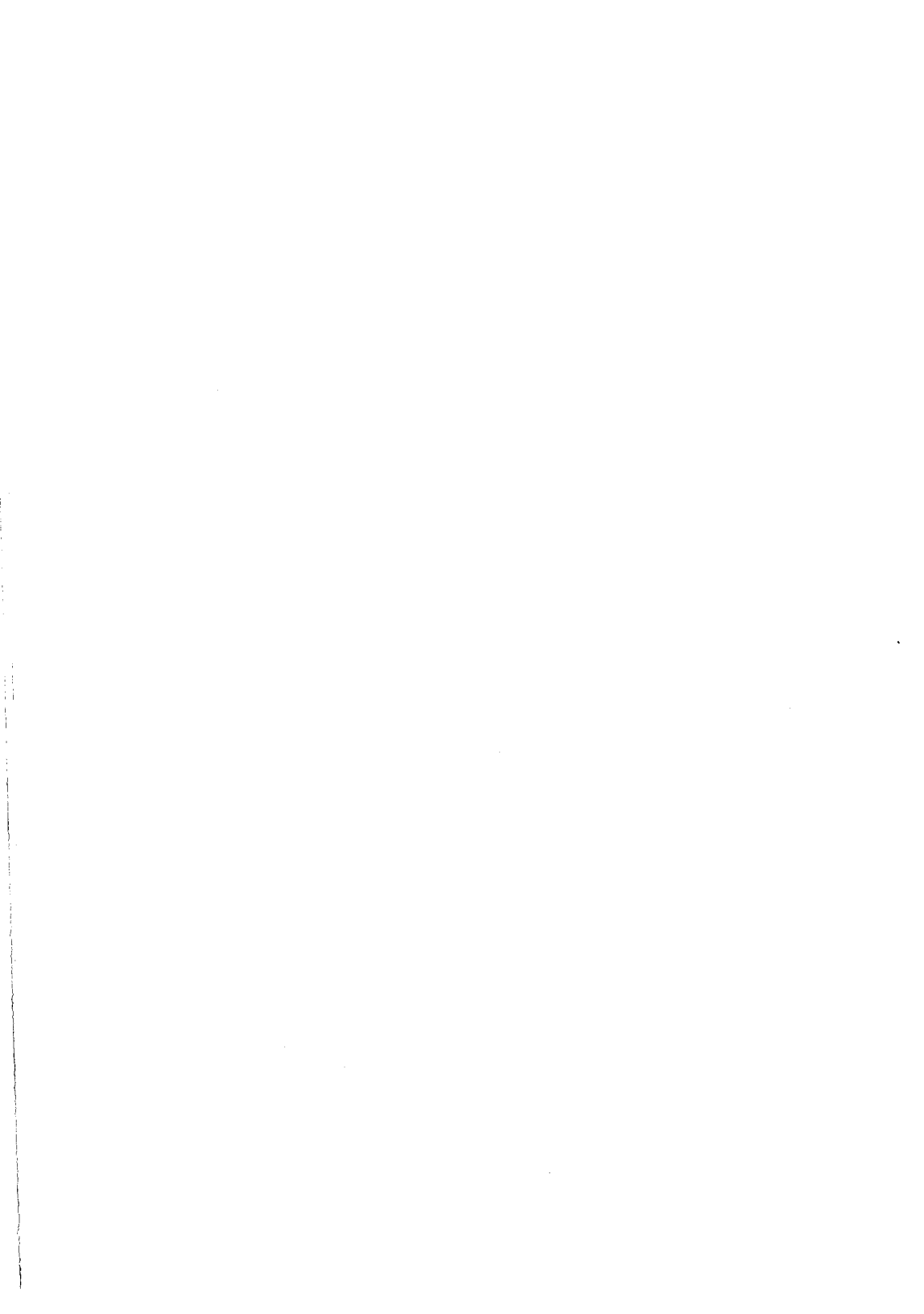


SOCIETY WAR CROSS MEDAL



SOCIETY COLOR GUARD MEDAL

The Society War Cross is worn pendant from the Society ribbon. The Color Guard Medal is worn pendant from the Society ribbon with a clasp bar upon which is inscribed the name of the State.



contained the following clause: "For the purpose of forming a National Society of Colonial Wars, this Society shall have power to authorize duly admitted members of the Society to form co-ordinate Societies in their respective States; and to take such proceedings as may be necessary for the due and legal incorporation or existence of the same." Therefore, the five State Societies—New York, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Massachusetts, and Connecticut—now agreed to come together for the purpose of organizing a national Society.

Accordingly, a General Assembly of Delegates was convened on May 9, 1893 in New York City. The first business session that day, and the second on the morning of May 10th, were held in the "Governor's Room" at City Hall. They were attended not only by Delegates from the five States, but by representatives from the District of Columbia Society. It had not yet been fully organized, but would be later in the month under a charter from the New York Society. It would then also become known as a "State" Society in order to prevent future confusion in terminology.

Delegates and Alternates to the first General Assembly meeting in New York were—

State of New York

Delegates

Frederic James de Peyster	Frederic Henry Betts
Howland Pell	William Gilbert Davies
Charles Henry Murray	Howard Randolph Bayne
Thomas Ludlow Ogden	Frederic Gallatin
Philip L. Livingston	
Thomas Jackson Oakley Rhinelander	

Alternates

Edward Trenchard	Frederick Everest Haight
John Schuyler	Thomas Waln-Morgan Draper
Marturin Livingston Delafield, Jr.	

State of Pennsylvania

Delegates

Edward Shippen	Thomas Chester Walbridge
James Mifflin	William Macpherson Hornor
Charles Ellis Stevens	

Alternates

George Cuthbert Gillespie William Fisher Lewis
Thomas Harrison Montgomery

State of Maryland

Delegates

George Norbury Mackenzie Joseph Lancaster Brent
Edwin Harvie Smith

Alternates

John Appleton Wilson John Philemon Paca
Thomas Marsh Smith

State of Massachusetts

Delegates

William Franklin Draper Francis Ellingwood Abbot
James Atkins Noyes

State of Connecticut

Delegate

Nathan Gillette Pond

By Invitation

Satterlee Swartwout

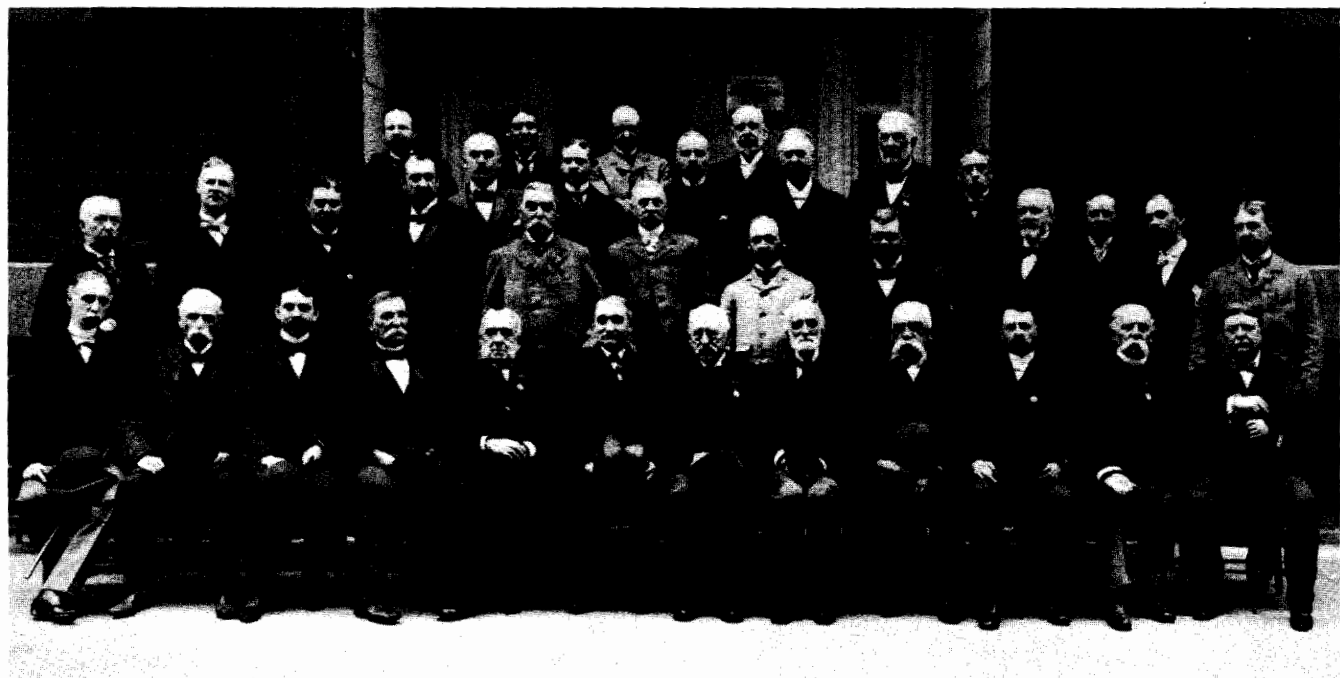
District of Columbia

By Invitation

Charles Edward Coon Theodorus Bailey Myers Mason
Edward Sturges Hosmer

The Delegates lunched at the Astor House on May 9th and dined that evening at the University Club. On the second day the business session was followed by lunch on board a steam yacht belonging to one of the members and a cruise up the Hudson River. Such hospitality by the members of the host State Society has ever since marked the gatherings of Colonial Warriors from the various States.

The most important business before the General Assembly was the revision of the original Constitution of the founding Society to accommodate a Society of national scope, that is, a General Society composed of individual State Societies. Therefore, on the morning of the first day, May 9th, after temporary officers had been chosen, a committee was appointed to "prepare" the Con-



FIRST GENERAL ASSEMBLY
Final Session on May 8, 1896
At Congress Hall, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania

stitution. At the same time another Committee was appointed to nominate permanent officers. The entire day and part of the next morning were then spent on these two matters.

Before the sessions ended on May 10th a revised Constitution for the "General Society of Colonial Wars" had been adopted, subject to the approval of the majority of the Delegates present at an adjourned meeting of the General Assembly. Also, the temporary Secretary had been instructed to cast a single ballot for the entire slate of Officers recommended by the Nominating Committee, with Governor de Peyster and Secretary Pell of the founding "Society of Colonial Wars" becoming the first Governor General and first Secretary General, respectively, of the newly born General Society. Subsequently, the founding Society officially became the "Society of Colonial Wars in the State of New York," a title it had already adopted in practice.

The first Officers of the General Society of Colonial Wars, from State Societies as indicated, were elected at this time to three-year terms under the new Constitution.

Governor General

Frederic James de Peyster, of *New York*

Deputy Governors General

For *New York*, Charles Henry Murray

For *Pennsylvania*, James Mifflin

For *Maryland*, Joseph Lancaster Brent

For *Massachusetts*, William Franklin Draper

For *Connecticut*, Nathan Gillette Pond

For *District of Columbia*, Francis Asbury Roe

Secretary General

Howland Pell, of *New York*

Deputy Secretary General

Edward Trenchard, of *New York*

Treasurer General

Satterlee Swartwout, of *Connecticut*

Deputy Treasurer General

Samuel Victor Constant, of *New York*

Registrar General
George Norbury Mackenzie, of *Maryland*

Historian General
Francis Ellingwood Abbot, of *Massachusetts*

Chaplain General
Charles Ellis Stevens, of *Pennsylvania*

Surgeon General
Samuel Clagett Chew, of *Maryland*

Chancellor General
Thomas Francis Bayard, of *Pennsylvania*

Prior to the adjournment of the General Assembly at noon on May 10th, committees were appointed to prepare designs for a General Society Seal and a General Society Flag. Also appointed was a committee to prepare a "Diploma" of membership. The application of a life insurance company to use prints of the Insignia on a calendar was refused; and a committee was thereupon appointed to look into the matter of having the Insignia copyrighted. However, this committee later recommended protective laws in each State instead. A motion at this time to adopt miniature insignia was lost. But the smaller Insignia were to be authorized later, in 1899, for purchase by members who already owned the regular size Insignia. Later still, in 1922, the restriction on the sale of miniature Insignia only to those owning large Insignia would be repealed.

During the first formative months of the Society's existence there had been some lively discussion concerning the beginning date of the Colonial period to be commemorated. Some contended for 1620, the year of the landing of the Pilgrims at Plymouth, and this had been included in the original Constitution; others for 1607, the year of the founding of Jamestown, the first permanent English settlement in the western hemisphere. There was also some agitation to make the date earlier, 1565, when the first permanent European settlement in the future United States was established at St. Augustine, Florida. Even earlier dates were proposed, such as 1541, which was the year of the arrival of the Coronado Expedition on the Arkansas River.

However, it was finally voted to adopt the period from the settlement of Jamestown, Virginia on May 13, 1607, to the Battle of Lexington on April 19, 1775, and to limit qualifying ancestral service to those ancestors who served under the authority of the Colonies, which afterward formed the United States of America, or with participating British forces. These were the qualifications then written into the Constitution. Shortly afterward, on February 6, 1893, because the word "Colonies" as used in the Constitution did "not with sufficient clearness describe the same," the Society resolved that the word "Colonies" as contained in Article II relating to eligibility to membership "shall be construed and held to mean the Original Nine Colonies, which through the War of Independence became the Original Thirteen States."

The Original Nine Colonies in the order of their establishment were Virginia, New York, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Connecticut, Maryland, Rhode Island, New Jersey, and Pennsylvania, and are so listed in the Constitution which describes their arms. The escutcheons of these Colonies were incorporated in the Great Seal of the Society when it was originally designed, quarterly of nine, in the proper sequence. Delaware, North Carolina, South Carolina and Georgia were the four additional Colonies subsequently joining the nine, whose total territory became the Original Thirteen States.

The adjourned meeting of the 1st General Assembly took place on December 19, 1893 at the Hotel New Netherland in New York City. The Constitution as revised and amended was ratified and unanimously adopted by the Delegates from the six State Societies which now formed the General Society: New York, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Massachusetts, Connecticut, and the District of Columbia. Although this instrument has several times been amended, it remains in its essential provisions substantially as first adopted; and, since the Society is both purposeful and flourishing in twenty-eight States today, three quarters of a century later, it would appear that the founders did indeed plan wisely and well.

Meanwhile, the General Council of the Society had held its first meeting. Composed of General Officers only, this managing group met at the Hotel New Netherland in New York on December, 18 1893. Committees were elected and Bylaws adopted. Also adopted for presentation to the General Assembly on the following day

were six resolutions pertaining to State Society dues, Insignia prices, and designs for the Seal and the Diploma. Both the Insignia and the Seal of the Society are described in the General Society's Constitution.

These six recommendations were all adopted by the General Assembly when it convened on December 19th, at which time much other business was acted upon, including the adoption of a General Society Flag. This was an adaptation of the original Society Flag, the red cross of St. George on a white field, substituting in the center the escutcheon of the General Society surrounded by nine stars in the place of the Arms of the Netherlands.

As of this date the States reported a total of 533 members in the Society. New York reported 320, Pennsylvania 78, Maryland 27, Massachusetts 39, Connecticut 40, and the District of Columbia 29 members. A motion to establish Colonial Wars Societies in England and Canada was carried at this meeting, and a committee was appointed. However, nothing was accomplished, and the committee was discharged three years later. Committees were also appointed on "National Legislation," on taking part in ceremonies then being planned by the "General Government as to Monument at Washington's Birthplace," and on a "Louisbourg Memorial" in Nova Scotia. The General Assembly then adjourned, and its members joined the New York Society that evening for a banquet at the Hotel Waldorf.

The final sessions of this 1st General Assembly of the Society were held three years later, on May 7 and 8, 1896, in Congress Hall at Philadelphia, five Delegates and five Alternates having been authorized to attend from each State Society in addition to the General Officers as provided in the Constitution. Congress Hall is the building in which the first Senate and House of Representatives of the United States held their sessions from 1790 to 1800, and was the permanent quarters of the Pennsylvania Society during its early years.

At Philadelphia the General Assembly disapproved the practice of electing Honorary Members, as unconstitutional, and requested State Societies to drop promptly any such members from their rolls. A committee reported on the proper wearing of all of the Society's Insignia, and the report was ordered printed for distribution among the State Societies. The General Assembly also agreed that Delegates should henceforth be elected for three years, that is

from one Assembly until the next. Dinner at the Philadelphia Club, historic tours, and other scheduled entertainments were provided for the Delegates and their families during this meeting by members of the Pennsylvania Society.

Prior to the meeting in Philadelphia eleven new State Societies had been established under charters from the General Society. Those admitted were New Jersey, Virginia, New Hampshire, Vermont, Illinois, Missouri, Ohio, Nebraska, Minnesota, Kentucky, and California; and the rolls showed a total active membership of 1411 in the seventeen State Societies. The General Council, meeting on May 7th in Philadelphia, just before the General Assembly convened, chartered two additional State Societies, Colorado and Iowa, to further swell the fast growing membership of the Society nationwide. Secretary General Howland Pell, who conducted the business of the General Society from Nos. 4 and 6 Warren Street, New York City, had been a very busy man!

Meanwhile, the General Council had also convened in Carpenter's Hall at Philadelphia on May 8, 1894, in the Flag Room of City Hall at Baltimore on May 13 and 14, 1895, and in the newly established office of the New York Society at 37 Liberty Street, New York City on December 19, 1895. Three Standing Committees were provided for in the Bylaws of the General Council, and in the beginning each of these Committees was composed of one General Officer from each of five State Societies. The first of these was a Committee on Charters, which was to examine the qualifications of charter members of proposed new State Societies and report to the Council all applications for Charters, the Registrar General being a member of the Committee, *ex officio*. The second was a Committee on Publications which was to cooperate with the Secretary General and Historian General in the issuance of publications. And, the third was a Committee of General Reference, to give attention to such matters as might from time to time be expressly referred to it by the General Council. The Secretary General was a member, *ex officio*, of all three Standing Committees.

Various other committees were active during these two years, one reporting adversely to the General Council on a Star insignia for General Officers, the report being approved. The General Council voted against considering a resolution from the District of Columbia Society to erect a "Colonial Hall" in Washington. A uniform Application Blank for candidates for membership, as well

as for supplemental applications, was adopted for use by all State Societies, although several changes were soon made in it. The Diplomas came under much discussion, and State Societies were informed that locally signed Diplomas of membership must not conflict with the authorized version by showing lines of ancestors.

At this time, also, a waiver in the form of a standard General Society certificate was adopted, authorizing the election of a member residing in another State having a Society, only if approved by the Society in the State of the applicant's residence. Much later, in 1954, the requirement of a waiver was to be abolished, and a resident of any other State or a member of any other Society was then eligible for election by any State Society, plural memberships being permitted also.

The finances of the Society appear to have been conceived in Philadelphia and concentrated in that city for over a quarter of a century. In 1895 newly elected Treasurer General Edward Shippen of Pennsylvania was authorized to open an account in Philadelphia and pay the bills being contracted by Society Officers: Tiffany and Company of New York for Insignia; and later, Bailey, Banks and Biddle of Philadelphia for a "die and handpress of the Great Seal." A Permanent Fund was established by the Treasurer General in 1897, surpluses to be transferred to it each year. Other special Society accounts were authorized in Philadelphia banks. When Treasurer General Shippen died in 1904 he was succeeded by William Macpherson Hornor, Treasurer of the Pennsylvania Society, and Philadelphia then remained the headquarters for the Society's finances for another seventeen years, until Treasurer General Hornor retired from this office in 1921 to become Vice Governor General.

During the period of the first General Assembly, Secretary General Pell compiled and published in January of each year, 1894, 1895, and 1896, a beautiful cloth-bound "Annual Register of the Society of Colonial Wars." These books included the Constitution of the General Society, and in addition to other interesting information and illustrative material, carried brief histories of the State Societies, their membership rolls, and indices of ancestors with qualifying services and descendants in the Society.

The 1894 Register, which cost 84c per copy to publish, also included a comprehensive report rendered on December 19, 1893 by a committee of New York members on "The Part that the Col-



THE LOUISBOURG MONUMENT

onies Took in the Expeditions against the Spanish, 1740-1742." The 1895 Register carried a complete "Roster of Officers of the First American Army, As Organized for the Narragansett Campaign, and Mustered at Pettisquamscot, December 19, 1675." This, it will be recalled, was just prior to the fifteen-mile march through the snow to the site of the "Fort Fight," or "Great Swamp Fight," of King Philip's War.

The 1895 Register also included a report of the General Society committee which had raised the money for the erection of a memorial to commemorate the capture of Louisbourg on June 17, 1745. In addition there was a registry of the New England Officers under the command of General William Pepperrell who took part in this expedition against the French fortress on Cape Breton Island during King George's War. This 1895 book had many fine illustrations, among them one of the Society's Flag in the original colors.

In the 1896 Register there was printed a lengthy and detailed report of the unveiling of the handsome monument erected by the General Society at Louisbourg in 1895 on the 150th anniversary of the battle. This report was also published separately in Society cloth at the time. Many notables were present at the ceremony. Commemorative Medals, struck off for the occasion by the Society from an old bronze French cannon, were worn, suspended from the Society's ribbon, by Society members and guests. The obverse bore the heads in profile of General Pepperrell and the naval commander, Commodore Peter Warren, with the motto of the expedition: *Nil Desperandum Christo Duce* (Despair of nothing while Christ leads). The reverse was a reproduction of the medal struck by order of King Louis XV in 1720 to commemorate the erection of Louisbourg fortress. Medals were later presented to the President of the United States, the Queen of England, and the Governor General of Canada. The polished granite shaft erected on the battlefield weighs sixteen tons and stands twenty-six feet high, an impressive first public memorial accomplishment of the General Society of Colonial Wars.

The last Register compiled by Mr. Pell was the 1897-1898 book. His General Society headquarters as Secretary General was then at 27 William Street, New York City, the office of the New York Society at the time. In 1899 Mr. Pell became Deputy Governor General for New York. Continuing his dedication to the Society and its purposes, he was later to be elected Governor General.

In the meantime, prior to the 2nd General Assembly which met at Baltimore on May 10, 1899 in accordance with the triennial plan set forth in the Constitution, seven additional State Societies were organized under the auspices of the General Society. These were Georgia, Michigan, Wisconsin, Delaware, Rhode Island, Washington, and Maine—to make twenty-six State Societies with 2584 active members! By this time several State Societies had permanent headquarters as well as valuable libraries, and had erected numerous historical memorials in their communities. A formal Charter Certificate was now adapted from the Membership Diploma for issuance to new State Societies in lieu of the letter of authorization that had previously been issued in each case.

The General Council met twice a year during the period between the 1st and 2nd General Assemblies. In 1897 greetings were conveyed to Queen Victoria in England congratulating her on her sixty years' reign. A railing was installed around the Louisbourg Memorial in Canada; and the Ticonderoga Historical Society was supported in its efforts to restore the fort at that place in New York which had figured so prominently in the operations about Lake George and Lake Champlain during the French and Indian War. Among other administrative details accomplished at this time was the official authentication of the Society's Register as an authority for the services of ancestors, and an official request to State Societies to amend their Constitutions to make Deputy Governors General *ex officio* members of their State Councils. Already, these particular General Officers were being elected or confirmed by the General Assembly only as selected by their own State Societies or State Delegations.

Publications of State Societies concerning their activities in erecting monuments and tablets, as well as historical documents being reprinted and research papers being delivered at meetings, were now becoming quite prolific. A record book was kept by the Historian General of all such publications received, but it was soon decided that these books, pamphlets and notices should go to permanent repositories for safekeeping. Some years later, in 1908, final arrangements were completed with the New England Historical Society, the New York Historical Society and the Chicago Historical Society to act as repositories; and all State Societies were then urged to file such material with these libraries, in addition to any other libraries already accepting accessions from the Societies.

In 1898 the Society called for laws to stop the "defacement" of the National Flag by its use in advertisements. It also proudly took occasion to extend its good wishes to its numerous members in the Army, Navy, and Volunteer Forces of the United States, who were in active service against Spain, and to wish them a speedy and safe return to their homes and stations. A "Patriotic War Fund" was raised by the members "to purchase guns or some other suitable gift to be presented to the United States of America as an evidence of devotion to our country in its conflict with Spain." Owing to the quick termination of the war, however, this special fund was given to the President for the purchase of luxuries for the sick and wounded. There was then published "A Register of Members of the Society of Colonial Wars Who Served in the Army or Navy of the United States During the Spanish-American War and Record of the Patriotic Work Done by the Society."

In 1899, upon the recommendation of a Committee on Insignia, it was resolved that all sales of Insignia were to be upon condition that members who resigned or were expelled would return their Insignia to their State Societies, and that the Insignia of deceased members could be so returned, upon such terms and conditions as the State Societies might elect. In 1911 the General Society severely censured the conduct of a member who had disposed of his Insignia in an unauthorized manner, and recommended disciplinary action against him by the State Society to which he belonged. To prevent a repetition of this occurrence, and to enforce the 1899 resolution, forms of licenses, conditions and pledges were adopted in 1912 to be signed by a member when he purchased Insignia. But this proved to be too much of a bother over the years, and impractical to administer. However, members understand the general requirement that Insignia must be turned in to the State Societies under locally adopted terms and conditions when it is improper to retain it.

A pattern had been set for two General Council meetings each year, one usually being held in May, and the other most often in November. During the early years these meetings were sometimes held at the homes of Officers of the Society. Governor General de Peyster had several meetings at his residence, 7 East 42nd Street, New York City, with dinners later at the Metropolitan Club and elsewhere. In 1898 and again in 1900 Treasurer General

Edward Shippen made his house at 1207 Walnut Street, Philadelphia available for General Council meetings. Lunch was served at his house, and dinner at the Philadelphia Club. In 1906 Deputy Governor General Richard M. Cadwalader, who had a town house at 1614 Locust Street, Philadelphia and a country home in neighboring Fort Washington, was host for such an occasion, and dinner was served at the Rittenhouse Club. As late as 1910 Deputy Governor General Fritz Hermann Jordan of Maine had a meeting at his residence in Portland, followed by a historical tour, then dinner at the Cumberland Club.

However, this intimate practice of meeting at members' homes for business had to be abandoned, and there was only one meeting a year, due to the increasing number of Council Members. Furthermore, the ladies now more frequently accompanied their husbands, and there was a tendency to extend the Council meetings into a second day. In the early years no formal provision was made for the ladies' entertainment at General Council meetings, but all indications are that there was the same spirit of friendliness and good fellowship that had already marked the larger General Assemblies and which ever afterward has marked the yearly gatherings with the ladies.

From the beginning there had been generously scheduled entertainment at private clubs and homes for the General Assemblies. Banquets and luncheons at the Philadelphia Club and Rittenhouse Club in Philadelphia, and at the Maryland Club in Baltimore, together with private receptions, historical tours, and special luncheons and dinners for the ladies, had become established practice; and this was to become a pattern for similar entertainment down through the years as other States became hosts. In 1899 at the 2nd General Assembly in Baltimore, the Maryland Society entertained the Delegates and their ladies with a steamer trip to Annapolis to visit the old State House, dining on the boat. Rates for Colonial Warriors and their families that year at the Rennert Hotel in Baltimore were \$1.50—for better accommodations \$2.50.

In 1902, at the 3rd General Assembly in Boston, Surgeon General V. Mott Francis of Rhode Island regretted that he had no written report to make, because he said he had no complaints, except for the "epidemic" of generosity of the Massachusetts Society. A banquet for two hundred was held, and special trains took the guests on excursions to Concord and Lexington, and to Ply-

mouth. At the 4th General Assembly in New York in 1905 a reception was held at the St. Regis Hotel by the New York Society, and the visitors toured the harbor and bay on a member's yacht. Three hundred and fifteen members, including 59 delegates to the General Assembly, attended the annual dinner of the New York Society held at this time at the Waldorf-Astoria Hotel, their ladies being invited to occupy seats in the gallery to hear the responses to the toasts. Conceivably the ladies must have had some other inducement!

In the Society's Constitution at the turn of the century there was the following clause: "No State Society shall adopt any rule of eligibility for membership which shall admit any person not eligible for membership in the General Society. But any State Society may, except as to members transferred from another State Society, further restrict, at its discretion, the basis of eligibility for membership in its own Society." For some years this was the source of much annoyance and some real trouble.

A number of the State Societies, in the tradition of "States' Rights" one might say, adopted restrictive clauses. Under military service, for instance, some States would admit only those descended from officers. Others would not accept legislative service unaccompanied by military service. Still others accepted no collateral descendants. All of this caused much confusion and some embarrassment, until 1921, when the Constitution was amended to state simply that "No State Society shall adopt any rule of eligibility for membership other than that prescribed in this Article." In other words there were to be no restrictions added by State Societies. The State Societies, some reluctantly and several very tardily, then went about amending their rules to conform—the Pennsylvania Society did not change its rule requiring descent from an officer until 1955.

The General Society made a contribution in 1900 to the New York Society's Lake George Memorial Committee which had dedicated a site for a monument at Lake George in New York State. This was to commemorate the Battle of Lake George in 1755 during the French and Indian War. The monument was erected by the New York Society in 1903, and is an imposing granite pedestal surmounted by two heroic-size figures—those of General Sir William Johnson and Chief Hendrick of the Mohawks. The Indian Chief is handing a bundle of arrows to the American

General, symbolic of an incident prior to the battle when Johnson proposed to divide his forces into three groups to meet the oncoming French. Hendrick, opposing the division, handed Johnson a single arrow to break, which he easily did. Thereupon the Chief showed how difficult it was to break three arrows when held together as one. Johnson took the advice of his Indian ally and the French attacks were repulsed.

In 1902 the fifth General Register was issued covering the years 1899-1902, a volume of some 800 pages compiled under the direction of Secretary General Walter Lisenard Suydam of New York. Then, under a new policy adopted in 1906, a committee based in Boston and presided over by then Governor General Arthur J. C. Sowdon issued "A Supplement to the General Register" covering the years 1903-1906, and containing only the records relating to that period. The records used in the 1899-1902 General Register were not duplicated in any way. A "Second Supplement to the General Register" appeared later covering 1907-1911. It contained the names of those who had joined the Society or filed supplemental lines since the issuance of the First Supplement, together with accompanying genealogical data. There was also a list of all the members of the General Society and their State Society affiliations. The compiler and editor of this book was Secretary General Clarence Storm of New York, a lawyer who was active in the affairs of the Society. This was the last of the sequential series of cloth-bound Registers which had been inaugurated when the Society was founded.

Several minor changes in the Constitution were made in 1899, 1902 and 1908, such as the better defining of the duties of Officers and the proper use of Insignia. In 1902 the office of Vice Governor General was created, and Howland Pell, Esq., the New York Deputy Governor General, was elected to this post. Prior to this time it had been expected that one of the Deputy Governors General from the several States would be elected eventually to succeed the Governor General. But now it was decided that there should be a Vice Governor General to assist the Governor General and who, in case of the latter's death, absence from the country, or other inability to act, could at once assume the Governor General's duties pending the election of his successor.

On May 11, 1905 Governor General de Peyster died suddenly at seventy-two years of age. This was shortly after the triennial



LAKE GEORGE MEMORIAL

General Assembly of the Society at which he had been re-elected for another three-year term. His care for the interests of the Society of Colonial Wars, and the efficiency, courtesy, and genial humor with which he had presided over its General Assemblies and Councils, had won for him the respect and high esteem of the members. As the first Governor General, he had served for over twelve years, and had lived to see fulfilled his desire that the Society's foundations should be strongly laid and its future work assured. The Governor General was buried in Trinity Churchyard in New York City.

A Special Meeting of the General Council was held at Vice Governor General Pell's residence, 450 Madison Avenue, New York City on May 31, 1905. The Secretary General was instructed to place a wreath of flowers on the Governor-General's grave on the anniversary of his death for two years to come, the unfinished portion of his term of office; and a memorial resolution expressing the Society's high esteem and affection for the Governor General was engrossed and sent to his family.

Deputy Governor General Arthur John Clark Sowdon of Massachusetts was then elected Governor General. He was seventy years of age at the time, and a retired business man and lawyer who had been much interested in Boston politics and public affairs. After being re-elected at the next Triennial Assembly, Mr. Sowdon also died in office, in 1911. He was succeeded by Vice Governor General Howland Pell who served as Governor General until the 7th General Assembly in 1915. The 6th General Assembly was not held until 1912, four years rather than three elapsing between the 5th and 6th General Assemblies. The 5th in 1908 had "adjourned to meet four years hence" in order to prevent future General Assemblies from falling in the same year as those of several other male hereditary patriotic societies—which was then the case.

In the meantime, the rapidly growing Society had run into its first difficulties. Generally speaking, the foundation of the organization had been well laid and its future was assured; but weak spots in such a hastily built structure, covering the country from coast to coast, were destined to show up and to require attention.

Unfortunately, detailed and attested information has been unavailable on the activities of the Society from 1893 through 1898. This is due to the unexplained disappearance of the original minutes of the early meetings. The Secretary General was author-

ized to purchase a Minute Book and Register at the December 19, 1893 meeting of the General Assembly, and in 1906 he was authorized to purchase proper traveling receptacles "for the Society Flag and the minute book." But as of 1967 none of these items can be located. Until 1915 the General Society maintained its headquarters in the rooms of the New York Society and there had been four Secretaries General, all members of the New York Society, including Clarence Storm, Esq., who served the General Society with great dedication from 1908 until his death in 1915. His successor, John Lenord Merrill, Esq. of New Jersey, also a most dedicated General Officer, was said to have stated that the original minutes were never in his hands; and it would appear that the whereabouts of these historic records has remained unknown.

However, beginning in 1899, the minutes were printed, and these together with typed briefings of the others through 1915 including the first six years (1893-1898), have most fortunately come to light very recently. They are quite adequate, in most respects, for the years 1893 to 1915, and are bound in a buckram volume with other minutes through 1918, under the title "Minutes of Assembly and Council of Colonial Wars, 1893-1918."

In any case, with the turn of the century the Secretary General, who was responsible for General Society publications, began having some of the difficulties with State Secretaries and Registrars which have plagued the management of the General Society, off and on, during all the years since. There was delay after delay during the early 1900s in getting out Registers and other information for the benefit of all the State Societies due to negligence on the part of a few. Obtaining cooperation from some State Secretaries, or even replies to repeated solicitations, became an almost intolerable task. Some carelessness developed also in certain States regarding genealogical proofs and it took a strong Registrar General indeed, backed by other Officers of the General Society, to hold firm to requirements. But this was accomplished, though not without many loud complaints from local "States' Righters."

In 1903 Indiana had been organized and admitted as the twenty-seventh State Society; but, although more new State Societies were to be chartered in later years, several others including Indiana itself, which had been weakened by laxity in admission policies and loose methods of operation, were to have their charters withdrawn by the General Society. Nebraska was the first to be warned,

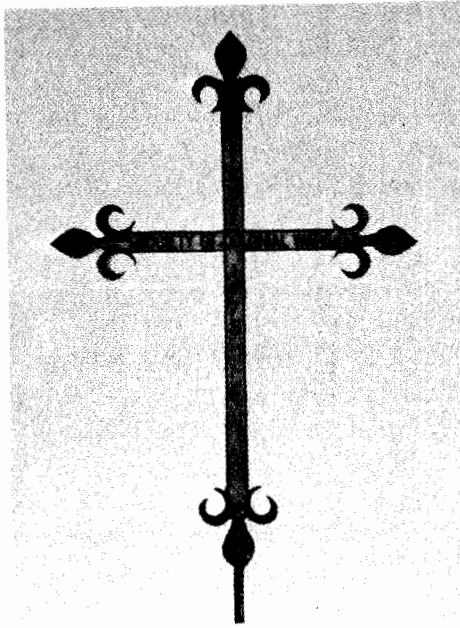
in 1916, and similar notification of intent was soon dispatched to Colorado. During this same period, in 1915, Tennessee and Idaho were authorized to organize; but Tennessee was not chartered until 1923, and Idaho never did qualify for a charter.

A Tercentenary at Jamestown, Virginia for 1907 was being planned early in the century. In 1905 the General Society decided to participate in this celebration. On the recommendation of a committee, a drinking fountain was erected at Jamestown, and a contribution was made for a pew in old Bruton Church at neighboring Williamsburg, the second capital of the Virginia Colony. September 25, 1907 was designated by the Festival authorities as Colonial Wars Day and money was provided by the General Society for the entertainment of any members who attended the celebration. However, sickness broke out at the Exposition, and only a few General Officers attended on September 25th.

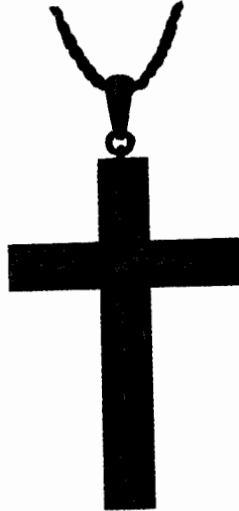
The General Council, in 1909, adopted a facsimile of the Louisbourg Cross as the official marker for the graves of Colonial soldiers. The original Cross had been brought to Boston by the victorious provincial troops who captured the French fortress in 1745. It had been acquired by the Massachusetts Society, and later it was presented to the Harvard University Library. Meanwhile, through the cooperation of the Massachusetts Society, duplicates of the Cross were adopted by the General Society for the grave sites of Colonial soldiers. These markers in bronze or cast iron, twenty-four by sixteen inches with forty-two inch rods for insertion in the ground, were made available to the State Societies through the Secretary General's office, and have since been used at the burial sites of soldiers who fought in the Colonial Wars.

An appropriation was made in 1909 for participation in the Lake Champlain Tercentenary Celebration; and the next year another appropriation was made as a contribution to a fund being raised by the Maine Society for a memorial to General Sir William Pepperrell, the hero of Louisbourg. In 1911 a Silver Alms Basin was presented to the United States Military Academy at West Point, New York to complete its Altar Service.

A number of General Officers and Delegates to the 6th General Assembly at Providence, Rhode Island, together with their wives, assembled in New York on Thursday, May 16, 1912 to take the Fall River Boat that afternoon. After breakfast on board the next morning, they disembarked at Fall River and took "electric cars"



SOCIETY MARKER FOR THE GRAVES
OF COLONIAL SOLDIERS



THE CHAPLAIN'S CROSS
OF THE
SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS

to Providence, a thirty-five minute ride. The fare from New York to Providence via Fall River was \$3.40. All the "better" state-rooms on the boat at \$2.00 each were reserved for the Colonial Warriors and their families. At this General Assembly a resolution was adopted deploring the deaths of three distinguished members of the Society in the recent Titanic disaster, but noting the brave and gallant manner in which these well-known men had met their deaths as described in the press reports.

In 1913 the Virginia Society was successfully reorganized after a prolonged period of relative inactivity. Some concern had been expressed in 1910 at the General Council Meeting that year about Virginia's moribund condition, and steps were taken to assist in reactivating this significantly important unit in the General Society's structure. Originally organized in 1894, the Society had gotten off to a splendid start, but it did not grow and interest waned. After 1913 it resumed its proper place as one of the most active and respected State Societies.

It was in 1914 that general rules for the wearing of the Society's Insignia by members, State Officers and General Officers were discussed at some length and instructions issued. Generally, members were to wear the Insignia conspicuously on the left breast, past and present State Officers were to wear the Insignia with three jewels in the crown suspended from a regulation ribbon around the neck, and past or present General Officers were to wear a broad ribbon extending from the right shoulder to the left hip with the Insignia pendant at the intersection of its ends over the hip. Any use of the Insignia contemplated formal dress. Modifications have occurred from time to time since these rules were issued, although they are essentially the same today. However, it is necessary to consult the latest Regulations for the Wearing of the Insignia to be currently correct.

Secretary General Merrill of New Jersey instituted in 1915 the practice of issuing the minutes of the General Assembly and the General Council Meetings yearly as a paperback book. For easier reading, he had these printed in black, rather than in red as in the past, and numbered them as General Society publications. He and the Historian General, whose published reports included those of the State Societies, then adopted a standard size for binding purposes. Within a few years, the two publications were being combined as one "yearbook," which also included illustrations and

other information, and which was soon being bound paperback in the Society's colors.

The matter of a biennial rather than a triennial General Assembly was studied in 1915, following a committee report, and was put aside. It had been suggested that biennial Assemblies be held regularly in Washington, D. C., rather than in different States, and that an assessment of each member of the Society be made to cover expenses. The committee had canvassed the State Societies and now reported negatively based on results of the canvass. The General Society, which had traditionally aided State Society hosts with appropriations, began making greater contributions to the State Societies entertaining the General Assembly.

A General Index or Register of the Society was authorized in 1915, to give the names and record of services of ancestors accepted and on file with the Registrar General and to contain lists of their descendants in the Society. The Reverend Professor Arthur Adams of Connecticut, a man of scholarly attainments and a professional genealogist of international reputation, who later was appointed Chairman of a Committee to compile this "Index of Ancestors," created something of a sensation in 1920 when he questioned the "sufficiency of service" of a long list of previously qualifying ancestors. At that time he was Registrar General of the Society, an office he was to hold with great credit until his death forty years later, and he was in a position to answer his own questions with the authority of both a professional background and his official office in the Society. Anguished protests promptly echoed across the country, from the California Society and others, but especially from the great founding Society in the State of New York to which, among others, was now submitted a list of "disqualified" ancestors that threatened the termination of a number of memberships.

The problem was resolved at this time by not disqualifying currently affected members. However, Dr. Adams continued to wage the battle on new applications for membership during all the years that he served the Society. His successor, Percy Hamilton Goodsell, Jr., Esq. of Connecticut, the present Registrar General and a highly qualified professional genealogist, has effectively solved the problem by insisting on complete lineal proof, generation by generation including the applicant's own—even for sons of qualified members unless the fathers had been admitted under this ruling.


Meanwhile, Vice Governor General Richard McCall Cadwalader of Pennsylvania, a Philadelphia lawyer, had been elected Governor General at the 7th General Assembly in 1915. He was seventy-six years of age at the time. With the war raging in Europe, the matter of "preparedness" was on many minds at this time. In January of 1916 the Society printed and distributed a two-page Resolution signed by all the General Officers advocating immediate steps by legislation or appropriate executive action to safeguard America's heritage. The resolution stated that it was apparent that preparation for possible war was not being made, and that such preparation was the best protection against aggressors who would disturb the peace. Copies were transmitted to the President of the United States and to other federal government officials.

It was during Governor General Cadwalader's administration that a badge of office for the Governor General and for Governors of State Societies was adopted. The present Star Insignia, together with appropriate regulations for the wearing of these Stars, were approved at a meeting of the General Council held at his town house in Philadelphia in 1916. Earlier in the year the General Society had published its first comprehensive regulations for the wearing of all the Society's Insignia, "to the end that uniformity and proper use of the decorations may be observed and that the dignity of the Society may be maintained."

In 1917 the General Society of Colonial Wars joined with others in a successful appeal to the Secretary of War against the proposed disbandment of the First Troop, Philadelphia City Cavalry. During the war years that followed it was inevitable that there would be some decrease in the growth rate of the Society. Hundreds of members were in the military service or enrolled in civilian organizations vital to defense during World War I. However, most of the State Societies were quite active with projects contributing to the war effort and in the promotion of local patriotic endeavors. By 1920 the Society had 3277 active members, and was to enjoy a small but steady increase in membership for the next ten years.

Colonel William Whitehead Ladd of New York, National Guardsman and lawyer, had been elected Governor General in 1918. He served three terms, from 1918 to 1927. War Service Insignia and Civilian Certificates of Merit were authorized in 1919, and were being distributed by the General Society on applications

General Society of Colonial Wars



To all whom it may concern

Greeting: Know ye, this is to certify that on the _____ day
of _____ in the year of our Lord, One thousand, nine hundred and
and in the year of this Society, the

_____ was duly elected an hereditary member of the Society of Colonial Wars in
the State of _____ by right of his descent from

In witness whereof, we have herunto signed our names and
affixed the Great Seal of the General Society

_____ Governor General
_____ Secretary General
_____ Registrar General

FOR THE PROPRIETARY

MEMBERSHIP CERTIFICATE OF THE SOCIETY



from qualifying members for several years afterward. The Insignia, designed by Tiffany and Company, consisted of a bronze badge pendant by a bronze ring from the Society's watered silk ribbon one and a half inches wide attached to a bar pin. The obverse contained a Louisbourg Cross and within a garter bearing the motto "Fortiter pro Patria" an Indian's head in relieve. The reverse contained the inscription, "Presented by the Society of Colonial Wars to its members who served in the Army or Navy of the United States of America."

A Roster of Services of Members in World War I, to be known as the "1917-18 Honor Roll," was published in 1922, as was the long-awaited "Index of Ancestors and Roll of Members." The latter included all qualified ancestors registered up to that year. In 1921 a comprehensive paperback 53-page Report had been issued by Historian General Frank Hervey Pettingell of California from his office in Los Angeles. The first of its kind, it contained information on the activities of the State Societies during the period 1918-1921. Previously, at the 7th General Assembly in 1915, Historian General T. J. Oakley Rhinelanders had for the first time reported on the activities of each State Society during the past three-year interim period between General Assemblies. His report, though brief, had been published by the Secretary General.

A proposal to divide the State of Ohio into two parts in order to have two chartered Societies in that State was under discussion for several years. It was opposed by the Ohio Society. A committee reported in 1919 that to create two Societies in the same State would require too many revisions in the Constitution, and that there was not sufficient demand for so radical a change. The General Council agreed. The following year at Boston a suggestion that the General Society erect a memorial statue to Governor William Bradford at Plymouth was disapproved. The Society favored no appropriation from its funds and no general appeal for subscriptions, this being considered a proper project for the local Society.

Relations between the General Society and the State Societies, which had felt the effects of disorganization due to the war, were now strengthened in many ways under the leadership of Colonel Ladd who imparted new life and energy to the Society as he went about his duties. Informational literature and personal visitations by the Governor General greatly promoted helpful national

policies so much needed at this time. The General Society again strongly urged that all Deputy Governors General be made members of their local State Councils to improve liaison between the General and State Societies. Some State Societies had not written this into their Constitutions.

Much stress was laid on the election of sons and grandsons to membership, it being felt that this would be a healthy thing for the Society in view of the average age of the members. Many State Societies promptly and enthusiastically adopted this policy, but curiously enough, some few State Societies, which most needed the infusion and subsequently languished, would do nothing at all to attract the younger generation. On the other hand, several of the more successful State Societies which had what they considered very healthy waiting lists refused to increase limits that they had placed on total membership, thus blocking the election of young members.

One of the latter, Pennsylvania, which has been blessed with a full membership and a long waiting list ranging up to sixty-five or more applicants since 1899, finally agreed under great pressure and somewhat tardily that it would admit sons without regard to its total membership—but thereafter could never bring itself to carry out such a break with tradition! It has since contented itself with giving preference to sons, grandsons and nephews on the waiting list only.

In 1921 the Constitution of the Society was reworded, “with a view to greater explicitness of statement in some instances and a more felicitous phraseology in other places;” and, for the first time, adequate financial support for the General Society was provided by a change from flat State dues to a per capita charge for General Society dues. These revisions were adopted at the 9th General Assembly that year and the new Constitution was published. Also published at this time was a pamphlet, “Rules Regulating the Proof of Eligibility and Descent and Construing the Membership Section of the Constitution of The General Society.”

Two years later the old “Diploma,” now called the Certificate of Membership, was attractively redesigned by Tiffany and Company, engraved in color, and soon was much in demand by the members. Of an appropriate size for framing and dignified in appearance, it is signed by the Governor General, the Secretary General, and the Registrar General. The Insignia in color is centered, and the

border of the Certificate carries the arms of the Original Nine British Colonies. Across the bottom is inscribed the Society's Motto, "Fortiter Pro Patria," below an impress of the Great Seal of The General Society.

At Savannah, Georgia, in 1924 a committee reported favorably on the advisability of the Society printing, on a subscription basis, records of historic value relative to the Colonial Period. Much material was available, and it could be reproduced at no expense to the Society, the Committee reported. This was approved. Due notice was taken at this time that the Registrar General's office continued to be self sustaining in the matter of expense.

Tennessee had been approved for chartering in 1922, and in 1923 a charter had been approved for South Dakota. In 1927, when Governor General Ladd retired from office, the total membership of the Society was 3892 in twenty-six active State Societies. Major Henry Gansevoort Sanford of New York, the Vice Governor General, and a lawyer, then became Governor General. However, Major Sanford was taken ill in 1928, and died in office the following year. Colonel Louis Richmond Cheney of Connecticut, then Vice Governor General, and a silk manufacturer and National Guardsman, was elected Governor General for the unexpired term.

Americanization, the movement fostering proper assimilation of immigrants, had grown to crusading proportions in the first quarter of the 20th century. The General Society felt that it should play a part in helping with Americanization problems and be in a position to act promptly and effectively when the occasion arose. In 1927 it was resolved that any questions affecting the subject which might come before the Society between meetings of the General Council be referred to a Committee of two, to be appointed by the Governor General. However, needed legislation and a return to normalcy following the World War I had already brought solutions to Americanization problems, and the Committee found little to do.

For some years, several of the State Societies in the East had been issuing invitations to General Officers and to neighboring State Society Officers to attend their annual and semiannual courts and entertainments. This had served to greatly strengthen the Society in the States which participated. In 1929, because of the relative isolation of several of the weaker State Societies in the West, it was suggested that more interest might be awakened if

such invitations were issued more generally by all State Societies to Governors, Secretaries and Deputy Governors General. This has been done to some extent since, and although the number of acceptances is very small, yet the activities and interests of the stronger State Societies are thus kept before the others. A few of the State Societies have also made a practice of furnishing their historical publications to all other State Societies. The Pennsylvania Society, for example, has been doing this since 1898 when it inaugurated the policy of publishing the research papers delivered at its meetings by its own members and distributing these publications nationally to interested institutions on its mailing list.

In 1930 the 12th General Assembly resolved to endorse the program of the George Washington Bicentennial Commission and support the celebration in 1932 of the Two Hundredth Anniversary of the Birth of George Washington. It also took initial steps to have a painting made which could be hung in Arlington at the proper time during the celebration.

The financial panic of 1929 appears to have begun having its effect upon the councils of the Society in 1930. Governor General Cheney appointed a Finance Committee of five members, one of whom was to be the Treasurer General, and it was ordered that any recommendation for an expenditure be referred to this Committee. The manufacture of miniature Insignia in gilt was authorized; and a proposed brochure on George Washington as a Colonial Soldier was not published due to the expense.

Vice Governor General George deBenneville Keim of New Jersey, investment banker, business man and political leader, was elected Governor General in 1930 and served two terms. He was much interested in historic markers along highways, having promoted this project in New Jersey. During the next few years the State Societies were encouraged to promote local legislation in the matter of marking historic sites, particularly with tablets erected along well-travelled highways.

Meanwhile a tablet was erected by the General Society at Fort Anne, Annapolis Royal, Nova Scotia to commemorate the captures of Port Royal by New England Expeditions in 1654 and 1710. Port Royal was also captured by a Massachusetts expedition in 1690, and interestingly enough it had been captured by the Virginians in 1613 in what might be called the first "Colonial War." Captain Samuel Argall, out of Jamestown in a heavily

armed frigate and bent on pressing Virginia's claim as far north as the 45th parallel, routed the French from the Bay of Fundy. He sacked the fortified settlement at Port Royal and spread such destruction there that the destitute Frenchmen took the next visiting ship back to France.

At the 13th General Assembly held at Chicago in 1933 there was read a report of the United States Roanoke Colony Commission which planned to commemorate in 1934 the Three Hundred and Fiftieth Anniversary of the Birth of English-speaking Civilization in America on Roanoke Island, North Carolina. The Society resolved that it would keep in communication with the Commission for the purpose of joining in the celebration with other Colonial Societies to celebrate the event at such time as might be set by Congress. However, it would appear that nothing further was done.

By now hundreds of fine monuments had been erected and other memorials established by the State Societies in their own communities. In 1933 members of the District of Columbia Society called upon the President of the United States and other government officials to discuss historic sites. In turn, a letter was received from President Franklin Delano Roosevelt recommending steps that should be taken to coordinate interested agencies and suggesting the possibility of federal legislation. A Committee under the chairmanship of Colonel Daniel Moore Bates of Delaware was appointed in 1934 by the General Society to cooperate. This Committee had great influence in having placed before the Congress of the United States comprehensive Bills designed to carry on the work in which the Society of Colonial Wars and other societies were engaged. Proper legislation was soon on the books to provide for the preservation and marking of historic American sites, buildings, and antiquities of national significance.

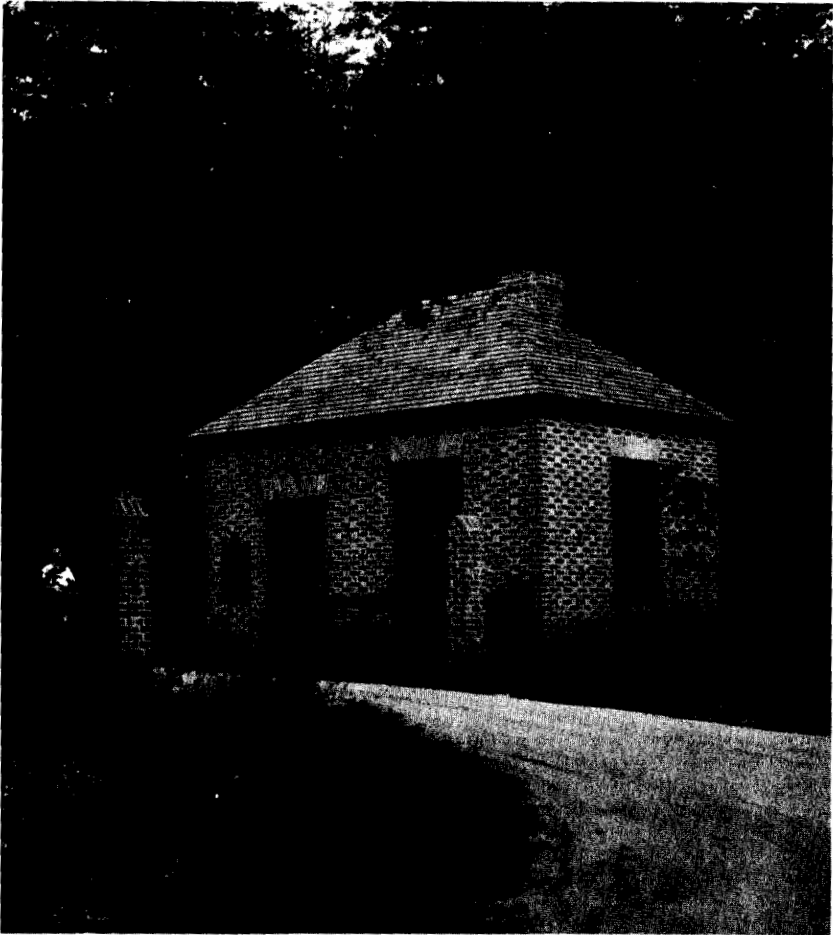
In 1936 the Society erected a Memorial Cross in the Military Cemetery at Louisbourg, Cape Breton. On a Committee's recommendation it approved and underwrote, with the State Societies' participation, the erection of Gates and a Gate House in 1937 at the entrance to Stratford Hall, the home of Governor Thomas Lee. He was Governor of Virginia 1749-1750, and had been a leader in the movement which resulted in the Treaty of Lancaster in 1744, uniting Virginia, Maryland, and Pennsylvania to protect their borders and to open the Ohio basin to English settlement. A suitable commemorative tablet was installed on the Gate House.

Meanwhile, in 1932, a copy of the Charles Wilson Peale portrait of "George Washington as a Colonel of Colonial Militia during the period of the French and Indian War" was hung in the restored Arlington Mansion by the General Society of Colonial Wars. Other hereditary societies had thought so well of this project that several joined in presenting appropriate portraits of General Lafayette and others at the same time. Three years later a General Society Flag was placed in the Chancel of the Great Choir at National Cathedral in Washington, D. C. It was shortly after this that the General Society developed an interest in our American Colonial Flags and appointed a committee to study the subject and to make recommendations.

This Committee on Colonial Flags, under the competent chairmanship of Captain George Frederick Miles of New York, researched and established the use in the Thirteen Original Colonies of nineteen flags, and described and illustrated each of them in color in a report it made to the 14th General Assembly in 1936. Subsequently, these flags were recommended to the State Societies for use in equipping their headquarters and Color Guards, and for display at their meetings. Since then many additional colors have been authenticated by the General Society.

The 14th General Assembly also approved the gift of a stand of four colors to Williamsburg, Incorporated, the John D. Rockefeller, Jr., Foundation at Williamsburg, Virginia. These were installed in the entrance foyer of the Capitol Building at Williamsburg in 1937. They were the English Flag of St. George used before 1607 as the English Standard, the British Union Flag adopted at the time of the accession of James VI of Scotland to the throne of England as James I, and the Colors of the Forty-fourth and Forty-eighth Regiments of the Line. The latter two flags were those of the two British Regiments that arrived with General Braddock in 1755, recruited two hundred Virginia troops each, and then took part in the disastrous expedition against Fort Duquesne on the Ohio River.

South Carolina had been chartered as a State Society in 1931, at a time when the membership of the Society had reached a high point of 3977 Colonial Warriors. But as the great depression wore on, with its worsening financial effects, net losses in membership took its toll year by year. Wisconsin, which first tried to organize in 1930, never really succeeded in establishing itself; and six other



GATES AND GATE HOUSE

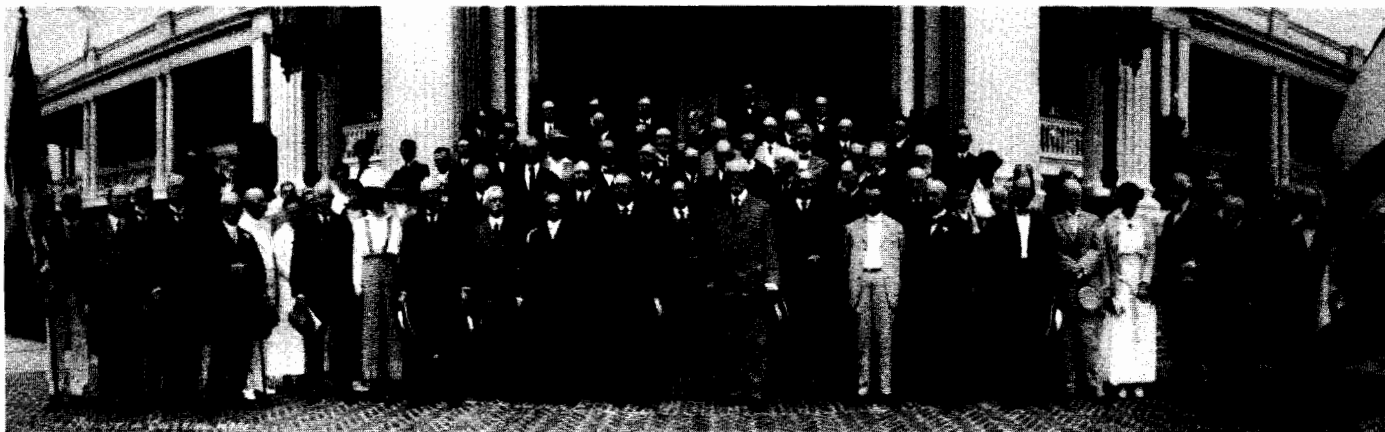
Presented by The Society to Stratford Hall at Stratford, Virginia.

State Societies were to become moribund—Minnesota, Iowa, Michigan, Washington, Tennessee, and South Dakota. World War II did not help matters, several of the State Societies becoming completely disorganized and eventually having their Charters withdrawn. The trend did not reverse itself, in fact, until a year after the 17th General Assembly in Richmond, Virginia in 1945 when the number of State Societies had dropped to twenty-one and the net membership to 3121 nationally. Then it began a slow but healthy climb to the present total of twenty-eight State Societies and 4200 Members.

Of course, the General Society of Colonial Wars has never had any ambition to accumulate large numbers of members. That would be foreign to its policy, which has always been one of high selectivity—with only the desire that each State Society should be strong enough in its own community to pursue effectively its purposes and objectives. “Quality rather than quantity” has been the standard rule of the Society ever since this policy was enunciated by Governor de Peyster in his inaugural address before the first General Court in 1892. However, relative strength reports are an essential part of the history of any purposeful group as one measure of its success and as an indication of its fortunes over the years. It is for this reason only that these membership totals are mentioned.

At the 14th General Assembly in 1936, Colonel Francis Russell Stoddard of New York, lawyer and National Guardsman, was elected Governor General. The Constitution was amended to add a “Lieutenant Governor General” to the staff as the third ranking General Officer, and Governor Daniel Ravenel of the South Carolina Society became the first to hold this office. Two years later the General Council adopted a resolution amending the Constitution to provide for a lower age limit for admission—eighteen. This was ratified by the 15th General Assembly in Baltimore in 1939. Also at that General Assembly a Color Guard Medal was adopted for the use of all State Societies, to be cast from the die of the New York Society’s Color Guard Medal, and to be worn pendant from a ribbon in the Society colors and a bar showing the name of the State.

At Baltimore, Colonel Stoddard suggested that all members without titles be called “Esquire,” thus conforming with the Colonial practice of using this title to place one among the gentry.



SEVENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY, New Monmouth Hotel,
Spring Lake Beach, New Jersey, June 26, 1915.



FIFTIETH GENERAL COUNCIL, before The Castle at
State-in-Schuylkill, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania,
October 9, 1937.



SIXTY-FOURTH GENERAL COUNCIL, at Anderson House,
Washington, D. C., April 26, 1952.

The custom was inaugurated, and thereafter the title was used in all correspondence and reports, and when appropriate, in the yearbooks of the General Society as well as most State Society yearbooks. Prior to this time, at Courts and Meetings, the Governor General and State Governors had been addressed as "Your Excellency." Now, "Your Excellency" or "His Excellency" found its way into correspondence, written and oral reports, and yearbooks. They are so employed today, although "The Honorable" is now used in written communications to the Governor General and State Governors, and, when appropriate, in publications.

In 1937 the General Society had reaffirmed its entire support of the Constitution of the United States, with its balanced powers, and had stated its opposition to any change except by methods therein provided. It had also sponsored concerted action by its own State Societies and other hereditary patriotic groups to support the Constitution of the United States and the institutions handed down by our forefathers who created them. A Committee, appointed at the time, then consulted with twenty-one patriotic bodies in addition to the State Societies of Colonial Wars.

The Committee reported in 1938 that there was a militant interest in many of these groups, a fear that the fundamental principles upon which the nation had been founded were being threatened, and a widespread desire for effective efforts in their defense. The Committee recommended that no unit of the Society of Colonial Wars should delegate to any other body the right to speak on its behalf, but that the State Societies should be empowered of themselves to take definite constructive action should the Constitution of the United States or the rights of its citizens as set forth in the Declaration of Independence and the Bill of Rights be threatened, and that they should notify the General Society of any such action taken. The report was approved and ordered printed for distribution to every member of the State Societies throughout the country.

At Baltimore in 1939 the 15th General Assembly adopted a lengthy resolution of "specifics" declaring the members' abiding belief in the institutions of this country as handed down by our forefathers, and particularly in the Constitution of the United States. The resolution included the following statement: "We declare ourselves Americans who, with all our energy, ability and resources, intend continuously and without ceasing to consecrate

ourselves to the preservation of the institutions handed down by our ancestors. We intend to oppose and to fight with all our strength, and by every means in our power, all subversive activities and every attempt to change the Constitution of the United States by unconstitutional means. We are proud to be descendants of American patriots. We glory in their achievements. We would emulate them in strength of character and nobility of purpose." Further, by this resolution the members dedicated themselves individually, and as a Society, to the avowed purpose of sustaining the Constitution and other traditional institutions of the United States of America.

In 1940 at a General Council meeting in New York the Governor General was "authorized and requested to address himself to the heads of all other hereditary patriotic societies, that they might be made fully cognizant of the threatened chaos in our political and social world," and that they might enlist every member of their societies "to contend against every principle opposed to our American traditions and our American way of life."

Robert Munro Boyd, Jr., Esq. of New Jersey, lawyer and banker, had been elected Governor General by the General Assembly in 1939. He was a former Governor of the New Jersey Society. He served until 1942, which was the 50th Anniversary of the founding of the Society of Colonial Wars. There had been ten Governors General through the first fifty years, and there would be the same number through the next twenty-five years to include the 75th Anniversary year in 1967. The office of Governor General had now become quite demanding in the time that was required for both administration and travel, for the chief officer of the Society had assumed much of the work formerly done by the Secretary General.

A capable and dedicated Secretary General, as the hub of the organization wheel, has always been an invaluable asset to the Society, for he carries by far the greater part of the administrative load. During the middle years of its history the Society was fortunate to have had three successive Secretaries General of especially high competence and conscientiousness, each of whom served over long periods. They were Thomas Hart, Esq. of Pennsylvania, 1926 to 1936, Edgar Francis Waterman, Esq. of Connecticut, 1936 to 1942, and Branton Holstein Henderson, Esq. of New Jersey, 1942 to 1954. During these years the duties of this

office began to multiply as attendance at General Council and General Assembly meetings increased and the business sessions lengthened. Most wives were now accompanying their husbands and rather elaborate programs of entertainment were being provided by host State Societies extending over three and four days, with the General Society contributing what it could each year to the expense of the entertainment. This called for more correspondence in the office of the Secretary General.

In 1940 it was recommended to the State Societies that they organize subordinate chapters within their jurisdiction where it was thought such representation would be helpful to the Society's purposes. A few had already tried this plan successfully. Such chapters generally met several times a year locally and with the State Society headquarters at its Annual Court. However, difficulties were encountered in States where there are two or more large cities some distance apart, and this has since been a subject for repeated and serious discussion. In such States there is often a one-city Society where the controlling membership resides; and other large cities, not wishing to be "subordinate chapters," thus fail to acquire proper representation in the Society of Colonial Wars. As late as 1955 it was suggested that the Constitution might be amended to provide for more than one Society in a State, but following further discussion no action was taken.

In 1941, after years of dedicated work on its compilation by Registrar General Arthur Adams, the First Supplement to the Index of Ancestors and Roll of Members was published and distributed on a subscription basis. Authorized originally in 1929, the book included information as to new members admitted between the publication of the Index of Ancestors in 1922 and early in 1941, and their ancestors. The facts in regard to the qualifying ancestors accepted in all supplemental claims during that period were also included. Part Two of this First Supplement contained the Roll of Members, showing the State membership and Society Registration number for each, and keyed by page to the Index of Ancestors.

In earlier years much of the Secretary-General's present "workload" had been shared by the Historian General. Although this was no longer the case in the "forties," the Registrar General in turn had now assumed some of the work formerly done by the Secretary General. The General Society, fortunately, has been blessed with very competent Registrars General. There have been

General Society of Colonial Wars

This is to Certify that

a member of the..... Society, by reason of having borne arms in the Second World War, is hereby awarded the **★ War Cross of the Society ★** in recognition of which the Governor and Secretary of the State Society of which he is a member have hereby affixed their signatures and the seal of the State Society, and presented the War Cross on behalf of the General Society of Colonial Wars.

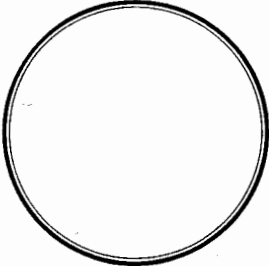
Those members who participated in both the First and Second World Wars are entitled to wear a bronze star on the ribbon of the War Cross. This applies even if the individual joined the Colonial Wars Society subsequent to the termination of the First World War.

.....
Governor

.....
Secretary

The War Service Record of the member named on this certificate has been filed with the Secretary-General.

.....
Secretary-General



SEAL

THE SOCIETY'S WAR SERVICE CERTIFICATE FOR THE SECOND WORLD WAR.

only three in its three-quarters-century existence: George Norbury Mackenzie, Esq. of Maryland, 1893-1919; Reverend Professor Arthur Adams of Connecticut, 1919-1960; and Percy Hamilton Goodsell, Jr., Esq. of Connecticut, 1960 to the present date.

When the 16th General Assembly met at Charleston, South Carolina in 1942, World War II was upon the country. The Society adopted a resolution supporting the war effort, arranged to invest Society funds in Defense Bonds, and authorized a contribution of \$5000 for the purchase of field ambulances. Subsequently, two of these motor vehicles were purchased and went into active service overseas, messages being sent by the Society to their drivers in the field. Another ambulance was contributed in 1943. By then, hundreds of members of the Society had entered the military service or had enrolled in civilian defense organizations.

Starting in 1937 the General Society began gathering together the publications of the State Societies which, together with its own publications, were intended to form the nucleus of a General Society Library. In 1942 Secretary General Waterman reported that a Society bookplate had been placed in each publication, and that a Catalogue of Publications had been printed and distributed. The library, including many later accessions, is now in the custody of the Registrar General. A similar attempt to locate and gather all the General Society records, in order to preserve them, unfortunately met with much less success. The Registrar General reported that the Officers of the Society seemed disposed to keep their records in their possession.

On several occasions during these years, and later, the matter of incorporating the General Society was discussed; but in the end nothing was done, it being felt that it was inadvisable, especially since no overwhelmingly important purpose was to be served by incorporating at the time. In 1960 it was decided that if a substantial gift to the Society became imminent the Governor General should call a special General Council Meeting to resolve the situation. Should the Society decide to set up an endowment fund or establish permanent national headquarters and acquire real estate, incorporation would no doubt then be advisable.

The General Assembly at Charleston, South Carolina in 1942 elected the Honorable Edwin Owen Lewis of Pennsylvania as Governor General. After receiving his law degree from the Univer-

sity of Pennsylvania, Judge Lewis had been active in Philadelphia politics. He served the Society for some years as Chancellor General, and was the prime mover in creating Independence National Historical Park and promoting the restoration of Independence Hall and the surrounding Colonial area in Philadelphia. The General Society and the State Societies generously supported the advancement of this project through the Independence Hall Association of Philadelphia. Although the war years now had adverse effects upon the growth of the General Society, the individual activities of most of the stronger State Societies were much increased by constructive programs supporting the war effort.

Meanwhile, a Fellowship Plan to encourage research in Colonial history was initiated by the General Society in 1944 and launched the following year. Captain George Frederick Miles, its original sponsor, hoped that it might promote the glamor of the Colonial Wars and its heroes, and thereby create greater general interest in the period. But only one award was made, and the plan had to be abandoned because of lack of response. A national award plan established by the New York Society in 1951 met with much greater success. An annual Citation of Honor for the outstanding contribution of the year in the American Colonial field, accompanied by a parchment scroll and a significant bronze trophy, has become much sought after by authors and others researching the Colonial period.

In 1945 a committee appointed the previous year to consider the establishment of a Society of Colonial Wars in Great Britain recommended that this project be postponed until a more auspicious time. Steps were taken in this year for the issuance of War Service Insignia, or "War Crosses," in miniature, together with certificates to those who had served in the armed forces during the current conflict. The following year, a small bronze star was authorized for the ribbon of the War Cross awarded to a member who had served in both World Wars.

A Finance Committee of three, including the Treasurer General *ex officio*, was established in 1945 to be responsible for the investment of the Society's growing funds. Later, the responsibilities of this Committee were extended to include budgeting. The newly elected Treasurer General was Captain George Frederick Miles of New York, who was always most active and helpful in the General Society's affairs. He was to hold this office until 1954, when he

became ill and was succeeded by the present Treasurer General, Shelby Cullom Davis, Esq., of New York, a skilled financier, who has since served the Society so ably in this increasingly important office.

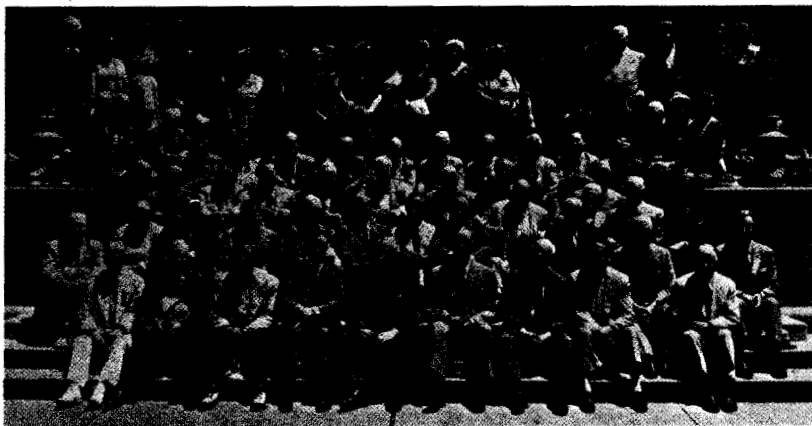
The General Assembly of 1945, which had been held in Williamsburg and Richmond, elected Alexander Gustavus Brown, Jr., M.D., of Virginia as Governor General to succeed Judge Lewis. Dr. Brown, a practising physician and professor of medicine, had served as Surgeon General of the Society for nine years. He laid much stress on the lack of emphasis being given early American history in teaching and research, even though the Colonial period represents one-half of the entire field of American history, chronologically speaking, and embraces the all-important period of foundation of our American civilization. At this time Mr. John D. Rockefeller, Jr., was cited by the General Society for the restoration of Colonial Williamsburg. He made a gracious response in return. In this year also, a committee was appointed to make sure that the Society's Insignia had been properly awarded to the Unknown Soldier of World War I at Arlington Cemetery, and it subsequently reported affirmatively.

Chairman George Frederick Miles of the Flag Committee reported in 1948 that some thirty Colonial flags in use prior to the American Revolution had been authenticated and their descriptions published in various yearbooks. Dies for colored plates of nineteen of these flags had been purchased previously by the General Society, and were now stored with the New York Society for safekeeping. The suggestion that one complete, illustrated brochure on the thirty flags be published was considered, but was put aside from year to year afterward.

Following the General Assembly of 1948 at which Vice Governor General Philip Livingston Poe of Maryland, prominent investment banker and railroad officer, was elected Governor General of the Society, three new States were organized. Governor General Poe, who was energetic in promoting the growth of the Society, signed Charters for North Carolina, Louisiana and Florida in 1949, to make twenty-four active State Societies then composing the General Society. National interest in the Society improved very much at this time, especially in the South. In 1951, to clear the records, it was officially resolved that the Charters of Minnesota, Wisconsin, Iowa, Tennessee, South Dakota, Washington,



FIFTEENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY AND GUESTS
Before the State House, Annapolis, Maryland, May 26, 1939.



TWENTIETH GENERAL ASSEMBLY AND GUESTS
Before the John Carter Brown Library, Providence, Rhode Island, June 10, 1954.

Colorado, and Nebraska were rescinded. But that same year Tennessee was on the road to reactivation, and in 1952 a new Charter was issued to a Society in that State, thus making a total of twenty-five duly accredited State Societies as of that year.

In the meantime some constructive work had been done by a committee under the chairmanship of Major Herbert Treadwell Wade of New York, a versatile literary gentleman, in promoting the establishment of uniform format for publications of the General and State Societies. No official action was taken, nor was it advisable; but the Committee made specific and acceptable recommendations to the ends of economy and efficiency, as well as the maintenance of the long merited reputation of the Society for its good taste in its publications, and the continuance of its influence and prestige thereby in the several States. The State Societies generally complied.

The Stand of Colors presented to Williamsburg, Inc. in 1937 having deteriorated, Governor General Poe headed a delegation which was present at the time of the replacement of these flags by the General Society in 1950. This Stand of Colors had been the only gift accepted by Mr. Rockefeller as of that date in connection with the restoration work at Williamsburg.

Colonel Daniel Moore Bates of Delaware, Vice Governor General, and a consulting engineer, was elected Governor General by the General Assembly in 1951. He was a graduate of Massachusetts Institute of Technology, and had served in World War I. In this year the customary General Council meeting prior to the General Assembly was omitted. The pattern was now to become that of one General Council meeting only in each of the two years between triennial General Assemblies. In 1952 the matter of the continuing disappearance of General Society reports and other documents and records was up for discussion again. Many valuable General Society papers, pictures and engravings were being dissipated through lack of any permanent depository. A committee, then appointed by Governor General Bates, made arrangements with the New York Society to act as such a depository for the General Society records. Subsequently, and gratefully, they were deposited by the Secretary General in the Society's vaults at 122 East 58th Street, New York City.

The Louisiana Society created a stir in 1951 when it suggested that descendants of French and Spanish colonials should be ad-

mitted as members of the Society. Specifically, the Governor and Members of the Cabildo (Spanish governing body) or Superior Council (French governing body) in Louisiana were to be accredited as qualifying ancestors, as well as Louisiana military colonials. This would have made many leading citizens of New Orleans, for instance, who were descendants of prominent French and Spanish families, eligible for membership. Interesting and scholarly arguments were presented on both sides of the case, especially after a resolution to amend the Constitution was introduced by the Louisiana Society the following year. Opposition mounted, however, to any change in what was believed to be the basic concept of the Society, and in the face of overwhelming defeat the Louisiana Society withdrew its proposed amendment in 1954.

Early in 1953 Colonel Bates died. In September he was succeeded in office by Vice Governor General Harry Parsons Cross of Rhode Island, lawyer, and business and political leader. Governor General Cross had also served the Society for twelve years as Historian General and for three years as Lieutenant Governor General. However, the new Governor General became ill, and was unable to attend the 20th General Assembly which was held in his home State in the spring of 1954. The Assembly elected Vice Governor General Walter Merriam Pratt, of Massachusetts, as Governor General. Colonel Pratt, paper manufacturer and author, was a National Guard officer who had served in World War I.

At this meeting amendments to the Constitution were approved, including the creation of the office of Deputy Registrar General, to which office Percy Hamilton Goodsell, Jr., of Connecticut was subsequently elected, and in which he was to serve until 1960, when he became Registrar General. Other amendments included provision for miniature Stars of office for Past State Governors and Honorary Governors General, custodianship of certain Society property by the Treasurer General and the Registrar General, and the elimination of waivers previously required from Societies in the States of residence of out-of-State candidates for membership. The Constitution, as amended to date, was printed in the "1953-1954" yearbook then issued.

In 1955 a yearbook covering the 66th General Council Meeting at Boston was published, but this proved to be the last record book of any kind to be issued by the General Society until 1964. Unfor-

tunately, the General Assembly of 1954 had voted against a proposed increase in the dues of the General Society. Without sufficient administrative funds the General Council felt it advisable to suspend temporarily the publication of yearbooks. In 1956 there were predictions in Council that the lack of publications would cause loss of interest in the Society. This same year a motion to authorize the investment of more than 50% of the permanent fund in common stocks was defeated by a vote of 22 to 19.

The 21st General Assembly at Chicago in 1957 elected Vice Governor General Branton Holstein Henderson of New Jersey, Princeton graduate and railroad officer, Governor General of the Society. The new Governor General had served in the Navy in World War I, and had served the Society as a General Officer for fifteen years. Earlier in 1957, a Chancel Rail and Tablet were erected by the General Society in the old Jamestown Church which had been built originally on the site of the first church of the English in America at Jamestown, Virginia. The following year at a meeting of the General Council in Princeton, New Jersey, a contribution to the Plimoth Plantation Fund was authorized, in conjunction with a similar contribution to be made by the Massachusetts Society, to help with restoring the site of the landing of the Pilgrims in 1620.

At the meeting in New Jersey, the Society was pleased to receive a telegram of special greeting from President Dwight D. Eisenhower. Also, at this meeting, there was a proposal that flags purchased in the future should be of cavalry size, and the General Council approved. However, aesthetic reactions and practical problems developed among the State Societies, and no uniform practice has been adopted.

A charter was granted to a new State Society in Mississippi by the 69th General Council which met at New Orleans in 1959. For several years there had been some discussion about the possibility of publishing an up-to-date Index of Ancestors and this was again explored at New Orleans. No action was taken in view of the physical task involved in preparing the records for indexing and the cost of compiling and publishing. At this meeting, a design was approved for a Chaplain's Cross as the official Insignia of Chaplains of the Society. The design of the Insignia was adapted from the carved stone decoration over the door of the Cadet Chapel at West Point, with the permission of the United States Military

Academy; it displays King Arthur's sword "Excalibur" enclosed in a Christian Cross, and is suspended from a neck ribbon in the Society's colors. Also approved in 1959 was publication of a much needed Society bulletin, a periodical, to be called *The Gazette*. The first issue of *The Gazette* was not published, however, until 1965.

When the General Assembly met at Savannah, Georgia in 1960 the publication of a Society Roster was authorized. But there were difficulties in collecting the necessary information, and the Roster did not appear in any form until 1964 when it was combined with an interim record book condensing the activities of the General Society for the years 1955-1963. At Savannah the Korean Conflict was approved as a qualifying war for award of the Society's War Cross. The General Assembly then elected Vice Governor General Robert Walker Groves of Georgia, well-known industrialist and civic leader prominent in the life of Savannah, as Governor General. The new Governor General was chairman of the board of a large shipping firm, and had other business interests.

In 1961 at Philadelphia the General Council directed that securities of the General Society were to be entrusted to a bank to be designated by the Treasurer General, under a custodial arrangement by which dividends and coupons might be collected by the bank, but changes in investments were to be made only on order of the Treasurer General under the direction of the Finance Committee.

During his term of office Governor General Groves presented to the Society a General Society Flag for use as a Governor-General's Standard. The flag is kept in the custody of each succeeding Governor-General's own State Society, and is displayed at General Assemblies, General Council Meetings and other official occasions when he is present, as he may designate. Its staff is decorated with rings of silver metal carrying the names of all Governors General of the Society and indicating their years of service.

This Standard will no doubt become as traditional to the highest office of the Society as the Governor-General's Star or the sturdy old gavel and block fashioned from the Charter Oak, both of which have been passed down these many years. The Star is dated 1917, when it was first worn by Governor General Richard McCall Cadwalader. The gavel, heavily weighted with silver plates which are finely engraved with the Seal of the General Society and the names and service of all Past Governors General,

was presented to the Society some thirty-five years ago by Registrar General Arthur Adams. It has withstood some real abuse in the meantime on a number of historic occasions!

In 1963 at the General Assembly in New York, Registrar General Percy Hamilton Goodsell, Jr., moved that henceforth each applicant for membership in the Society must cite complete references for every generation including his own in the line of descent, exception to be made only for sons, grandsons, brothers or nephews of members admitted under this ruling, and for whom a special short form would be provided. The motion was promptly adopted, and the ruling thus became official Society policy. Presentation of an Honorary Governor-General's Star to each retiring Governor General in the future was approved at this meeting. A specially designed necktie, four-in-hand and bow, was designated as the official Society tie. Most importantly, General Society dues were now increased to make possible the efficient operation of the Society.

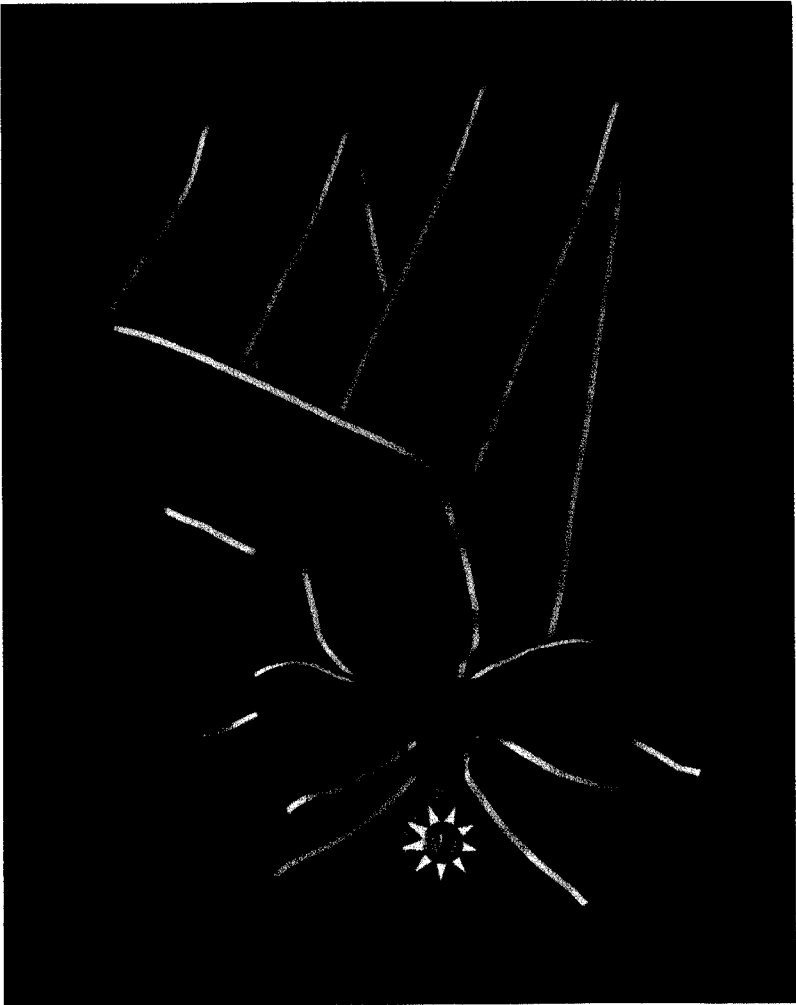
The General Assembly this year was well attended by ninety-eight duly accredited Officers and Delegates, the New York Society being host to one hundred and ninety-five altogether, including the ladies. The Lieutenant Governor General, Colonel Anastasio C. M. Azoy of New York, U. S. Army Retired, Princeton graduate and writer, became the new Governor General. Prior to his regular army service which included World War II, he served as an officer in World War I and as an advertising executive. At the traditional banquet for the General Society on the last day of the meeting, to which the ladies and other guests are now customarily invited by the host State Society, Colonel Azoy was duly inaugurated.

In 1964 the interim record book for 1955-1963 was issued. It carried the membership rolls of the State Societies. At the General Council Meeting in Cincinnati, Ohio, Governor General Azoy appointed Governor Asa E. Phillips, Jr., of the Massachusetts Society, chairman of a committee to make plans for the special observance of the 75th anniversary of the founding of the Society of Colonial Wars, and to make arrangements to present the Committee's recommendations to the General Council Meeting in 1965.

Colonel Azoy died in office early in 1965. A Special General Council Meeting was then held at Boston in conjunction with the



NATHANIEL CLAIBORNE HALE
of Pennsylvania
Governor General
Society of Colonial Wars



GENERAL OFFICER'S SASH
With Society Insignia Pendant

*General Officers
of the
Society of Colonial Wars
Since the Inauguration of the General Society*

GOVERNORS GENERAL

Frederic James de Peyster <i>of New York</i>	1893-1905
Arthur John Clark Sowdon <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1905-1911
Howland Pell <i>of New York</i>	1911-1915
Richard McCall Cadwalader <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1915-1918
William Whitehead Ladd <i>of New York</i>	1918-1927
Henry Gansevoort Sanford <i>of New York</i>	1927-1929
Louis Richmond Cheney <i>of Connecticut</i>	1929-1930
George de Benneville Keim <i>of New Jersey</i>	1930-1936
Francis Russell Stoddard <i>of New York</i>	1936-1939
Robert Munro Boyd, Jr. <i>of New Jersey</i>	1939-1942
Edwin Owen Lewis <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1942-1945
Alexander Gustavus Brown, Jr. <i>of Virginia</i>	1945-1948
Philip Livingston Poe <i>of Maryland</i>	1948-1951
Daniel Moore Bates <i>of Delaware</i>	1951-1953
Harry Parsons Cross <i>of Rhode Island</i>	1953-1954
Walter Merriam Pratt <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1954-1957
Branton Holstein Henderson <i>of New Jersey</i>	1957-1960
Robert Walker Groves <i>of Georgia</i>	1960-1963
Anastasio Carlos Mariano Azoy <i>of New York</i>	1963-1965
Nathaniel Claiborne Hale <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1965-



Colonel Azoy taking oath of office as Governor General, administered by retiring Governor General Groves, assisted by New York Governor Rose, at Twenty-third General Assembly Banquet, Waldorf-Astoria Hotel, New York, 1963.

previously scheduled first meeting of the 75th Anniversary Committee in that city on February 27th. At this General Council Meeting, Vice Governor General Nathaniel Claiborne Hale of Pennsylvania, retired corporation executive, historian and author, was elected Governor General. A West Point graduate, he reentered the service in World War II and was Commandant of an Officers Training School prior to staff assignment with Headquarters, European Theatre.

Later in the year at the 73rd General Council Meeting in Newport and Providence, Rhode Island it was announced that Vol. 1, No. 1 of *The Gazette* had been published and was in the mail to the State Societies for distribution to their members. This Society bulletin has since been issued on a scheduled twice-yearly basis, in February and September, to accommodate the requirements of the State Societies. At this meeting the Governor General spoke on the need for a program of effective publications to hold together a far-flung organization like the General Society of Colonial Wars, with some very weak State Societies critically in need of such supporting literature. A Publications Committee, under the chairmanship of Dr. Samuel Booth Sturgis of Pennsylvania, was then appointed to institute the regular publication of a triennial record book for distribution to all members of the Society following each General Assembly.

At this meeting the 75th Anniversary Committee reported that it favored Boston as the site of the 75th Anniversary Celebration in 1967. Deputy Governor General Edward Walker Marshall presented an invitation from the Massachusetts Society to the General Council to meet that year in Boston in conjunction with the celebration. The recommendation of the 75th Committee was unanimously adopted, and the invitation from the Massachusetts Society for the General Council Meeting and 75th Anniversary Celebration in Boston was enthusiastically accepted.

In 1966 the Indiana Society was successfully reactivated by the New State Societies Committee under the chairmanship of Governor Lawson E. Whitesides of Ohio, to make a total of 28 State Societies in the General Society. Constructive steps were then taken by the Committee for the reactivation of other long dormant State Societies and the creation of new ones, where it seems desirable, under a new plan contemplating the cooperation of strong neighboring State Societies as sponsors. The "adoption" of a new



TWENTY-FOURTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY
At the State Capitol, Richmond, Virginia, May 14, 1966.

or weak State Society, pending its firm establishment, by a strong neighboring Society was also highly recommended.

The 24th General Assembly in Richmond, Virginia in 1966 had the largest attendance of any meeting ever held by the General Society, there being a total registration of 132 visiting officers and delegates, together with 108 ladies, in addition to Virginia Society delegates and their ladies. The Constitution was amended to add a junior Lieutenant Governor General and a Deputy Chancellor General, and to make six years of service as a General Officer qualify for Life Membership on the General Council. Provision was also made for the automatic succession of the Vice Governor General in case of the Governor-General's resignation or death. State Society Flags were standardized in design to conform with the General Society Flag, except for the State Society's escutcheon on the center of its own flag. Issuance of the Society's War Cross to veterans of the Vietnam Conflict was authorized.

Vice Governor General Asa E. Phillips, Jr., Chairman of the 75th Anniversary Committee, announced that a Commemorative Book Fund instituted by his Committee earlier in the year had been most successful. He reported that sufficient contributions had already been received from members of the Society throughout the country to insure the issuance of an appropriate volume in time for the 75th Celebration in 1967, but that additional contributions would be welcome. He mentioned the intention to include in the book a new history of the Colonial Wars in America and an illustrated record of American Colonial Flags, both of which would be of much interest to the general public, and stated that additional funds received would be used to print more copies, thus widening the distribution of the book among historical and educational institutions.

At the second business session of this General Assembly, which was held in the Old Hall of the State Capitol at Richmond, Governor General Hale was re-elected for a three-year term. During the Assembly the guests were taken on bus trips to Williamsburg and Jamestown. The banquet given on the final evening by the Virginia Society as host to the General Society members and their ladies was a delightful affair. Attended by 324 guests, it was held at the Commonwealth Club. Ladies Auxiliaries of the State Societies, having become increasingly important to the social success of General Council Meetings and General Assemblies, the



GENERAL OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS AT RICHMOND, 1966.

First Row: Chancellor General Robert H. Montgomery; Honorary Governor General Branton H. Henderson; Vice Governor General Asa E. Phillips, Jr.; Governor General N. Claiborne Hale; Lieutenant Governor General Charles P. Sturges; Treasurer General Shelby C. Davis; Honorary Governor General Robert W. Groves. *Second Row:* Deputy Chancellor General Royal E. Cabell, Jr.; Secretary General Edward Holloway, Jr.; Registrar General Percy H. Goodsell, Jr.; Historian General Walter J. Barnes; Lieutenant Governor General Frank G. Strachan; Surgeon General Edmund P. H. Harrison, Jr.

visiting Colonial Warriors and their wives and guests were especially appreciative of the memorable hospitality of the Virginia ladies.

Following the General Assembly in Richmond the new record book of the Society, *The Muster Roll*, was issued by the Publications Committee under the chairmanship of Dr. Sturgis. It contained a record of the General and State Society activities for the past three years, since the 1963 General Assembly, and an up-to-date Roll of Members, as well as other information of interest to Society Officers and members. Copies were distributed to the State Societies in bulk for redistribution to their members. *The Muster Roll*, to be published triennially, will provide a permanent and continuous general record of the Society's activities.

Early in 1967, a new booklet summarizing the official regulations governing the wearing of decorations and the Insignia of the Society was published and distributed to the membership through the State Societies. This is the most recent authority on the subject, and a copy will be given to each new member of the Society in the future.

Hopefully, the General Society of Colonial Wars will some day have a permanent national headquarters. An office staff is much needed to facilitate its record keeping and correspondence, and the issuance of its publications. With such headquarters a specialized library on American Colonial history could be established, and a proper depository maintained for valuable documents and memorabilia. Trusts could be set up to receive funds, which recent experience has shown would be forthcoming from many members who wish to lend financial support to the purposes and objectives of this fine old Society.

It is interesting to note that the Society of Colonial Wars has promoted many practices which lend historical atmosphere to its meetings or "Courts." Each State Society holds at least one General Court a year and such other Business and Special Courts as may be required. By design and usage these Courts have developed their own Colonial traditions through local procedures and protocol. They are often very colorful and impressive, and they do much to encourage and maintain a fraternal spirit among the members of a State Society.

The General Court of a State Society is usually held in connection with the Society's annual meeting at which its officers are

elected. Both General and Special Courts are customarily held on the anniversary dates of important Colonial events. "Winter" and "Summer" Courts are quite common. These, too, are often built around the commemoration of particular battles or other significant Colonial events. No business, other than presentations and honors, is conducted at any Society meeting when male guests are present, or at those entertainments to which ladies are invited. These latter social affairs have become increasingly popular during recent years, and the inclusion of ladies has been found to be most helpful in promoting general interest in the Society.

Ceremonial manuals have been developed by several State Societies to enhance the dignity of their formal affairs. State Society Color Guards are generally a popular adjunct, and Committees of Stewards have been most helpful in promoting the success of both formal and informal affairs. The New York Society has its own Field Music of fife, drum and trumpet, which has been in attendance in bright Colonial uniforms at its gatherings since 1904. Colors are invariably displayed at meetings and entertainments of the General Society and the State Societies; toasts to The President of the United States, The Armed Forces, and The Society of Colonial Wars are proposed at all banquets; and decorations are generally worn by both officers and members at all formal affairs.

The Society of Colonial Wars has fostered a number of traditional practices which have probably contributed to setting it apart as a unique hereditary patriotic Society. One of its most time-honored practices, possibly significant of its cohesion and conservatism as a group, has been an avoidance of internal politics in the General Society, with a resulting lack of candidates for office. Elections of General Officers traditionally have been by unanimous approval of a single slate of candidates submitted by a committee after very careful selection. It would appear that no one has ever "run for office" in the General Society, but that all those nominated have considered it a high honor to be elected to serve.

Perhaps as a result of this policy, the philosophies of the Governors General and other chief officers, as expressed in their published statements and speeches, generally have followed a consistent pattern since the establishment of the Society in 1892. In any case, there has been no deviation from the intentions of the Founders by the Officers of the General Society. Emphasis through three-quarters of a century has been on remaining a congenial,

harmonious and united group of gentlemen, with an unflinching devotion to those ideals of liberty that our Colonial forefathers handed down to our country as a legacy of freedom and culture.

Just as there has always been an avoidance of internal politics in the management of the Society, so has there been an absence of any politics in the public position of the Society on matters relating to the defense of our country and to the preservation of our freedoms. The perpetuation of the American way of life, with its guaranteed liberties and its self-imposed restraints, is the main objective of the Society of Colonial Wars. Its members believe that they have an inherited responsibility, as well as a patriotic duty, to stand guard over our nation's great heritage, along with all Americans, to the end that our hard-gained rights and cherished institutions may endure.

THE AMERICAN'S CREED

I believe in the United States of America as a Government of the people, by the people, for the people; whose just powers are derived from the consent of the governed; a democracy in a republic, a sovereign Nation of many sovereign States; a perfect union, one and inseparable, established upon those principles of freedom, equality, justice, and humanity for which American patriots sacrificed their lives and fortunes.

I therefore believe it is my duty to my country to love it; to support its constitution; to obey its laws; to respect its flag; and to defend it against all enemies.

*(By William Tyler Page of Maryland.
See Congressional Record, No. 102, 1918.)*

GENERAL ASSEMBLIES
AND GENERAL COUNCIL MEETINGS
of the
GENERAL SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS

- 1893—FIRST GENERAL ASSEMBLY, Organization Meeting—Governor's Room, City Hall, New York (May 9th and 10th).
 1893—General Council—New York (December 18th).
 1893—FIRST GENERAL ASSEMBLY, Adjourned Meeting—Hotel New Netherland, New York (December 19th).
 1894—General Council—Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (May).
 1894—General Council—New York (November).
 1895—General Council—Baltimore, Maryland (May).
 1895—General Council—New York (December).
 1896—General Council—Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (May).
 1896—FIRST GENERAL ASSEMBLY, Final Sessions—Congress Hall, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (May 7th and 8th).
 1896—General Council—New York (November).
 1897—General Council—New Haven, Connecticut (May).
 1897—General Council—Boston, Massachusetts (December).
 1898—General Council—New York (May).
 1898—General Council—Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (November).
 1899—SECOND GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Baltimore, Maryland (May).
 1899—General Council—New York (November).
 1900—General Council—Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (November).
 1901—General Council—New York (May).
 1902—THIRD GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Boston, Massachusetts (May).
 1903—General Council—Detroit, Michigan (May).
 1904—General Council—New York (April).
 1905—FOURTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—New York (May).
 1905—General Council—New York (May 31st).
 1906—General Council—Boston, Massachusetts (January).
 1906—General Council—Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (December).
 1907—General Council—New York (November).
 1908—FIFTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Louisville, Kentucky (May).

- 1909—General Council—Boston, Massachusetts (April).
 1910—General Council—Portland, Maine (June).
 1911—General Council—New York (November).
 1912—SIXTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Providence,
 Rhode Island (May).
 1913—General Council—New York (November).
 1914—No Meeting.
 1915—SEVENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Spring Lake
 Beach, New Jersey (June).
 1916—General Council—Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (December).
 1917—No Meeting.
 1918—EIGHTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Philadelphia,
 Pennsylvania (June).
 1919—General Council—Burlington, Vermont (June).
 1920—General Council—Boston, Massachusetts (December).
 1921—NINTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Cincinnati,
 Ohio (June).
 1922—General Council—Hartford, Connecticut (December).
 1923—General Council—Baltimore, Maryland (November).
 1924—TENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Savannah,
 Georgia (May).
 1925—General Council—Wilmington, Delaware (December).
 1926—No Meeting.
 1927—ELEVENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Princeton
 and Trenton, New Jersey (May).
 1927—General Council—New York (November).
 1928—No Meeting.
 1929—General Council—Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (June).
 1930—TWELFTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Hartford,
 Connecticut (May).
 1931—General Council—Washington, District of Columbia (January).
 1932—General Council—Boston, Massachusetts (October).
 1933—THIRTEENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Chicago,
 Illinois (June).
 1934—General Council—Charleston, South Carolina (April).
 1935—General Council—Williamsburg, Virginia (May).
 1936—FOURTEENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Provi-
 dence, Rhode Island (June).
 1937—General Council—Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (October).
 1938—General Council—Wilmington, Delaware (June).
 1939—FIFTEENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Baltimore,
 Maryland (May).
 1940—General Council—New York (May).

- 1941—General Council—Princeton, New Jersey (May).
 1942—SIXTEENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Charleston, South Carolina (April).
 1943—General Council—Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (May).
 1944—General Council—New Haven, Connecticut (May).
 1945—SEVENTEENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Williamsburg and Richmond, Virginia (May).
 1946—General Council—Savannah, Georgia (April).
 1947—General Council—Cincinnati, Ohio (May).
 1948—EIGHTEENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY and General Council—Boston, Massachusetts (June).
 1949—General Council—Louisville, Kentucky (May).
 1950—General Council—Rye Beach and Exeter, New Hampshire (June).
 1951—NINETEENTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY—Baltimore, Maryland (May).
 1952—General Council—Washington, District of Columbia (April).
 1953—General Council—Providence, Rhode Island (September).
 1954—TWENTIETH GENERAL ASSEMBLY—Providence, Rhode Island (June).
 1955—General Council—Boston, Massachusetts (June).
 1956—General Council—New York (May).
 1957—TWENTY-FIRST GENERAL ASSEMBLY—Chicago, Illinois (May).
 1958—General Council—Trenton, New Jersey (May).
 1959—General Council—New Orleans, Louisiana (May).
 1960—TWENTY-SECOND GENERAL ASSEMBLY—Savannah, Georgia (March 31st–April 2nd).
 1961—General Council—Philadelphia, Pennsylvania (May).
 1962—General Council—St. Louis, Missouri (May).
 1963—TWENTY-THIRD GENERAL ASSEMBLY—New York (April).
 1964—General Council—Cincinnati, Ohio (May).
 1965—General Council—Brookline, Massachusetts (February).
 1965—General Council—Providence and Newport, Rhode Island (May).
 1966—TWENTY-FOURTH GENERAL ASSEMBLY—Richmond, Virginia (May).

The General Society has accepted invitations from the Massachusetts Society to hold the 1967 General Council and 75th Anniversary Celebration in Boston, from the Pennsylvania Society to hold the 1968 General Council in Philadelphia, from the Louisiana Society to hold the 1969 General Assembly in New Orleans, and from the Illinois Society to hold the 1972 General Assembly in Chicago. The General Society has also accepted tentatively an invitation from the Maryland Society to hold the 1970 General Council in Baltimore.

PUBLICATIONS
of the
GENERAL SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS

Society of Colonial Wars. Constitution and Bylaws, Members. Officers and Members, Society of Colonial Wars in the State of New York and Society of Colonial Wars in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, through February 18, 1893, with qualifying ancestry. Published privately, prior to First General Assembly of the General Society. New York. January, 1893 [*sic*]. Society Cloth. 8vo. 106pp.

Annual Register of Officers and Members of the Society of Colonial Wars. Constitution of the General Society. Published by Authority of the General Assembly. New York. January, 1894. Society Cloth. 8vo. 215 + XXIXpp.

Annual Register of Officers and Members of the Society of Colonial Wars. Constitution of the General Society. Published by Authority of the General Assembly. New York. January, 1895. Society Cloth. 8vo. 301 + XVIIIpp.

Annual Register of Officers and Members of the Society of Colonial Wars. Constitution of the General Society. Published by Authority of the General Assembly. New York. January, 1896. Society Cloth. 8vo. 422 + LXIpp.

Report of the Committee on Louisbourg Memorial. New York 1896. Society Cloth. Illustrated. Map. 8vo. LXIpp.

Register of Officers and Members of the Society of Colonial Wars 1897-1898. Constitution of the General Society. Published by Authority of the General Assembly. New York, January, 1898. Society Cloth. 8vo. 586pp.

Register of Members of the Society of Colonial Wars Who Served in the Army or Navy of the United States During the Spanish-American War and Record of the Patriotic Work Done

by the Society. Published by Order of the General Council. New York. 1899. Society Cloth. 8vo. 32pp.

General Register of the Society of Colonial Wars 1899-1902. Constitution of the General Society. Published by Authority of the General Assembly. New York. 1902. Society Cloth. 8vo. 821pp.

A Supplement to the General Register of the Society of Colonial Wars AD 1906. Published by Direction of the General Council. Boston. 1906. Society Cloth. 8vo. 386pp.

Second Supplement to the General Register of the Society of Colonial Wars AD 1911. Published by Direction of the General Council. New York. 1911. Society Cloth. 8vo. 416pp.

The Honor Roll of the Society of Colonial Wars. Services of Members of the Society during the World War, 1917-1918. Published by Authority of the General Assembly. New York. 1922. Society Cloth. Index. 8vo. Illustrated. 203 + Vpp.

Report of the Historian General, June 15, 1918 to June 4, 1921. Published by order of the General Council. Hartford. 1922. Wrappers. 8vo. Illustrated. 53pp.

An Index of Ancestors and Roll of Members of the Society of Colonial Wars. Published by Authority of the General Assembly. New York. 1922. Society Cloth. 8vo. 1-701 + 1-203pp.

General Society of Colonial Wars. Report of the Historian General. June 5, 1921, to May 7, 1927. Office of the Historian General George deBenneville Keim, Edgewater Park, New Jersey. Society Cloth. 8vo. 144pp. 1927. Volume 10—Number 7.

A First Supplement to the 1922 Index of Ancestors and Roll of Members of the General Society of Colonial Wars. Issued by Authority of the General Assembly. Hartford, Connecticut. 1941. Society Cloth. 8vo. 298pp.

A First Supplement to the 1922 Index of Ancestors and Roll of Members of the General Society of Colonial Wars. Part Two. Roll of Members. Issued by Authority of the General Assembly. Hartford, Connecticut. 1941. Society Cloth. 8vo. 72pp.

A Catalogue of Publications issued by the Various State Societies and Some Publications of the General Society. Office of the

Secretary General Edgar Francis Waterman, Hartford, Connecticut. 1942. Wrappers. 8vo. 56pp. Volume 14—Number 4.

Society of Colonial Wars, 1892-1967, Seventy-fifth Anniversary. Origin and History of the General Society of Colonial Wars; American Colonial Flags; The Colonial Wars in America, 1607-1775. Philadelphia. 1967. Society Cloth. Illustrated. Maps. 8vo. 296 pp. XV.

Yearbooks and other Reports, including Minutes of Meetings, have been published with some regularity since the founding of the Society. On occasion these records covering a triennial period have been bound in Society Cloth, along with other publications and informational literature. Frequently the yearbooks have included important addresses made before the Society. Valuable committee reports, such as the research done on American Colonial Flags and the reproduction of these flags in color, have also been included. Numerous individual pamphlets and booklets on a variety of subjects have been issued. Early in January of 1967, the latest booklet on *Regulations for the Wearing of the Society's Insignia* was published. A twice-yearly bulletin, *The Gazette*, was instituted in 1965. The following year, in 1966, a triennial record book, *The Muster Roll*, was inaugurally published.

The several State Societies have issued a variety of publications over the years, including their own catalogues.

THE CONSTITUTION
of the
GENERAL SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS
As amended and adopted and in force May 15, 1966

PREAMBLE

WHEREAS, It is desirable that there should be adequate celebrations commemorative of the events of Colonial History which took place within the period beginning with the settlement of Jamestown, Va., May 13, 1607, and preceding the battle of Lexington, April 19, 1775;

Therefore, The Society of Colonial Wars is instituted to perpetuate the memory of those events, and of the men who, in military, naval, and civil positions of high trust and responsibility, by their acts or counsel, assisted in the establishment, defence, and preservation of the American Colonies, and who were in truth founders of this Nation. To this end, it seeks to collect and preserve manuscripts, rolls, relics, and records; to hold suitable commemorations, and to erect memorials relating to the American Colonial period; to inspire in its members the fraternal and patriotic spirit of their forefathers; and to inspire in the community respect and reverence for those whose public services made our freedom and unity possible.

ARTICLE I.

NAME.

The Society shall be known by the name and title of the General Society of Colonial Wars.

ARTICLE II.

MEMBERSHIP.

Any male person above the age of eighteen years, of good moral character and reputation, shall be eligible to membership in the Society of Colonial Wars, provided he be lineally descended in the male or female line from an ancestor:

(1) Who served as a military or naval officer, or as a soldier, sailor, or marine, or as a privateersman, under authority of any of the Colonies which afterward formed the United States, or in the forces of Great Britain which participated with those of the said Colonies in any wars in which the said Colonies were engaged, or in which they enrolled men, during the period from the settlement of Jamestown, May 13, 1607, to the battle of Lexington, April 19, 1775; or

(2) Who held office in any of the Colonies between the dates above mentioned, as

(a) Director General, Vice Director General, or member of the Council, or legislative body, in the Colony of the New Netherland;

(b) Governor, Lieutenant or Deputy Governor, Lord Proprietor, member of the King's or Governor's Council, or of the legislative body, in the Colony of New York, the Jerseys, Virginia, Pennsylvania, or Delaware;

(c) Lord Proprietor, Governor, Deputy Governor, or member of the Council, or of the legislative body, in Maryland, the Carolinas, or Georgia;

(d) Governor, Deputy Governor, Governor's Assistant, or Commissioner to the United Colonies of New England, or member of the Council, body of Assistants, or legislative body, in any of the New England Colonies.

One collateral representative of a qualifying ancestor shall be eligible for membership, provided there be no lineal descendant, and provided that such person be the oldest collateral representative in the male line of this ancestor, or has filed with the Secretary General of the Society written renunciations from all persons having prior claim to consideration.

No State Society shall adopt any rule of eligibility for membership other than that prescribed in this Article.

Membership in the Society shall not be held complete until the application papers relating thereto have been approved by the Registrar General.

ARTICLE III.

GENERAL SOCIETY.

The General Society of Colonial Wars shall consist of the Societies now existing in the States of New York, Pennsylvania, Maryland, Massachusetts, Connecticut, the District of Columbia,

and such other State Societies as may from time to time be duly organized and authorized by the General Society.

Wherever the word "State" occurs in this Constitution, it shall be held to include within its meaning the Territories of the United States and the District of Columbia.

ARTICLE IV.

OFFICERS.

The officers of the General Society of Colonial Wars shall be: a Governor General, a Vice Governor General, two Lieutenant Governors General, a Deputy Governor General for each State Society, a Secretary General, a Deputy Secretary General, a Treasurer General, a Deputy Treasurer General, a Registrar General, a Deputy Registrar General, an Historian General, a Chaplain General, a Chancellor General, a Deputy Chancellor General and a Surgeon General. With the exception of the Deputy Governors General, the above officers shall be elected by a plurality vote of the delegates present at a General Assembly of the Society. Vacancies occurring by death or resignation, other than in the office of Deputy Governor General, may be filled for the unexpired term by the General Council, or temporarily by the Governor General, until a meeting of the General Council, and no one may hold more than one such office at the same time; provided, however, that in the event of such vacancy occurring by death or resignation of the Governor General, the Vice Governor General shall fill the unexpired term as herein provided.

Each State Society may appoint its Deputy Governor General in such manner as it may determine, subject to confirmation as hereinafter provided. The appointment shall be presented for confirmation to the ensuing General Assembly by the delegates from the State Society or by letter to the Secretary General. If no designation of a Deputy Governor General be made at a meeting of the General Assembly, or if a vacancy occur in the office of Deputy Governor General, the office may be filled by appointment by the State Society as hereinbefore provided. On filing with the Secretary General notice of the appointment, it shall become operative if and when approved by the Governor General and the Secretary General. Deputy Governors General shall hold office until the next ensuing meeting of the General Assembly.

ARTICLE V.

MEETINGS.

A General Assembly of the General Society shall be held every three years, at such time and place as the preceding General Assembly shall appoint, or authorize to be appointed.

Special General Assemblies may be held upon the order of the Governor General, or upon the call of the Secretary General, issued at the request of the Governors of three State Societies, or at the written request of the Governors of three State Societies, or at the written request of five Deputy Governors General.

General Assemblies shall be composed of the members of the General Council and of five delegates from each State Society, chosen by its Council, or in such manner as may be prescribed by the respective State Societies. Vacancies arising in a State delegation may be filled for the unexpired term by the Council of the State Society concerned, or in a manner authorized by that Council.

The term of service of the delegates shall be three years and until their successors be chosen.

Delegates or General Officers representing seven State Societies shall constitute a quorum of the General Assembly for the transaction of business; the proceedings shall be in accordance with parliamentary law; and only the votes of those present shall be counted.

The order of business shall be:

1. The calling of the General Assembly to order by the Governor General, Vice Governor General, Lieutenant Governor General, or, in their absence, by the Secretary General.

2. Prayer by the Chaplain General.

3. Reading of Minutes of the preceding General Assembly.

4. Report from the Secretary General.

5. Report from the Treasurer General.

6. Reports from Committees and Officers.

7. Unfinished Business.

8. New Business.

9. Reports from State Societies.

10. Election of Officers.

11. Benediction by the Chaplain General.

12. Adjournment.

ARTICLE VI.

STATE SOCIETIES.

Each State Society shall annually transmit to the Secretary General a report giving the number of its members, general matters of interest, and any suggestions which may be deemed of advantage to the Society. Each State Society shall, in the month of January in each year, pay to the Treasurer General a per capita amount of two dollars, calculated upon the total membership of all classes in each State Society, with a minimum of payment of \$25.00 from any State Society.

ARTICLE VII.

POWERS OF THE GENERAL SOCIETY.

The General Society shall have sole power of action in the National, as distinguished from the State, affairs of the Society. By a plurality vote of the General Assembly, the surrender of the Charter of a State Society may be demanded, provided investigation shall have shown the action to be necessary for the welfare of the Society at large. The General Assembly shall have power to grant a charter for a State Society in a State other than those in which the Society is already organized, provided that at least nine persons duly qualified for membership apply for a charter. It shall issue the insignia and the certificate of membership. It shall publish the Yearbook with the co-operation of the several State Societies, and the cost shall be defrayed by the State Societies in proportion to their membership.

GENERAL COUNCIL.

The General Council shall be composed of the General Officers, and shall include the Governors General upon their retirement from office as hereinafter provided, and those General Officers, excluding Deputy Governors General, who have been members of the General Council for six years or more. General Officers representing five State Societies shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business. The General Council shall exercise the powers of the General Society, except the powers of demanding State charters and of amending the Constitution, between meetings of the General Assembly, to which latter body it shall regularly report its transactions. The General Council shall have power

itself, or through committees appointed or authorized by it to be appointed, to hear and determine appeals from decisions of the Registrar General as to descent or eligibility. A meeting of the General Council, or of a Committee properly appointed, shall be called by the Governor General within one month after receipt of an appeal from a decision of the Registrar General.

ARTICLE VIII.

GOVERNOR GENERAL.

The Governor General shall be the chief executive officer of the General Society and shall in general perform all duties incident to such office and such other duties as may from time to time be assigned to him by the General Assembly or by the General Council. He shall appoint a Nominating Committee not less than six months before any meeting of the General Assembly or of the General Council at which elections are to be held and such other committees as he may think needful or as may be directed by the General Assembly or by the General Council. He shall designate the Chairmen of all committees, and shall be a member of each, *ex officio*.

The Governor General, the Vice Governor General, the senior Lieutenant Governor General, the junior Lieutenant Governor General, or in their absence a duly selected chairman, shall preside at General Assemblies and at meetings of the General Council. The Governor General shall, upon his retirement from office, become a life member of the General Council, with the title of Honorary Governor General.

VICE GOVERNOR GENERAL.

The Vice Governor General shall perform the duties of the Governor General in case of the death, absence from the country, or inability of the Governor General to act, and shall assist the Governor General in the performance of his duties.

LIEUTENANT GOVERNORS GENERAL.

The Lieutenant Governors General shall assist the Governor General in the performance of his duties.

ARTICLE IX.

SECRETARY GENERAL.

The Secretary General shall be keeper of the Great Seal of the Society, and of the General Society's flag. He shall conduct the correspondence of the Society and keep a record thereof. He shall have charge of the printing and of the publications of the Society. He shall give due notice of the time and place of meetings of the General Assembly and of the General Council, and shall keep full record of their proceedings.

DEPUTY SECRETARY GENERAL.

The Deputy Secretary General shall perform the duties of the Secretary General in case of the death, absence from the country, or inability of the Secretary General to act, and shall assist the Secretary General in the performance of his duties.

ARTICLE X.

TREASURER GENERAL.

The Treasurer General under the direction of the General Council shall collect, deposit, and invest the funds and safely keep the securities of the Society and out of such funds shall pay all proper and necessary routine operating expenses of the Society. He shall render an account at each General Assembly and also whenever requested by the General Council. He shall be custodian of the dies of the insignia of the Society and also the dies of the regular and miniature Stars of Office of the Governor General and of the Governors of State Societies. He shall issue such insignia, Star of Office and also rosettes when properly requisitioned; provided, however, that nothing in this Article shall prohibit the purchase or sale of insignia and rosettes by any individual who furnishes proof that he is a member of the Society in good standing. For the faithful performance of his duty he may be required to give such security as the General Council may deem proper.

DEPUTY TREASURER GENERAL.

The Deputy Treasurer General shall perform the duties of the Treasurer General in case of the death, absence from the country, or inability of the Treasurer General to act, and shall assist the Treasurer General in the performance of his duties.

ARTICLE XI.

REGISTRAR GENERAL.

Each State Society shall file with the Registrar General a duplicate original of each application for membership received and approved by it and of each approved supplemental application. The Registrar General shall be the custodian of all such applications and all documents which the General Society may acquire relating to the descent or eligibility of its members or applicants for membership, and shall keep such records and indexes thereof as may be found necessary. He shall pass upon each application, original or supplemental, as to the services of the ancestor and correctness of descent, subject to appeal from his decisions to the General Council, as herein provided. It shall be his duty to present to the General Council or its Committees any case when the proofs of eligibility or descent in a member's application are deemed defective. He shall be custodian of the plate of the certificate of membership. He shall issue such a certificate when properly requisitioned and a record thereof shall be made and kept by him.

ARTICLE XII.

HISTORIAN GENERAL.

The Historian General shall keep a detailed record of all historical and commemorative celebrations of the General Society, as well as its necrology.

ARTICLE XIII.

CHAPLAIN GENERAL.

The Chaplain General shall be an ordained minister of a Christian Church; it shall be his duty to officiate when called upon by the proper officers.

ARTICLE XIV.

CHANCELLOR GENERAL.

The Chancellor General shall be a lawyer duly admitted to the bar; it shall be his duty to give legal opinions on matters affecting the Society when called upon by the proper officers.

DEPUTY CHANCELLOR GENERAL.

The Deputy Chancellor General shall perform the duties of the Chancellor General in the case of the death, absence from the

country, or inability of the Chancellor General to act, and shall assist the Chancellor General in the performance of his duties.

ARTICLE XV.

SURGEON GENERAL.

The Surgeon General shall be a practicing physician.

ARTICLE XVI.

GREAT SEAL.

The Great Seal of the General Society shall be: Within a beaded Annulet, a title scroll, "1607, General Society of Colonial Wars, 1775": and in base the motto: "Fortiter Pro Patria," surrounding diaper charged with nine mullets. Over all a shield, surmounted of the crown, bearing American Colonial seals quarterly of nine: I. VIRGINIA: Argent, a cross gules between four escutcheons each regally crowned proper, the first and fourth escutcheons France and England quarterly; second escutcheon, Scotland; third, Ireland. II. NEW YORK: Argent, a beaver bendways proper, on a border tenny, a belt of wampum on the first. III. MASSACHUSETTS: Azure, on a mount between two pine trees vert, an Indian affronté or, belted with leaves of the second, holding in his dexter hand an arrow paleways, point downwards, and in his sinister hand a bow paleways, of the third; upon a scroll proper, issuing from his mouth, the legend, "Come over and help us." IV. NEW HAMPSHIRE: Quarterly, first and fourth grand quarter of France and England; second, Scotland; third, Ireland; over all an escutcheon of pre-ten- tence; azure billetee or, a lion rampant of the second, for Nassau. V. CONNECTICUT: Argent, a dexter hand issuing out of clouds in dexter chief, holding a double scroll proper, fesseways, bearing the legend, "Sustinet qui transtulit"; in base fifteen grape-vines, six, five, four, leaved and fructed proper. VI. MARYLAND: Quarterly, first and fourth paly of six or and sable, a bend counterchanged, for Calvert; second and third, per fesse and per pale argent and gules, a cross bottony counterchanged, for Crossland (seal of Lord Baltimore). VII. RHODE ISLAND: Azure, an anchor in pale or. VIII. NEW JERSEY: Quarterly, first, England impaling Scotland; second, France; third, Ireland; fourth, per pale and per chevron; first, gules two lions passant guardant in pale or, for Brunswick; second, or, semée of hearts, a lion rampant azure, for Lunenburgh; third, gules, a horse courant argent, for Westphalia; over all an

inescutcheon gules, charged with the crown of Charlemagne. IX. PENNSYLVANIA: Argent, on a fesse sable, three plates (Arms of Penn).

ARTICLE XVII.

INSIGNIA.

The insignia of the Society shall consist of a badge, pendant by a gold crown and ring from a watered silk ribbon one inch and a half wide, of red, bordered with white and edged with red. The badge shall be surrounded by a laurel wreath in gold and shall consist of:

Obverse: A white enameled star of nine points bordered with red enamel, having between the points nine shields, each displaying an emblem of one of the nine original colonies; and, within a blue enameled garter bearing the motto: "Fortiter Pro Patria," an Indian's head in gold relievo.

Reverse: The star above described, but with gold edge, each shield between the points displaying a mullet, and in the center, within an annulet of blue, bearing the title "Society of Colonial Wars, 1607-1775," the figure of a colonial soldier in gold relievo. The reverse of the crown of each badge shall bear an engraved number, corresponding to that of the registered number of the member to whom such insignia have been issued.

The insignia shall be worn by the members on any occasion when they assemble for a stated purpose or celebration, and may be worn on any occasion of ceremony. It shall be worn conspicuously on the left breast. Members who are or have been officers of a State Society, including Gentlemen of the Council, may wear the badge with three jewels in the crown suspended from a regulation ribbon around the neck. Members who are or have been officers of the General Society may wear a sash (ribbon) of the Society's colors, three and one-half inches in width, extending from the right shoulder to the left hip, with the badge pendant at the intersection of its ends over the hip. The insignia shall be worn only as prescribed in this Article, and in accordance with regulations adopted from time to time by the General Council.

A rosette or button of the size now in use, or of a miniature size, of red watered silk with white thread edging, may be worn on occasions other than formal in the upper buttonhole of the left lapel of the coat, provided it be not worn with other insignia of the Society.

The distinctive emblem and designation of office for the Governor General and the Governor of a State Society shall be a Star of the size and pattern now in use. Such Star shall be of the sun-ray type with nine principal points, or rays, having between these points nine sets of five smaller rays, all of silver, and, within, a blue enameled garter bearing the motto "Fortiter Pro Patria," an Indian's head in gold relievio, and superimposed on the points and passing in under the garter, a cross fleurie. The diameter from tip to tip of the principal points shall be three inches, of the outside edge of the garter, one and one-quarter inches, and from the ends of the cross fleurie, two and three-eighths inches. On the back of each Star there shall be engraved the name of the Society to which the Star is issued together with the year of issue.

This Star may be worn only during his tenure of office by the Governor General and by the Governor of a State Society and upon special occasions by the authorized representative of either. It shall be worn on the left side of the coat immediately above the waistline and only on formal and ceremonious occasions, and only with evening full dress or formal day dress. With the Star shall be worn the insignia of the Society to which the wearer is personally entitled as an officer or member as authorized in this Article XVII; provided that the Star shall never be worn with the sash (broad ribbon) except by the Governor General or by the General Officer acting as his representative. No other device, emblem or decorations shall be worn as indicative of the Governor General or the Governor of a State Society.

The Star shall be issued by the Treasurer General to a State Society upon the application of its Secretary or Treasurer and to the Secretary General for the use of the General Society. It shall be and at all times remain the property of the General Society or the State Society to which it is issued. When a State Charter is surrendered or its surrender is demanded the Star issued to that Society shall be returned to the Treasurer General on his request and he shall repay to the State Society the original cost to it of the Star.

With each Star when issued there shall be sent a copy of this Article XVII which shall be preserved to serve as rules and requirements for the use of the Star.

The distinctive emblem and designation of a former Governor General and of a former Governor of a State Society shall be a Star

of the same pattern as, but only two-thirds the size of, the Star worn during the tenure of office of such officers; except that the points or rays of the Star of a former Governor General shall be of gold finish instead of silver and shall have superimposed horizontally across the upper part thereof a narrow band bearing the title "Honorary Governor General," and except that the Star of a former Governor of a State Society shall have superimposed horizontally across the upper part thereof a narrow band bearing the name of the State Society of which he has been Governor. The wearing of such miniature Star shall be governed by the same regulations and it shall be issued upon similar application as provided for the larger Star, except that on the back of the miniature Star shall be engraved the name of the person to whom it is issued, together with appropriate dates indicating his term of office, and also except that it shall be and remain the personal property of such person.

ARTICLE XVIII.

CERTIFICATE OF MEMBERSHIP.

The Certificate of Membership shall bear the following words:

GENERAL SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS

To All Whom It May Concern:

Greeting: Know ye, this is to certify that on the day of, in the year of our Lord, and in the year of this Society the Gentleman, was duly elected an Hereditary Member of the Society of Colonial Wars in the State of by right of his descent from

In Witness Whereof: We have hereunto signed our names and affixed the Great Seal of the General Society.

., Governor General.
., Secretary General.
., Registrar General.

The design for the certificate, subject to change from time to time by the General Council, shall be as follows:

Bordering the top and left side of the certificate of membership shall be an ornamental scroll-work containing within the initial letter "G" of "General Society," a representation of Captain Myles Standish and a band of colonial soldiery; the initial surmounted by the imperial crown of the British Empire, and having

below it the motto of the Society. Ranged along the scroll shall be shields bearing the arms of the original nine colonies as emblazoned in the Great Seal of the Society; and around these shall be emblems of Colonial warfare, with the flags of Sweden and of the New Netherland, and with the rose, thistle, shamrock, and corn-flower badges respectively of England, Scotland, Ireland, and Germany. At the center at the top shall be a cluster of Indian weapons and the head of a Sachem charged upon the fleur-de-lis of France.

ARTICLE XIX.

FLAG.

The flag of this Society shall consist of the red cross of St. George on a white field, bearing in the center the escutcheon of the General Society surmounted by the crown and surrounded by nine stars. The flag of a State Society shall consist of the red cross of St. George on a white field, bearing in the center the escutcheon of the subject State Society.

ARTICLE XX.

STATE SECRETARIES.

The General Society may appoint State Secretaries in States where no State Societies exist, to represent the interests of this Society, and, if authorized so to do, to arrange for the organization of new State Societies. These State Secretaries shall be subject to the direction and regulation of the General Council. Their appointment shall be for a limited time, not to exceed three years, but may be renewed. They may be removed for cause, and their office shall terminate upon the organization of, and grant of charters to, Societies in their States. They shall communicate with and receive communications from the Society through the Secretary General.

ARTICLE XXI.

MEMBERS OF STATE SOCIETIES.

The General Council shall elect to membership only charter members of new State Societies. They shall *ipso facto* become members of their State Societies with the grant of their Charters. A State Society may elect persons to membership irrespective of the places of their residence.

A member of any State Society may be admitted to membership by action of the Council of another State Society, upon satisfac-

tory proof of his membership in good standing in a State Society and on conforming to the rules and regulations of the Society he enters. His membership in the first Society shall not be invalidated by such subsequent election.

ARTICLE XXII.

ALTERATIONS AND AMENDMENTS.

Alterations of or amendments to this Constitution may be proposed only by the Council of a State Society, by the General Assembly, or by the General Council. The Secretary General shall send a printed copy of the proposed amendment to each State Society, naming the time when and place where it will be voted upon, at least ninety days before action is to be taken. Whenever an amendment is under consideration in the General Assembly, it shall be open to modification or change germane to the purpose of the amendment. No such change or modification shall be made, nor shall any amendment to this Constitution be adopted, unless the same shall receive the votes of two-thirds of the members of the General Assembly present when the vote is taken.

RULES REGULATING THE PROOF OF ELIGIBILITY
AND DESCENT AND CONSTRUING THE MEMBERSHIP
SECTION OF THE CONSTITUTION OF THE
GENERAL SOCIETY.

1. The correctness of statements as to eligibility and pedigree must be proved by reference to original sources or to authoritative works containing quotations from or references to such sources and by certified or sworn copies of records and documents in conformity with these rules.

2. Public or family tradition alone will not be accepted as proof.

3. Public records must be proved by duly certified or sworn copies. Documents not public records must be proved by sworn copies or facsimile reproductions.

4. References to records or printed books must clearly indicate the citation and give title or description, and volume and page and the edition if there is more than one.

5. Where eligibility is claimed based upon military service, it is necessary to show membership in an organized military unit. Service cannot be presumed because of military titles used in Probate or Registry Records or on Tombstones or the like. Claims based on alleged service in the Plymouth Companies, so-called, of 1643, will not be accepted merely because the ancestor's name appears on the lists given in the Plymouth Records, Pierce's Colonial Lists, Bodge, etc., as such lists are merely lists of men between the ages of sixteen and sixty able to do military duty, and not rosters of organized Military Companies. It is not sufficient to show that the ancestor was "killed by the Indians;" it is incumbent on the applicant to show that the ancestor was qualified under the eligibility clauses of the Constitution.

6. Where a claim is based on service in the British Forces, applicant must show that the British unit participated with the forces of the Colonies in military duties or that the Colonies raised troops to take part in the War in which the British troops engaged. It is not sufficient to show only that the ancestor was in the British military or naval service.

7. The expression "Governor's Council of New Jersey" is to be construed to include those persons associated with the Governor in the government of the Province or Colony as a Council. Membership in the Council of the Proprietors does not constitute eligibility.

8. The terms "Governor," "Lieutenant Governor" and "Deputy Governor," are to be construed to include only the Officers with those titles of the thirteen colonies that united to form the United States and not officials of settlements or portions of colonies, such as Nantucket or Martha's Vineyard, that had local officers sometimes called by these names.

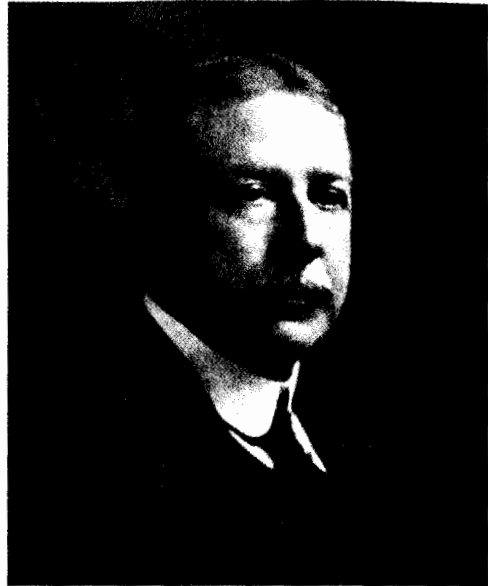
9. The term "Lord Proprietor" is to be construed to apply to such Proprietors as William Penn and Lord Baltimore, who were equivalent to Governors in the Charter and Royal Colonies, and not to the Patroons or Lords of the Manor, so-called in New York, or other colonies. The term Lord Proprietor in New Jersey is to be construed to include all those persons who were proprietors until the surrender of the right of government to the Crown in 1702.

10. The term "Commissioner" is to be construed to apply only to the Commissioners to the United Colonies of New England, and does not include Indian or other Commissioners appointed in New York and other Colonies.

11. The expression "Legislative Body" includes only a body having authority to make laws and does not include Conventions or other bodies having power only to protest or remonstrate. The Twelve Men, the Eight Men, and the Nine Men of New Amsterdam will not be accepted as qualifying ancestors.



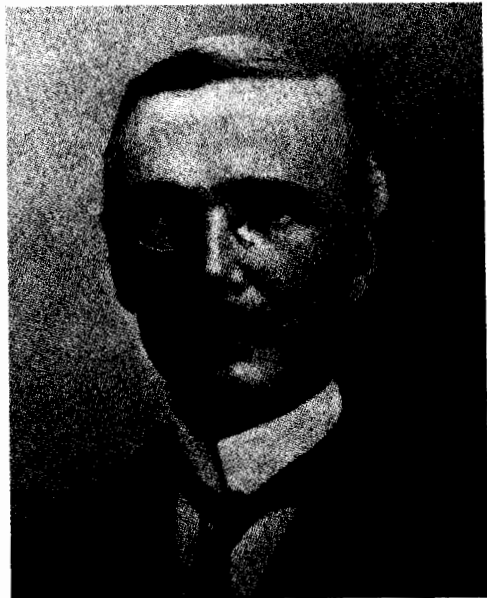
ARTHUR JOHN CLARK SOWDON
of Massachusetts
Governor General
1905-1911



HOWLAND PELL
of New York
Governor General
1911-1915



RICHARD McCALL CADWALADER
of Pennsylvania
Governor General
1915-1918



WILLIAM WHITEHEAD LADD
of New York
Governor General
1918-1927



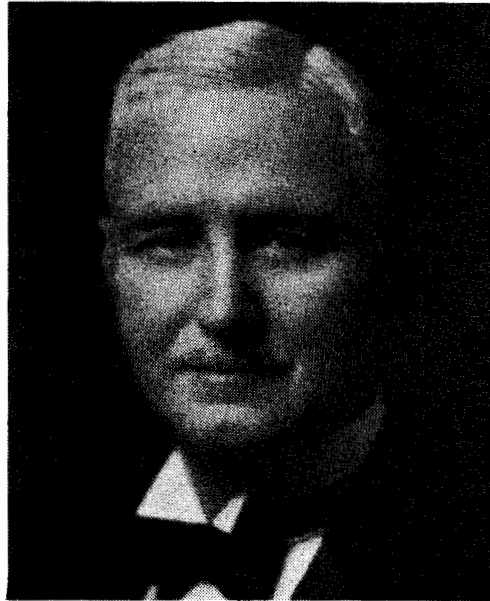
HENRY GANSEVOORT SANFORD
of New York
Governor General
1927-1929



LOUIS RICHMOND CHENEY
of Connecticut
Governor General
1929-1930



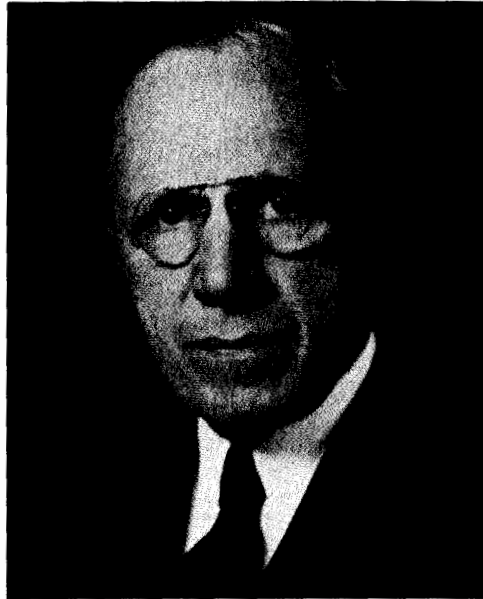
GEORGE DE BENNEVILLE KEIM
of New Jersey
Governor General
1930-1936



FRANCIS RUSSELL STODDARD
of New York
Governor General
1936-1939



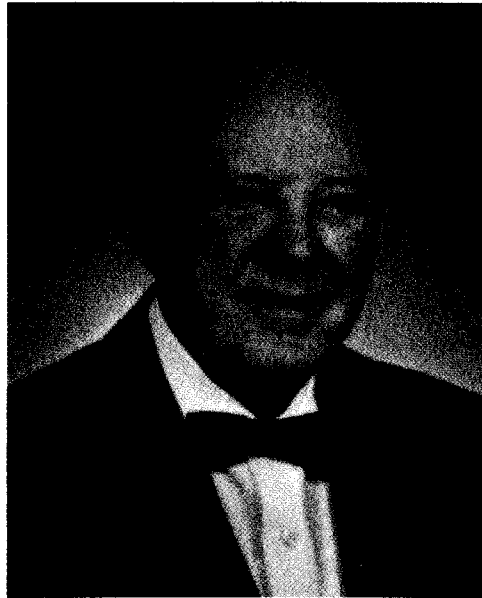
ROBERT MUNRO BOYD, JR.
of New York
Governor General
1939-1942



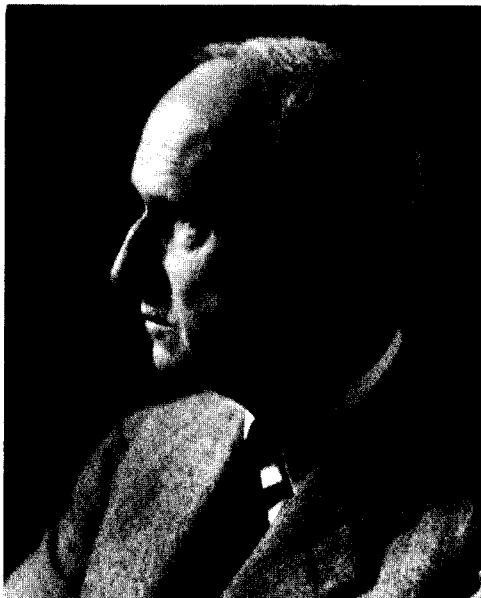
EDWIN OWEN LEWIS
of Pennsylvania
Governor General
1942-1945



ALEXANDER GUSTAVUS BROWN, JR.
of Virginia
Governor General
1945-1948



PHILIP LIVINGSTON POE
of Maryland
Governor General
1948-1951



DANIEL MOORE BATES
of Delaware
Governor General
1951-1953



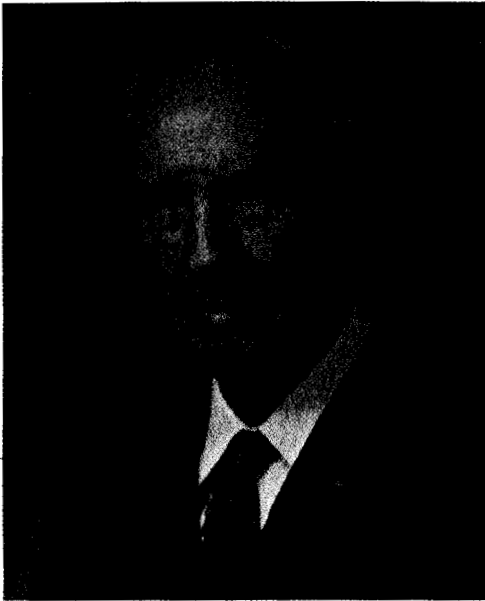
HARRY PARSONS CROSS
of Rhode Island
Governor General
1953-1954



WALTER MERRIAM PRATT
of Massachusetts
Governor General
1954-1957

BRANTON HOLSTEIN HENDERSON
of New Jersey
Governor General
1957-1960





ROBERT WALKER GROVES
of Georgia
Governor General
1960-1963



ANASTASIO C. M. AZOJ
of New York
Governor General
1963-1965

General Officers Since the Founding

VICE GOVERNORS GENERAL

Howland Pell <i>of New York</i>	1902-1911
Richard McCall Cadwalader <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1911-1915
Charles Francis Roe <i>of New York</i>	1915-1918
John Lenord Merrill <i>of New Jersey</i>	1918-1921
William Macpherson Hornor <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1921-1924
Henry Gansevoort Sanford <i>of New York</i>	1924-1927
Louis Richmond Cheney <i>of Connecticut</i>	1927-1929
George de Benneville Keim <i>of New Jersey</i>	1929-1930
Henry Burling Thompson <i>of Delaware</i>	1930-1933
Alfred Leigh Shapleigh <i>of Missouri</i>	1933-1936
Thomas Hart <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1936-1942
Edgar Francis Waterman <i>of Connecticut</i>	1942-1945
Philip Livingston Poe <i>of Maryland</i>	1945-1948
Daniel Moore Bates <i>of Delaware</i>	1948-1951
Harry Parsons Cross <i>of Rhode Island</i>	1951-1953

Walter Merriam Pratt <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1953-1954
Branton Holstein Henderson <i>of New Jersey</i>	1954-1957
Robert Walker Groves <i>of Georgia</i>	1957-1960
Ben: Perley Poore Moseley <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1960-1963
Nathaniel Claiborne Hale <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1963-1965
Asa Emory Phillips, Jr. <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1965-

LIEUTENANT GOVERNORS GENERAL

Daniel Ravenel <i>of South Carolina</i>	1936-1939
Joseph Adger Stewart <i>of Kentucky</i>	1939-1942
Daniel Moore Bates <i>of Delaware</i>	1942-1948
Harry Parsons Cross <i>of Rhode Island</i>	1948-1951
Walter Merriam Pratt <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1951-1953
Robert Walker Groves <i>of Georgia</i>	1954-1957
Ben: Perley Poore Moseley <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1957-1960
Anastasio Carlos Mariano Azoy <i>of New York</i>	1960-1963
Charles Phillips Sturges <i>of Illinois</i>	1963-
Frank Garden Strachan <i>of Louisiana</i>	1966-

SECRETARIES GENERAL

Howland Pell <i>of New York</i>	1893-1899
Walter Lisperdard Suydam <i>of New York</i>	1899-1902

Samuel Verplanck Hoffman <i>of New York</i>	1902-1908
Clarence Storm <i>of New York</i>	1908-1915
John Lenord Merrill <i>of New Jersey</i>	1915-1918
Henry Arthur Griffin <i>of New Jersey</i>	1918-1921
Walter Geer <i>of New York</i>	1921-1924
Alfred Coxe Prime <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1924-1926
Thomas Hart <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1926-1936
Edgar Francis Waterman <i>of Connecticut</i>	1936-1942
Branton Holstein Henderson <i>of New Jersey</i>	1942-1954
Lawrence Phelps Tower <i>of New York</i>	1954-1957
Harryman Dorsey <i>of District of Columbia</i>	1957-1963
William Potter Elliott <i>of New Jersey</i>	1963-1966
Edward Holloway, Jr. <i>of New York</i>	1966-

TREASURERS GENERAL

Satterlee Swartwout <i>of Connecticut</i>	1893-1895
Edward Shippen <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1895-1904
William Macpherson Hornor <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1904-1921
John Brewer Wight <i>of New Jersey</i>	1921-1923
Washington Irving Lincoln Adams <i>of New Jersey</i>	1923-1927
Edwin Aylsworth Burlingame <i>of Rhode Island</i>	1927-1940

William Graves Bates <i>of New York</i>	1940-1944
George Frederick Miles <i>of New York</i>	1944-1954
Shelby Cullom Davis <i>of New York</i>	1954-

REGISTRARS GENERAL

George Norbury Mackenzie <i>of Maryland</i>	1893-1919
Arthur Adams <i>of Connecticut</i>	1919-1960
Percy Hamilton Goodsell, Jr. <i>of Connecticut</i>	1960-

HISTORIANS GENERAL

Francis Ellingwood Abbot <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1893-1896
Charles Ellis Stevens <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1896-1899
Thomas Jackson Oakley Rhinelanders <i>of New York</i>	1899-1902
Charles Ellis Stevens <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1902-1905
Thomas Page Grant <i>of Kentucky</i>	1905-1907
Thomas Jackson Oakley Rhinelanders <i>of New York</i>	1908-1915
Frederick Dwight <i>of New York</i>	1915-1918
Frederick William Allen <i>of Rhode Island</i>	1918-1921
Frank Hervey Pettingell <i>of California</i>	1921-1926
George de Benneville Keim <i>of New Jersey</i>	1927-1929
William Innes Forbes <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1930

Clarence Gordon Anderson, Jr. <i>of Georgia</i>	1930-1936
Harry Parsons Cross <i>of Rhode Island</i>	1936-1948
Gilbert Lewis Hall <i>of District of Columbia</i>	1948-1954
Fred Alleyne Otis <i>of Rhode Island</i>	1954-1957
Lawrence Phelps Tower <i>of New York</i>	1957-1958
Charles Harrison Dwight <i>of Ohio</i>	1958-1966
Walter Jewitt Barnes <i>of Louisiana</i>	1966-

CHAPLAINS GENERAL

The Rev. Charles Ellis Stevens <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1893-1895
The Rt. Rev. John Williams <i>of Connecticut</i>	1895-1896
The Rt. Rev. Henry Benjamin Whipple <i>of Minnesota</i>	1896-1899
The Rev. Charles Ellis Stevens <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1899-1902
The Rt. Rev. William Lawrence <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1902-1908
The Rt. Rev. Daniel Sylvester Tuttle <i>of Missouri</i>	1908-1912
The Rev. Charles Lewis Hutchins <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1912-1918
The Rt. Rev. William Andrew Leonard <i>of Ohio</i>	1918-1930
The Rt. Rev. William Bertrand Stevens <i>of California</i>	1930-1939
The Rev. ZeBarney Thorne Phillips <i>of District of Columbia</i>	1939-1942
The Rt. Rev. Albert Sidney Thomas <i>of South Carolina</i>	1942-1948
The Rt. Rev. Arthur Raymond McKinstry <i>of Delaware</i>	1948-1957

The Rt. Rev. Walter Henry Gray
of Connecticut

1957-

SURGEONS GENERAL

Samuel Claggett Chew <i>of Maryland</i>	1893-1896
Charles Samuel Ward <i>of Connecticut</i>	1896-1898
Valentine Mott Francis <i>of Rhode Island</i>	1899-1905
James Gregory Mumford <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1905-1908
Justin Edwards Emerson <i>of Michigan</i>	1908-1912
Henry Arthur Griffin <i>of New Jersey</i>	1912-1918
Charles Montraville Green <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1918-1928
Harold Bowditch <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1929-1936
Alexander Gustavus Brown <i>of Virginia</i>	1936-1945
Selden Spencer <i>of Missouri</i>	1945-1948
Robert Montraville Green <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1948-1951
Edmund Pendleton Hunter Harrison, Jr. <i>of Maryland</i>	1951-

CHANCELLORS GENERAL

Thomas Francis Bayard <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1893-1896
Roger Wolcott <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1896-1901
Charles Upham Bell <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1901-1902
Theodore Salisbury Woolsey <i>of Connecticut</i>	1902-1908

Henry Stockbridge <i>of Maryland</i>	1908-1924
William Moulton Ingraham <i>of Maine</i>	1924-1930
Frederick Dwight <i>of New York</i>	1930-1933
Daniel Richard Randall <i>of Maryland</i>	1933-1936
Edwin Owen Lewis <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1936-1942
William Tracy Alden <i>of Illinois</i>	1942-1948
Henry Sillcocks <i>of New York</i>	1948-1950
Philip Price <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1950-1963
Robert Humphrey Montgomery <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1963-

DEPUTY SECRETARIES GENERAL

Edward Trenchard <i>of New York</i>	1893-1896
Frederick Everest Haight <i>of New York</i>	1896-1899
Howard Randolph Bayne <i>of New York</i>	1899-1901
Francis Ferdinand Spies <i>of New York</i>	1901-1902
William Bleecker Seaman <i>of New York</i>	1902-1905
Guy Van Amringe <i>of New York</i>	1905-1908
Clarence Storm <i>of New York</i>	1908
Samuel Verplanck Hoffman <i>of New York</i>	1908-1909
Henry Gansevoort Sanford <i>of New York</i>	1909-1913
Frederick Dwight <i>of New York</i>	1913-1915

John Francis Daniell <i>of New York</i>	1915-1918
Edmund Howard-Martin <i>of New York</i>	1918-1921
Alfred Coxe Prime <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1921-1924
Clarence Gordon Anderson, Jr. <i>of Georgia</i>	1924-1930
James McConky Trippe <i>of Maryland</i>	1930-1933
Charles Lord Blatchford <i>of Illinois</i>	1933-1936
Joseph Adger Stewart <i>of Kentucky</i>	1936-1939
Victor Louis Tyree <i>of Ohio</i>	1939-1948
Constant Church Hopkins <i>of Illinois</i>	1948-1960
George Leiper Carey, III <i>of Maryland</i>	1960-1963
Robert Percy Gordon <i>of Alabama</i>	1963-

DEPUTY TREASURERS GENERAL

Samuel Victor Constant <i>of New York</i>	1893-1896
Walter Chandler <i>of New York</i>	1896-1899
Seymour Morris <i>of Illinois</i>	1899-1905
David Lewis <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1905-1907
Francis Howard Williams <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	1907-1921
George Turner Parker <i>of Missouri</i>	1921-1924
Josias Pennington <i>of Maryland</i>	1924-1927
James McConky Trippe <i>of Maryland</i>	1927-1930

Harry Brent Mackoy <i>of Ohio</i>	1930-1933
Joseph Adger Stewart <i>of Kentucky</i>	1933-1936
Harold Clarke Durrell <i>of Massachusetts</i>	1936-1939
William Graves Bates <i>of New York</i>	1939-1940
Lawrence Boogher <i>of Missouri</i>	1940-1941
Daniel Moore Bates <i>of Delaware</i>	1941-1942
Philip Livingston Poe <i>of Maryland</i>	1942-1945
Charles Stevens Dwight <i>of South Carolina</i>	1945-1948
Arthur de Berdt Robins <i>of New Jersey</i>	1948-1951
Shelby Cullom Davis <i>of New York</i>	1952-1954
Lansing Glenn Lyttle Sayre <i>of California</i>	1954-1960
Calvin Chase Bolles <i>of Connecticut</i>	1960-1963
Clifford Greve <i>of Missouri</i>	1963-

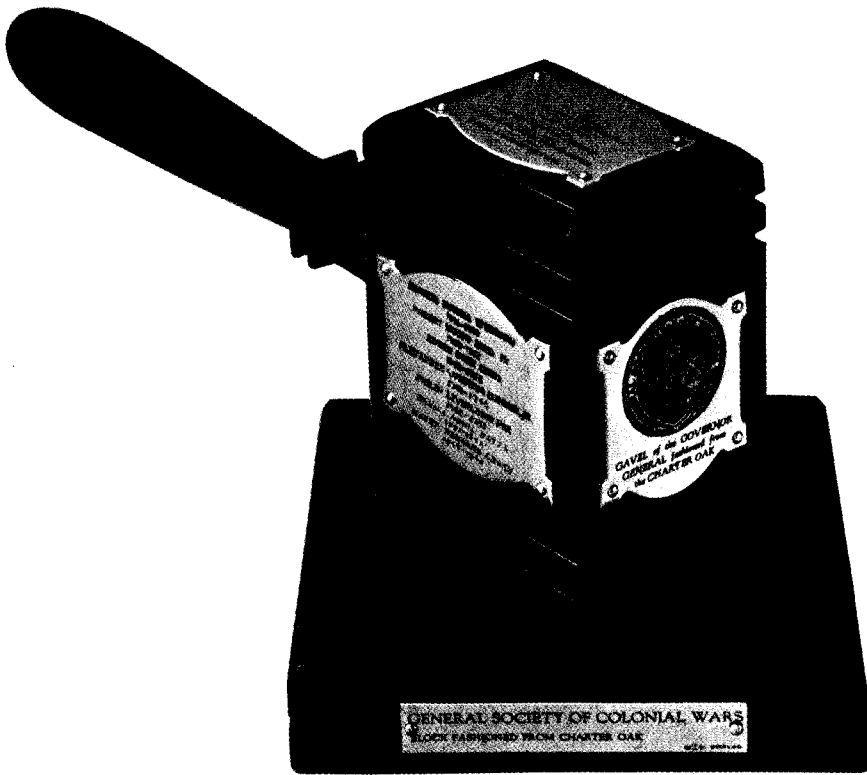
DEPUTY REGISTRARS GENERAL

Percy Hamilton Goodsell, Jr. <i>of Connecticut</i>	1954-1960
John Philemon Paca <i>of Maryland</i>	1960-

DEPUTY CHANCELLOR GENERAL

Royal Eubank Cabell, Jr. <i>of Virginia</i>	1966-
--	-------

*Officers
General Council
and
Standing Committees
of the
General Society of Colonial Wars
1967*



1787
1788
1789
1790
1791
1792
1793
1794
1795
1796
1797
1798
1799
1800
1801
1802
1803
1804
1805
1806
1807
1808
1809
1810
1811
1812
1813
1814
1815
1816
1817
1818
1819
1820
1821
1822
1823
1824
1825
1826
1827
1828
1829
1830
1831
1832
1833
1834
1835
1836
1837
1838
1839
1840
1841
1842
1843
1844
1845
1846
1847
1848
1849
1850
1851
1852
1853
1854
1855
1856
1857
1858
1859
1860
1861
1862
1863
1864
1865
1866
1867
1868
1869
1870
1871
1872
1873
1874
1875
1876
1877
1878
1879
1880
1881
1882
1883
1884
1885
1886
1887
1888
1889
1890
1891
1892
1893
1894
1895
1896
1897
1898
1899
1900

GAVEL of the GOVERNOR
GENERAL fashioned from
the CHARTER OAK

GENERAL SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS
BLOCK FASHIONED FROM CHARTER OAK

OFFICERS
of the
GENERAL SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS
1967

Governor General
Nathaniel Claiborne Hale
of Pennsylvania

Vice Governor General
Asa Emory Phillips, Jr.
of Massachusetts

Lieutenant Governors General
Charles Phillips Sturges
of Illinois Frank Garden Strachan
of Louisiana

Secretary General
Edward Holloway, Jr.
of New York

Treasurer General
Shelby Cullom Davis
of New York

Registrar General
Percy Hamilton Goodsell, Jr.
of Connecticut

Historian General
Walter Jewitt Barnes
of Louisiana

Chaplain General
The Rt. Rev. Walter Henry Gray
of Connecticut

Surgeon General
Edmund P. H. Harrison, Jr.
of Maryland

Chancellor General
Robert Humphrey Montgomery
of Massachusetts

Deputy Secretary General
Robert Percy Gordon
of Alabama

Deputy Treasurer General
Clifford Greve
of Missouri

Deputy Registrar General
John Philemon Paca
of Maryland

Deputy Chancellor General
Royal Eubank Cabell, Jr.
of Virginia

DEPUTY GOVERNORS GENERAL

1967

Charles Seymour Whitman, Jr.	New York
Frederick Hemsley Levis	Pennsylvania
Henry Powell Hopkins	Maryland
Ben. Perley Poore Moseley, Jr.	Massachusetts
Graham Richards Treadway	Connecticut
John Ogle Warfield, Jr.	District of Columbia
Earl Leroy Wood	New Jersey
William Fraser Tompkins	Virginia
William Branford Shubrick Clymer	New Hampshire
Reginald McIntosh Cleveland	Vermont
Harold Byron Smith	Illinois
Lewis Warrington Baldwin, Jr.	Missouri
Lawson Ewing Whitesides	Ohio
Joseph Alexander Stewart	Kentucky
John Lafayette Herrick	California
John Marshall Jones	Georgia
Rodman Ward	Delaware
George Cundall Davis	Rhode Island
George Arthur Davis	Maine
Clifford Cilley Gregg	Indiana
Earl Ligon Whittington	Tennessee
Samuel Lapham	South Carolina
Calhoun Pruitt	North Carolina
Frank Garden Strachan	Louisiana
James Abercrombie de Peyster	Florida
Robert Carlton Garrison	Alabama
Robert Lee Lockwood	Texas
Horace Yeargin Kitchell	Mississippi

The Deputy Governor General represents his State Society on the General Council. He represents the Governor General in his State.

THE GENERAL COUNCIL OF THE SOCIETY

The General Council is composed of the General Officers, the Deputy Governors General, the Honorary Governors General, and the Life Members of the General Council.

HONORARY GOVERNORS GENERAL

Edwin Owen Lewis <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	Philip Livingston Poe <i>of Maryland</i>
Walter Merriam Pratt <i>of Massachusetts</i>	Branton Holstein Henderson <i>of New Jersey</i>
Robert Walker Groves <i>of Georgia</i>	

*Honorary Governors General are the
living Past Governors General.*

LIFE MEMBERS OF THE GENERAL COUNCIL

Thomas Hart <i>of Pennsylvania</i>	Edgar Francis Waterman <i>of Connecticut</i>
Constant Church Hopkins <i>of Illinois</i>	Philip Price <i>of Pennsylvania</i>
Albert Sydney Thomas <i>of South Carolina</i>	Arthur Raymond McKinstry <i>of Delaware</i>
Lansing Glen Lytle Sayre <i>of California</i>	Harryman Dorsey <i>of District of Columbia</i>
Charles Harrison Dwight <i>of Ohio</i>	

*Life Members of the General Council have
served six years or more as Officers of the
General Society.*



ASA EMORY PHILLIPS, JR.
of Massachusetts
Vice Governor General



CHARLES PHILLIPS STURGES
of Illinois
Lieutenant Governor General



FRANK GARDEN STRACHAN
of Louisiana
Lieutenant Governor General



ROBERT PERCY GORDON
of Alabama
Deputy Secretary General



CLIFFORD GREVE
of Missouri
Deputy Treasurer General



JOHN PHILEMON PACA
of Maryland
Deputy Registrar General



ROYAL EUBANK CABELL, JR.
of Virginia
Deputy Chancellor General



STANDING COMMITTEES
of the
GENERAL SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS

Publications

Samuel Booth Sturgis of *Pennsylvania*, Chairman
Shelby Cullom Davis
Nathaniel Claiborne Hale
Edward Holloway, Jr.
Asa Emory Phillips, Jr.

New State Societies

Lawson Ewing Whitesides of *Ohio*, Chairman
William Slaughter Covington
Clifford Greve
Beall Howard Richardson, IV
Frank Garden Strachan
James Martin Smith, II
Joseph Alexander Stewart
Charles Phillips Sturges

General Reference

Edward Walker Marshall of *Massachusetts*, Chairman
Samuel Victor Constant
William Slaughter Covington
George Cundall Davis
Robert Walker Groves
Thomas Hart
Branton Holstein Henderson
Lansing Glen Lytle Sayre
Frank Garden Strachan
William Fraser Tompkins

Finance

Shelby Cullom Davis *of New York*, Chairman
Paul Edgecomb Peabody Middleton Rose

Meetings

The Governor General, Chairman
Walter Jewitt Barnes John Marshall Jones
James Philip Bradford Edward Magruder Passano
Carroll Herbert Clark Asa Emory Phillips, Jr.

Resolutions

Harryman Dorsey *of District of Columbia*, Chairman
Charles Theodore Brasfield William Ryland Gardner
Robert Marshall Galbraith Earl Jonathan Hadley
Henry Young, Jr.

Flags

Eugene Alfred Gatterdam, III, *of New York*, Chairman
Benjamin Miles Ellis Frederick Hemsley Levis, Jr
Lawrence Herbert Hale Frank D. M. Strachan

Constitution and Bylaws

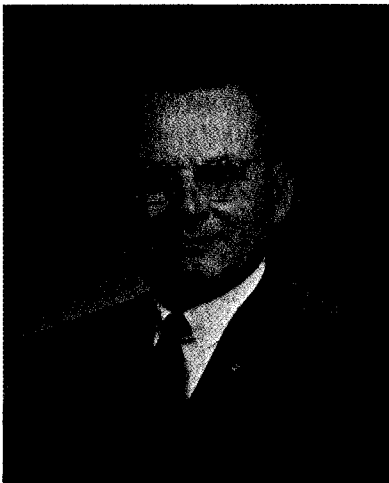
Philip Price *of Pennsylvania*, Chairman
Thomas Hart John Butler Prizer

The Chairmen and Members of the Standing Committees attend the General Assemblies and the Meetings of the General Council. The Governor General and the Secretary General are members, ex officio, of each Committee.



LAWSON EWING WHITESIDES
of Ohio
Chairman
New State Societies Committee

SAMUEL BOOTH STURGIS
of Pennsylvania
Chairman
Publications Committee



HARRYMAN DORSEY
of District of Columbia
Life Member of General Council
Chairman
Resolutions Committee

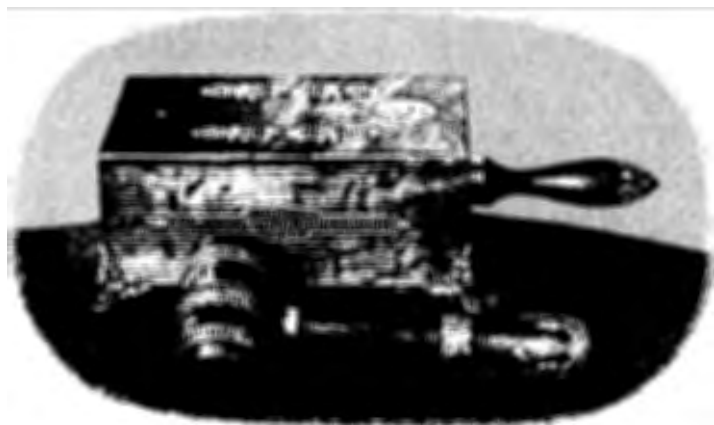
EUGENE ALFRED GATTERDAM, III
of New York
Chairman
Flags Committee



PHILIP PRICE
of Pennsylvania
Life Member of General Council
Chairman
Constitution and Bylaws Committee

EDWARD WALKER MARSHALL
of Massachusetts
Chairman
General Reference Committee







STATE OFFICER'S NECK RIBBON
With Society Insignia Pendant

*State Societies
of
Colonial Wars*

GOVERNORS OF THE STATE SOCIETIES

Since Their Founding

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of New York

1892

Frederic James de Peyster 1892-1902	Norman Staunton Dike 1930-1933
James William Beekman 1902-1904	Francis Russell Stoddard 1933-1935
James M. Varnum 1904-1906	Elihu Church, 1935-1937
Charles Francis Roe 1906-1908	Electus Darwin Litchfield 1937-1939
Walter Lispenard Suydam 1908-1910	Frederic Ashton de Peyster 1939-1941
William Cary Sanger 1910-1912	King Smith 1941-1943
William Whitehead Ladd 1912-1914	Herbert Treadwell Wade 1943-1945
Henry Gansevoort Sanford 1914-1916	George Frederick Miles 1945-1947
De Witt Clinton Falls 1916-1918	Messmore Kendall 1947-1949
Howard Duffield 1918-1920	James Madison Blackwell 1949-1951
Edward Lasell Partridge 1920-1922	Reginald Wilmot T. Townsend 1951-1953
Thatcher Taylor Payne Luquer 1922-1924	William Henry Dannat Pell 1953-1955
Frederick Dwight 1924-1926	George Jeffers Stockly 1955-1957
Cortlandt Schuyler Van Rensselaer 1926- 1927	Anastasio C. M. Azoy 1957-1959
James Wray Cleveland 1927-1928	Earl Jonathan Hadley 1959-1961
Seymour Van Santvoord 1928-1930	Middleton Rose 1961-1963
Samuel Victor Constant 1965-	Charles Seymour Whitman, Jr. 1963-1695

Society of Colonial Wars in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania

1893

William Wayne 1893-1901	Thomas Hart 1945-1951
Edward Shippen 1901-1911	William Innes Forbes 1951-1954
Richard McCall Cadwalader 1911-1918	Charles Stewart Wurts, Jr. 1954-1958
John Thompson Spencer 1919-1924	Nathaniel Claiborne Hale 1958-1961
William Macpherson Hornor 1924-1931	Sydney Pemberton Hutchinson 1961-1964
John Morin Scott 1931-1945	John Butler Prizer 1964-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Maryland

1893

Henry Stockbridge 1893-1895	Randolph Barton 1919-1921
McHenry Howard 1895-1903	Josias Pennington 1921-1929
William Henry DeCourcy Wright Thom 1903-1910	Randolph Barton, Jr. 1929-1930
Henry Barton Jacobs 1910-1916	Anthony Morris Tyson 1930-1931
Andrew Cross Trippe 1916-1918	James McConky Trippe 1931-1933
	Daniel Richard Randall 1933-1936

Alfred Jenkins Shriver 1937-1939	Edmund Pendleton Hunter Harrison, Jr. 1952-1954
Edward Boteler Passano 1940-1941	Roger Brian Williams 1954-1956
Charles William Leverett Johnson 1941-43	Richard Harding Randall 1956-1958
Philip Livingston Poe 1943-1945	Thomson King 1958-1960
Washington Bowie, Jr. 1945-1947	Henry Powell Hopkins 1960-1962
Wallis Giffen 1947-1949	George Ross Veazey 1962-1964
Garner Wood Denmead 1949-1951	Francis Foulke Beirne 1964-1966
Richard Dennis Steuart 1951-1952	Edward Magruder Passano 1966-

Society of Colonial Wars in the Commonwealth of Massachusetts
1893

William Franklin Draper 1893	Walter Merriam Pratt 1945-1948
Francis Ellingwood Abbot 1893-1896	Raymond Brewer Bidwell 1948-1951
Arthur John Clark Sowdon 1896-1905	Davis Goodwin Maraspin 1951-1954
Joseph Grafton Minot 1905-1921	Edward Walker Marshall 1954-1957
William Rotch 1921-1925	Robert Humphrey Montgomery 1957-1960
Francis Henry Appleton 1925-1927	George Otis Russell, Jr. 1960-1963
Frederick Silsbee Whitwell 1927-1941	Asa Emory Phillips, Jr. 1963-1965
Richard King Hale 1941-1945	Henry Hornblower II 1965-1966
Harborne Wentworth Stuart 1966-	

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Connecticut
1893

Daniel Cady Eaton 1893-1895	George Jarvis Bassett 1934-1936
James Junius Goodwin 1895-1901	Grosvenor Ely 1936-1938
Frederick John Kingsbury 1901-1903	James Lukens McConaughy 1938-1939
Theodore Salisbury Woolsey 1903-1906	Henry Stuart Hotchkiss 1939-1941
Charles Edward Gross 1906-1908	William Brownell Goodwin 1941-1943
Morris Beach Beardsley 1908-1910	Edgar Francis Waterman 1943-1945
Louis Richmond Cheney 1910-1912	James William Hook 1945-1947
Arthur Reed Kimball 1912-1914	Samuel Herbert Fisher 1947-1949
Charles Frederick Brooker 1914-1916	Edwin Canfield Northrop 1949-1951
John Hoyt Perry 1916-1918	Thomas Wright Russell 1951-1952
Williston Walker 1918-1920	George Harold Welch 1952-1954
Frederick John Kingsbury 1920-1922	Charles Brooker Cheney 1954-1956
Frank Bentley Weeks 1922-1924	Edward Ingraham II 1956-1958
Edward Rupert Sargent 1924-1926	Vincent Brown Coffin 1958-1960
Russell Frost 1926-1928	Henry Merriman 1960-1962
Elijah Kent Hubbard 1928-1930	Graham Richards Treadway 1962-1964
John Prince Elton 1930-1932	Norman Bryant 1964-1966
Arthur Leffingwell Shipman 1932-1934	Howard Emerson Coe 1966-

Society of Colonial Wars in the District of Columbia
1893

Francis Asbury Roe 1893-1894	Charles Frederick Tiffany Beale 1897-1899
Walter Wyman 1894-1895	George Colton Maynard 1899-1900
Gardiner Greene Hubbard 1895-1897	Frederick Wolters Huidekoper 1900-1901

William Baker Thompson 1901-1903
Thomas Hyde 1903-1905
Marcus Benjamin 1905-1907
William Van Zandt Cox 1907-1909
Job Barnard 1909-1911
Henry Lowry Emilius Johnson 1911-1913
Walter Collins Clephane 1913-1915
Richard Graham Davenport 1915-1916
Joseph Burr Johnson 1916-1918
Frederic Louis Huidekoper 1918-1919
Nevil Monroe Hopkins 1919-1920
Frederick Carlos Bryan 1920-1923
George Tully Vaughan 1923-1925
Samuel Herrick 1925-1927
George Carl Fitch Bratenahl 1927-1929
Caleb Clarke Magruder 1929-1932
Ralph Putnam Barnard 1932-1934

Henry Haskins Ferrell, Jr. 1965-

William Edward Horton 1934-1935
Arthur Camp Stanley 1935-1938
Gibert Lewis Hall 1938-1940
Fulton Lewis 1940-1942
Roscoe John Conklin Dorsey 1942-1944
William Marbury Beall 1944-1946
Harryman Dorsey 1946-1948
William Walton Badgley 1948-1950
Charles Robert Lee Halley 1950-1952
John Ogle Warfield, Jr. 1952-1954
John Boyle Gordon 1954-1956
Frederic Granville Munson 1956-1958
Richard Eppes Shands 1958-1960
Stephen Palmer Dorsey 1960-1962
Joseph Wright Stanley 1962-1964
Henry Christopher Harrison, Jr. 1964-1965
Julian Constable Smith 1965

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of New Jersey

1894

Edward Burd Grubb 1894-1900
Emory McClintock 1900-1904
William Morris Deen 1904-1906
William Gray Schaffner 1906-1909
William Frederick Dix 1909-1911
Charles Wolcott Parker 1911-1913
William Libbey 1913-1916
John Lenord Merrill 1916-1918
Farnham Yardley 1918-1920
Robert Munro Boyd, Jr. 1920-1922
Washington Irving Lincoln Adams
1922-1924
Edmund Le Breton Gardner 1924-1924
Horace Franklin Nixon 1924-1926
Charles Lathrop Pack 1926-1928
George de Benneville Keim 1928-1930
Arthur Adams 1930-1932
Edward Lawrence Katzenbach 1932-1934

Richard Vliet Lindabury 1966-

Chauncey Ryder McPherson 1934-1936
Morris Rutherford 1936-1937
Walter Lester Glenney 1937-1939
Henry Thomas Kays 1939-1941
John Van Buren Wicoff 1941-1943
Frankland Briggs 1943-1944
John Dale Dilworth 1944-1946
Ulrich Dahlgren 1946
Dallas Flannagan 1946-1948
Louis Sanford Rice 1948-1950
Raymond Townley Parrot 1950-1952
Branton Holstein Henderson 1952-1954
Lester Collins 1954-1956
Francis Mann Clarke 1956-1958
Henry Young, Jr. 1958-1960
Earl LeRoy Wood 1960-1962
Richard Stillwell 1962-1964
Richard Douglas Nelson 1964-1966

Society of Colonial Wars in the Commonwealth of Virginia

1894

Joseph Bryan 1894-1908
James Alston Cabell 1921-1929
Alexander Gustavus Brown, Jr. 1929-1934
Herbert Worth Jackson 1934-1937
Clifton Meredith Miller 1937-1940
Charles Russell Robins 1940-1943
Otis Manson Alfriend 1943-1944

James Pleasants Massie 1944-1946
Herbert Worth Jackson, Jr. 1946-1948
Thomas Callendine Boushall 1948-1950
Wyndham Bolling Blanton 1950-1952
Walter Spencer Robertson 1952-1953
Samuel Merrifield Bemiss 1953-1955
James Harvie Wilkinson, Jr. 1955-1956

Edwin Hyde 1956-1957
Samuel Spencer Jackson 1957-1958
Lewis Franklin Powell, Jr. 1958-1959
Edwin Cox 1959-1960

Joseph Linwood Antrim, Jr. 1960-1961
Lewis Garland Chewning 1961-1962
William Fraser Tompkins 1962-1965
William Ryland Gardner 1965-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of New Hampshire
1894

Henry Oakes Kent 1894-1900
Elisha Rhodes Brown 1900-1901
Frank West Rollins 1901-1903
John Calvin Thorne 1903-1906
Charles Henry Fish 1906-1908
Henry Moore Baker 1908-1912
Justin Harvey Smith 1912-1917
Arthur Gilman Whittemore 1917-1923
William Howard Folsom 1923-1927
Edwin Lorraine Ederly 1927-1930
Frederick Johnson Shepard 1930-1931
Harry Birney Tasker 1931-1933
Oliver Wheeler Marvin 1933-1935
Alan Bartlett Shepard 1935-1937

Nester Wilber Davis 1937-1939
William Plumer Fowler 1939-1941
Herbert Edwin Gage 1941-1943
Herman Leonard Smith 1943-1945
John Hilton Dudley 1945-1947
Henry Phillips, Jr. 1947-1949
Foster Stearns 1949-1951
Dalton Boynton 1951-1953
Frederic Gilbert Bauer 1953-1955
Edwin Winter Eastman 1955-1957
William Wardwell Treat 1957-1959
Ralph Sanborn 1959-1961
Philip Alan Wilcox 1961-1963
Philip Mason Marston 1963-1965

Paul Gordon Richter 1965-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Vermont
1894

Theodore Safford Peck 1894-1896
William Seward Webb 1896-1897
Urban Andrain Woodbury 1897-1898
Edward Curtis Smith 1898-1899
Charles Dewey 1899-1900
Elias Lyman 1900-1901
George Grenville Benedict 1901-1902
Robert Noble 1902
Daniel Webster Robinson 1905-1907
Jacob Gray Estey 1907-1908
John Heman Converse 1908-1909
Stephen Perry Jocelyn 1909-1910
William Paul Dillingham 1910-1911
Carroll Smalley Page 1911-1912
William James Van Patten 1912-1913
Albert Tuttle 1913
Henry Stimson Howard 1919
Redfield Proctor 1921-1923
Byron Nathaniel Clark 1923-1924
Henry Bigelow Shaw 1924-1925
Henry Landon Ward 1925-1926
Maurice William Dewey 1926-1927
James Watson Webb 1927-1928
Edwin Maurice Harvey 1928-1929

Guy Winfred Bailey 1929-1930
Horace Edward Dyer 1930-1931
James Madison Hamilton 1931-1932
Marvelle Christopher Webber 1932-1933
Stephen Kingsbury Perry 1933-1934
Charles Ira Button 1934-1935
Thomas Stephen Brown 1935-1936
Daniel Adams Loomis 1936-1937
Leon W. Dean 1937-1938
Henry Albon Bailey 1938-1939
Charles Wilson Drown 1939-1940
Chester Murray Way 1940-1941
Charles Lincoln Woodbury 1941-1944
Harold Arthur Thompson 1944-1945
Frank Henry Field 1946-1947
Otis Mason Freeman 1947-1948
Whitney Daniel Safford 1948-1952
Oscar Adelbert Rixford 1952
Frank Eugene Hartwell 1954-1956
Robert Jay Adsit, Sr. 1956-1957
Ellsworth Lyman Amidon 1957
Reginald McIntosh Cleveland 1959-1960
Milo Harrison Reynolds 1962-1965
Reginald Maurice Cram 1965-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Illinois

1894

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| Philip Reade 1894-1895 | Frederick Bulkley Tuttle 1921-1922 |
| Edward McKinstry Teall 1895-1898 | Charles Howard ReQua 1922-1923 |
| Henry Lathrop Turner 1898-1899 | Frank Osgood Butler 1923-1924 |
| Deming Haven Preston 1899-1900 | James Monroe Adsit 1924-1925 |
| Marvin Andrus Farr 1900-1901 | Montgomery Pickett 1925-1926 |
| Edward Payson Bailey 1901-1902 | William Griffin Adkins 1926-1927 |
| Joseph Edward Otis, Jr. 1902-1903 | John Thomas Boddie 1927-1928 |
| Seymour Morris 1903-1904 | Chancellor Livingston Jenks 1928-1930 |
| Hobart Chatfield Chatfield-Taylor
1904-1905 | Henry Warren Austin 1930-1931 |
| Moses Jones Wentworth 1905-1906 | Carroll Hopkins Sudler 1931-1932 |
| Alfred Landon Baker 1906-1907 | Frederick Tudor Haskell 1932-1935 |
| Edmund Daniel Hulbert 1907-1908 | James Sanford Otis 1935-1937 |
| Joseph Edward Otis, Jr. 1908-1909 | Charles Lord Blatchford 1937-1939 |
| Philo Adams Otis 1909-1910 | Newton Camp Farr 1939-1941 |
| Francis Thomas Anderson Junkin
1910-1911 | Constant Church Hopkins 1941-1944 |
| Charles Cromwell 1911-1912 | Carter Henry Harrison 1944-1945 |
| Orson Smith 1912-1913 | James Fuller Spoerri 1945-1946 |
| Chauncey Keep 1913-1914 | Oscar Chase Hayward 1946-1948 |
| William Wirt Curley 1914-1915 | Caleb Harlan Canby, Jr. 1949-1950 |
| Clarence Augustus Burley 1915-1916 | Hamilton Allport 1950-1952 |
| Ralph Chester Otis 1916-1917 | Stanley Rich 1952-1954 |
| Charles Frederick Greene 1917-1918 | William Slaughter Covington 1954-1956 |
| James Warren Nye 1918-1919 | Harold Byron Smith 1956-1958 |
| John Brackett Lord 1919-1920 | Donald Phelps Welles 1958-1960 |
| William Tracy Alden 1920-1921 | George Murray Campbell 1960-1961 |
| | Clifford Cilley Gregg 1962-1964 |
| | Kenneth Farwell Burgess 1964-1965 |
| | Charles Phillips Sturges 1965- |

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Missouri

1894

- | | |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| Alexander Frederick Fleet 1894-1897 | Frederick William Green 1955-1956 |
| Horatio Nelson Spencer 1897-1913 | Norris Bradford Gregg, Jr. 1956-1957 |
| Frederick Newton Judson 1913-1919 | Thomas William White, IV 1957-1958 |
| Heman Judson Pettengill 1919-1921 | James Hazlewood Williams 1958-1959 |
| George Turner Parker 1922-1924 | Nicholas Van Vranken Franchot, III
1959-1960 |
| William Keeney Bixby 1924-1928 | Dustin Hadley Griffin 1960-1961 |
| Alfred Lee Shapleigh 1928-1946 | Clarkson Carpenter, Jr. 1961-1963 |
| Roscoe Benjamin Tallman 1946-1954 | John Lionberger Davis, Jr. 1963-1965 |
| Clifford Greve 1954-1955 | |
| | Sanford Noyes McDonnell 1965- |

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Ohio

1895

- | | |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Samuel Furman Hunt 1895-1896 | Ephraim Morgan Wood 1898-1899 |
| George Eltwed Pomeroy 1896-1897 | Michael Myers Shoemaker 1899-1900 |
| Samuel Morse Felton 1897-1898 | Achilles Henry Pugh 1900-1901 |

Herbert Jenney 1901-1902
 Nathaniel Henchman Davis 1902-1903
 John Sanborn Conner 1903-1904
 Perin Langdon 1904-1905
 Charles Theodore Greve 1905-1906
 Howard Sydenham Winslow 1906-1907
 Harry Brent Mackoy 1907-1908
 James Wilson Bullock 1908-1909
 Roderick Douglas Barney 1909-1910
 Robert Ralston Jones 1910-1911
 Frederick Bellinger Shoemaker 1911-1912
 Jackson Wolcott Sparrow 1912-1913
 William Andrew Leonard 1913-1914
 Edwin Clarence Goshorn 1914-1915
 Henry McCoy Norris 1915-1916
 Thomas Kite 1916-1917
 Robert Palmer Hargitt 1917-1918
 John McGrath 1918-1919
 Charles Wilkins Short 1919-1920
 William Reynale Sanders 1920-1921
 William Pendleton Palmer 1921-1922
 Charles Lewis 1922-1923
 Allen Collier 1923-1924
 Joseph Wilby 1924-1925
 Achilles Henry Pugh 1925-1926
 William Gwinn Mather 1926-1927
 Cameron Haskin Saunders 1927-1928
 Frank Day Hodgson 1928-1929
 Henry Tomlinson Smith 1929-1930
 Everett Nelson High 1930-1931
 George Dana Adams 1931-1932
 Chalmers Hadley 1932-1933

Marshall Alexander Smith 1933-1934
 Harry Walter Hutchins 1934-1935
 Ansel Earle Beckwith 1935-1936
 John Boudinot Hunley 1936-1937
 Franklin Clark Wagenhals 1937-1939
 Lucien Wilson Scott Alter 1939-1941
 Newell Castle Bolton 1941-1942
 Thurston Merrell 1942-1943
 Frederick Shedd 1943-1944
 Leland Topping Milnor 1944-1945
 Daniel Douglas Hubbell 1945-1946
 Nathaniel Ruggles Whitney 1946-1947
 Charles Ballard Zimmerman 1947-1948
 Beverley Waugh Bond 1948-1949
 Starr MacLeod Ford 1949-1950
 Henry Fletcher Kenney 1950-1951
 James Easton Brodhead 1951-1952
 Robert Marshall Galbraith 1952-1953
 James Gibson Pleasants 1953-1954
 Lee Shepard 1954-1955
 George Moody Winwood, Jr. 1955-1956
 Virginius Cornick Hall 1956-1957
 Richard Sutton Rust, Sr. 1957-1958
 Henry Goodyear 1958-1959
 Thurston Merrell 1959-1960
 Louis Henry Martin 1960-1961
 George Abbot Thayer 1961-1962
 Richard Sill Crane 1962-1963
 William Beyroth Hardy 1963-1964
 Elliott Prather Palmer 1964-1965
 Lawson Ewing Whitesides 1965-1966
 Lawrence Lewis 1966-

Society of Colonial Wars in the Commonwealth of Kentucky
 1895

Thomas Page Grant 1896-1900
 George Twyman Wood 1900-1901
 William Lafon Halsey 1901-1903
 George Davidson Todd 1903-1905
 George Griffith Fetter 1905-1906
 Joseph Adger Stewart 1906-1907
 Alvah Lamar Terry 1907-1909
 Rogers Clark Ballard Thruston 1909-1912
 Samuel Thruston Ballard 1912-1913
 Gilmer Speed Adams 1913-1915
 Edgar Erskine Hume 1915-1920
 Joseph Adger Stewart 1920-1922
 Rogers Clark Ballard Thruston 1922-1923
 Edmund Francis Trabue 1923-1925
 Alexander Galt Robinson 1925-1927

Alexander Mackenzie Watson 1927-1929
 Credo Fitch Harris 1929-1930
 William Bartley Pirtle 1930-1932
 Robert Worth Bingham 1932-1934
 Gustave Arvilien Breaux 1934-1937
 John Carter Stewart 1937-1938
 Eugene DuBose Hill 1938-1939
 Joseph Alexander Stewart 1939-1941
 Pope McAdams 1941-1943
 Gustave Arvilien Breaux 1943-1945
 James Williamson Henning 1945-1948
 Alexander Mackenzie Watson 1948-1950
 Willard Rouse Jillson 1950-1953
 Preston Pope Joyes 1953-1955
 Garland Pollard Cox 1955-1957

Walter Newman Haldeman 1957-1959
William Bartley Pirtle 1959-1961
Nelson Helm 1961-1963

Preston Pope Joyes, Jr. 1963-1964
Robinson Swearingen Brown, Jr. 1964-1965
John Sackett Speed 1965-1966

Phillip Barbour Newman, Jr. 1966-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of California
1895

Holdridge Ozro Collins 1895-1908
Arthur Burnett Benton 1908-1911
Frank Clarke Prescott 1911-1913
Charles Strong Walton 1913-1915
Orra Eugene Monnette 1915-1917
Brander Wells Lee, Sr. 1917-1919
Frank Hervey Pettingell 1919-1921
Nelson Osgood Rhoades 1921-1922
James Black Gist 1922-1924
Nichols Milbank 1924-1926
William Bowne Hunnewell 1926-1928
Mark Hopkins Slosson 1928-1930
Carleton Monroe Winslow 1930-1932
Charles Harrison Haskell 1932-1934
Thomas Frank Cooke 1934-1936
William Bertrand Stevens 1936-1937
Egerton Lafayette Crispin 1937-1938
Alfred Lee Lathrop 1938-1940

Colin Munro Gair 1940-1942
Roy Adolos Shaw 1942-1943
Frederic Thomas Woodman 1943-1945
Andrew James Copp, Jr. 1945-1947
Dwight Lancelot Clarke 1947-1949
Kimpton Ellis 1949-1950
Dana Howard Jones 1950-1951
Lansing Glenn Lytle Sayre 1951-1952
Paul Franklin Mattoon 1952-1953
Orwyn Haywood Ellis 1953-1954
Robert Sutherland Raymond 1954-1955
Allan Langdon Leonard 1955-1956
John Earle Jardine, Jr. 1956-1958
Seeley Greenleaf Mudd 1958-1959
John Raymond MacFaden 1959-1961
Thomas Buford Williams 1961-1963
John Lafayette Herrick 1963-1965
Harcourt Hervey, Jr. 1965-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Georgia
1896

John Avery Gere Carson 1896-1902
Francis Fitch Jones 1902-1911
William Ridgeley Leaken 1911-1913
George Noble Jones 1913-1916
Richard Dame Meader 1916-1917
Josiah Oakes Hatch 1917-1918
Clarence Gordon Anderson, Jr. 1918-1923
Pleasant Alexander Stovall 1923-1926
William Walter Douglas 1926-1928
Thomas Mahew Cunningham 1928-1931
Charles Ellis 1931-1933
Thomas Pinckney Waring 1933-1935
Raymond McAllister Demere 1935-1936
Jefferson Randolph Anderson 1936-1937

Craig Barrow 1937-1940
Thomas Jackson Charlton 1940-1942
Maxwell Walthour Lippitt 1942-1944
Robert Walker Groves 1944-1947
Alexander Robert Lawton, Jr. 1947-1949
Joseph Cheshire Nash 1949-1951
Gordon Cubbedge Carson 1951-1952
Merrel Price Calloway 1952-1954
Alexander Atkinson Lawrence 1954-1956
Reuben Grove Clark 1956-1958
John Marshall Jones 1958-1960
Lester Karow 1960-1962
Thomas Heyward Gignilliat 1962-1964
Malcolm Bell, Jr. 1964-1966

William Hunter Saussy 1966-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Delaware
1897

Thomas Francis Bayard 1897-1898	George Perkins Bissell 1941-1944
John Reed Nicholson 1898-1901	Robert Haven Richards 1944-1945
George Gray 1906-1907	MacMillan Hoopes 1945-1947
Edward Green Bradford 1911-1914	Rodman Ward 1947-1950
Thomas Francis Bayard, Jr. 1914-1919	George Burton Pearson, Jr. 1950-1952
Henry Algernon du Pont 1919-1923	John Biggs, Jr. 1952-1954
Joshua Danforth Bush 1923-1925	Charles Lee Reese, Jr. 1954-1956
Christopher Longstreth Ward 1925-1928	William Samuel Potter 1956-1958
Henry Burling Thompson 1928-1931	Richard Seymour Rodney 1958-1960
Harry Garner Haskell 1931-1938	Daniel Fooks Wolcott 1960-1962
Daniel Moore Bates 1938-1941	Lammot du Pont Copeland 1962-1964
Henry Belin du Pont 1964-	

*Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Rhode Island
and Providence Plantations*
1897

Valentine Mott Francis 1898-1900	Henry Brayton Rose 1931
Hunter Carson White 1900-1901	Albert Allison Baker 1932-1934
George Corlis Nightingale 1901-1903	William Davis Miller 1934-1936
Risbrough Hammett Tilley 1903-1905	Harry Parsons Cross 1936-1938
Wilfred Harold Munro 1905-1907	Philip Carlton Wentworth 1938-1940
Rowland Gibson Hazard 1907-1909	Charles Falconer Stearns 1940-1942
Arthur Wellington Dennis 1909-1911	Frederick Stanhope Peck 1942-1944
Charles Dean Kimball 1911-1913	Byron Sprague Watson 1944-1946
Hamilton Bullock Tompkins 1913-1915	George Leland Miner 1946-1948
George Leander Shepley 1915-1917	Kent Fleming Matteson 1948-1950
Henry Clinton Dexter 1917-1919	Fred Alleyne Otis 1950-1952
Henry Dexter Sharpe 1919-1921	Wayland Wilbur Rice 1952-1954
Frederick Dickman Carr 1921-1923	Harold Brooks Tanner 1954-1956
William Bates Greenough 1923-1925	Duncan Langdon 1956-1958
Edwin Aylsworth Burlingame 1925-1927	George Cundall Davis 1958-1960
Frederic Willard Easton 1927-1929	Henry Clay Hart 1960-1962
Hezekiah Anthony Dyer 1929-1931	Robert Spencer Preston 1962-1964
Frederic Low Chase, Jr. 1964-	

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Maine
1898

John Murray Glidden 1899-1900	Isaac Watson Dyer 1926-1929
Francis Fessenden 1900-1903	Charles Joseph Nichols 1929-1939
Fritz Hermann Jordan 1903-1915	John Clyde Arnold 1939-1945
William Moulton Ingraham 1915-1916	Harold Hubbard Bourne 1945-1949
Charles Harrod Boyd 1916-1917	Roy Adelbert Evans 1949-1957
Frederic Henry Gerrish 1917-1921	Harry Kimball Torrey 1957-1958
Augustus Freedom Moulton 1921-1924	Harold Clayton Jordan 1958-1964
Philip Ingraham Jones 1924-1926	Carroll Herbert Clark 1964-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Indiana

1903

William Eastin English 1903-1907	George Chambers Calvert 1931-1935
Merrill Moores 1911	Frank Ball Fowler 1935-1936
William Oscar Bates 1913	Fletcher Hodges 1936-1937
Charles Emmett Coffin 1920	Lewis Brown 1939
Merrill Moores 1924-1927	Frank Hayden Whitmore 1941-1955
Cornelius F. Posson 1930-1931	Jules Germain Kiplinger 1966-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Tennessee

1923

Timothy Asbury Wright 1923-1924	Frederick John Manley 1936-1944
Henry Hudson 1924-1925	Charles Niles Grosvenor, Jr. 1952-1957
Henry Lippee Durell 1925-1926	Frank Marshall Gilliland, Jr. 1957-1961
James Anderson Huff 1927	Hammond Fowler 1961-1963
James Polk Tarwater 1929-1930	Oren Austin Oliver 1963-1965
Cap Kendrick Hill 1930-1934	Earle Ligon Whittington 1965-1966
Tom Tarwater 1934-1936	Burnice H. Webster 1966-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of South Carolina

1931

Charles Stevens Dwight 1932-1935	Francis Marion Kirk 1950-1952
Daniel Ravenel 1935-1937	Roger Taylor 1952-1954
Glen Drayton Grimke 1937-1939	Henry de Saussure Bull 1954-1956
Isaac Marion Bryan 1939-1941	William Jervey Ravenel 1956-1958
Edward Hanford McIver 1941-1942	James Barnwell Heyward 1958-1960
Legare Walker 1942-1944	Samuel Lapham 1960-1962
Francis Lejau Parker 1944-1946	Robert Bentham Simons 1962-1964
Rees Ford Fraser 1946-1948	Edward Milby Burton 1964-1966
Edmund Walker Duvall 1948-1950	Louis Twells Parker 1966-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of North Carolina

1949

James Gwaltney Westwarren MacLamroc 1949-1951	Luther Thompson Hartsell, Jr. 1956-1958
Walter Guerry Green, Jr. 1951-1953	Calhoun Pruitt 1958-1960
James G. W. MacLamroc 1953-1954	William Alderman Parker 1960-1962
McDaniel Lewis 1954-1956	Daniel Newton Farnell 1962-1966
	William Bennett Little, Jr. 1966-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Louisiana

1949

Beale Howard Richardson, IV 1949-1950	David Blackshear Hamilton Chaffe, Jr. 1955-1956
Edgar Rollins du Mont 1950-1952	John Ferdinand Oakley 1955-1956
Richard Rushton Foster 1952-1954	

Richard West Freeman 1956-1958
Frank Garden Strachan 1958-1960
Gerald O'Connor Pratt 1960-1962

Frank Evans Farwell 1962-1964
William Hamilton Scoggin 1964-1966
G. Shelby Friedrichs 1966-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Florida

1949

Roscoe Tate Anthony 1949-1950
Arthur Newton Pierson 1951-1952
Theodore Washington Stemmler 1953-1954
Alfred Peyton Jenkins 1955
Andrew Noel Trippe 1956
Roland Mather Hooker 1957

Reginald Forrest Bradley 1958
George Clifford Thos. Remington 1959
Charles Markham Langham 1960
James Abercrombie de Peyster 1961-1962
Schuyler Adams Orvis 1963
Bradford Adams Whittemore 1964

Livingston Ludlow Biddle, II 1965-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Alabama

1956

Robert Percy Gordon 1956-1957
William Logan Martin 1957-1959
James Martin Smith, II 1959-1960
Robert Carlton Garrison 1960-1961
Moncure Camper O'Neal 1961-1962

Joseph Robert Wallace 1962-1963
James Philip Bradford 1963-1964
Charles Theodore Brasfield, Jr. 1964-1965
David Oliver Whilldin 1965-1966
Winston Bush McCall 1966-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Texas

1956

Paul Albert Heisig, Jr. 1956-1957
Robert Wilkins Thompson 1957
Francis Gilmer Harmon 1957-1958
Joseph Garland Barcus 1958-1959
Frederick William Huntingdon 1959-1960

John William Washington 1960-1962
Milton Pearce Connally 1962-1963
James David Carter 1963-1964
Frank Edward Tritico 1964-1965
Robert Lee Lockwood 1965-1966

Edward Nevill McAllister 1966-

Society of Colonial Wars in the State of Mississippi

1959

Horace Yeargin Kitchell 1959-1961

Norman Craig Brewer, Jr. 1961-

SECRETARIES OF THE STATE SOCIETIES

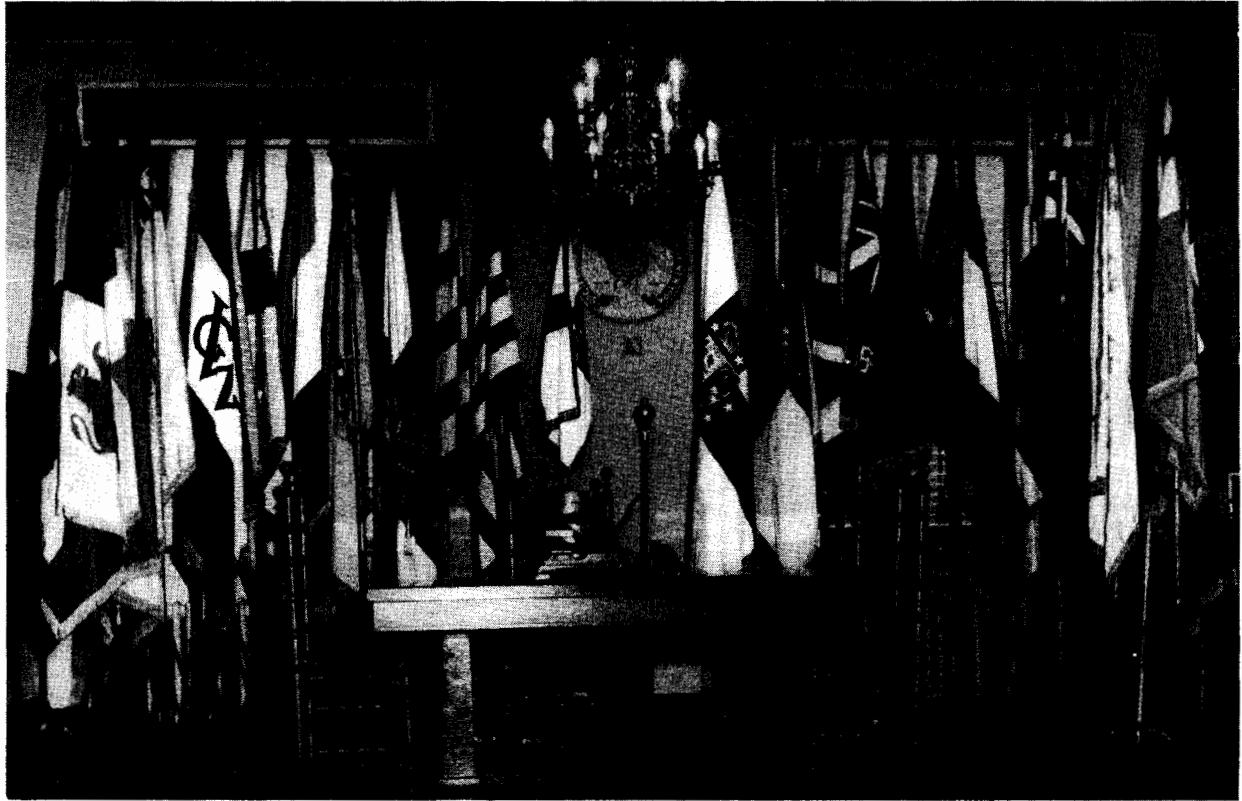
1967

James Hollis Chenery	Alabama (<i>Birmingham</i>)
Mitchell Lee Lathrop	California (<i>Pasadena</i>)
Harold Eugene Mayo	Connecticut (<i>West Granby</i>)
Charles James Harrington	Delaware (<i>Wilmington</i>)
Abell Archibald Norris, Jr.	District of Columbia (<i>Washington</i>)
T. G. Townsend Phillips, Jr.	Florida (<i>Palm Beach</i>)
Gawin Lane Corbin	Georgia (<i>Savannah</i>)
Harold Byron Smith, Jr.	Illinois (<i>Chicago</i>)
Walter Stewart Roberts	Indiana (<i>Indianapolis</i>)
Richard Harrison Hill	Kentucky (<i>Louisville</i>)
Beale Howard Richardson, IV	Louisiana (<i>New Orleans</i>)
Harold Clayton Jordan	Maine (<i>Portland</i>)
Braxton Dallam Mitchell	Maryland (<i>Baltimore</i>)
Douglas Faunce Farrington	Massachusetts (<i>Boston</i>)
Walter Granville Jordan	Mississippi (<i>Greenwood</i>)
Wallace Delafield Neidringhaus	Missouri (<i>St. Louis</i>)
Leonard Nichols Rhoades	New Hampshire (<i>Exeter</i>)
James Meade Landis, Jr.	New Jersey (<i>Bridgeton</i>)
Charles Elliott Lane, Jr.	New York (<i>New York</i>)
Thomas Dilworth Parker	North Carolina (<i>Charlotte</i>)
Warren Roe Woodward	Ohio (<i>Cincinnati</i>)
John Brinley Muir	Pennsylvania (<i>Philadelphia</i>)
Stanley Henshaw, Jr.	Rhode Island (<i>Providence</i>)
Francis B. Taylor	South Carolina (<i>Mt. Pleasant</i>)
Charles I. Diehl	Tennessee (<i>Memphis</i>)
Richard James Price	Texas (<i>Houston</i>)
Frederick Elbridge Sears	Vermont (<i>Burlington</i>)
James White Rawles	Virginia (<i>Richmond</i>)



Treasured possessions of the founding Society of Colonial Wars in the State of New York are the massive silver punch bowl and its accompanying ladle, which have been used at social functions of the Society since 1893.

American Colonial Flags
1607-1775



COLONIAL FLAGS IN THE COUNCIL CHAMBER OF THE FOUNDING SOCIETY OF COLONIAL WARS IN THE STATE OF NEW YORK, WITH GOVERNOR'S STANDARD BEHIND THE GOVERNOR'S CHAIR.

*American Colonial Flags**

1607-1775

The restoration and reproduction of American Colonial Flags has been a notable achievement of the Society of Colonial Wars. Although frequent reference to Colonial Flags may be found in historic papers and Colonial literature, very little on the heraldic or conventional design and use of these flags was known before the Society commenced a program of research and documentation.

In 1935 a General Society Committee on Colonial Flags under the chairmanship of Captain George Frederick Miles of New York instituted this program. The following year the first reproductions in color of a number of flags were published by the General Society of Colonial Wars. Descriptions of additional flags were published in 1940 by the General Society, and the New York Society has published new authentications on several occasions since. Over the years, many interested members of the Society have lent their talents to this project, continuing the research. Today, forty or more American Colonial Flags can be identified and reproduced with authenticity, not all of which will be described in this brief summary.

The Society's chief interest is in the period 1607-1775, and its efforts have been directed toward identifying flags used in America during that period. Many other flags were seen at this time in American waters. One of these was that of the British East India Company which was chartered originally by Queen Elizabeth in 1600. It cannot be classified as an American Colonial Flag, but it was well known to merchant shippers in the Colonies. In view of the later development of our Stars and Stripes, it is considered

* Compiled by the Editor from Publications of the General Society of Colonial Wars, Publications of the Society of Colonial Wars in the State of New York, Publications of the Society of Colonial Wars in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, Society Committee Reports, and other historical and authoritative sources.

significant that this flag had a field of thirteen red and white stripes, together with its white canton containing the red Cross of St. George. However, there appear to have been many sources for the ideas represented today in our American Flag, as may be seen from some of the descriptions that follow.

All of the flags described in this summary are not illustrated in the accompanying plates, but the twenty-five illustrations do follow the sequence of the descriptions in the text. These are in order of precedence as determined by the chronological establishment of the colors, which should be taken into account for the correct display of the flags. The date of establishment, or the earliest known use of the flag, is shown immediately below each flag title.

ST. GEORGE'S FLAG

1327

Red Cross of St. George on white field.

This banner was brought to England in the year 1275 by King Edward I when, as Prince of Wales, he returned from a crusade to the Holy Land. From 1327 to 1606 it was the English Standard, and it was flown on English ships long after that time. It is also known as "Cabot's Flag," because he carried it in 1497. St. George's Flag is believed to have been flown from the foremasts of the three Jamestown ships in 1607—*Goodspeed*, *Susan Constant*, and *Discovery*—and from the foremast of the *Mayflower* at Plymouth in 1620.

SPANISH ROYAL STANDARD

1492

*Four cantons, two in red with yellow castles
and two in silver with red lions rampant.*

This was the Royal Standard of Spain from the time of the founding of the Spanish monarchy by Ferdinand V. It was carried by Columbus in 1492. Later Spanish explorers and colonists carried it to Florida, Virginia, Louisiana and California in the present-day United States. The two castles represent the House of Castile and the two lions the House of Leon. This flag was carried by Spanish troops in their attacks on the Georgia and Carolina



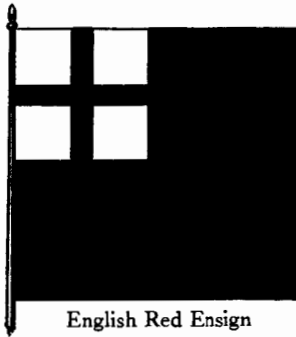
British Union Flag



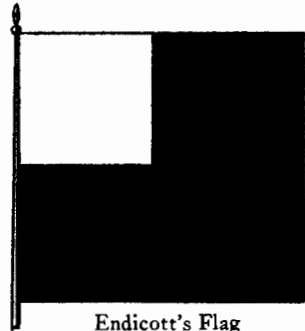
Dutch East India Company Flag
Hudson's Flag



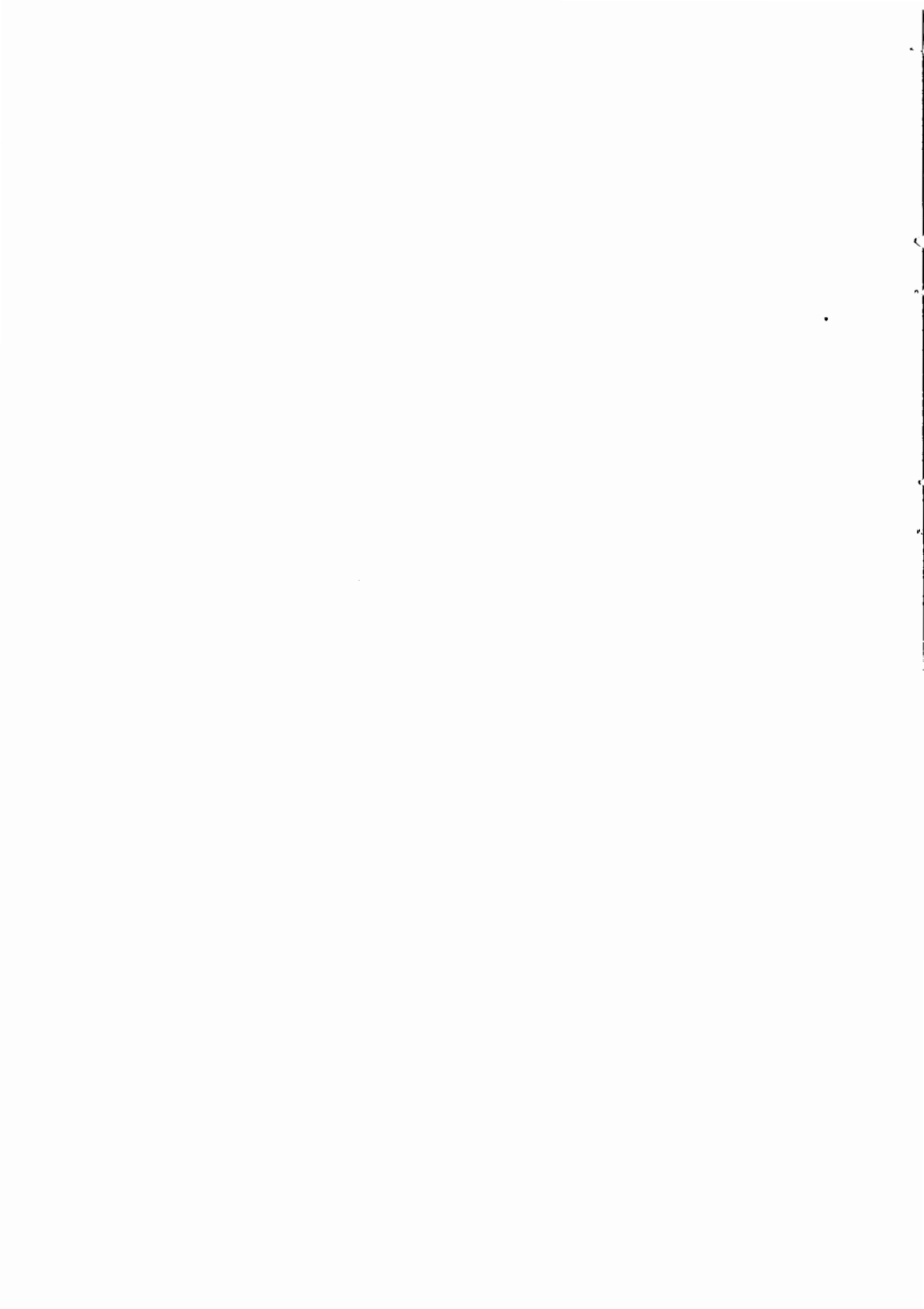
Dutch West India Company Flag



English Red Ensign



Endicott's Flag
New England Flag



coasts during Queen Anne's War and King George's War, and American troops faced it in Florida, South America and Cuba during those wars. American troops faced it again in Cuba during the French and Indian War.

SWEDISH FLAG

1523

Light blue field with horizontal yellow cross.

Swedish settlers, led by Peter Minuit, carried this flag to the Delaware valley in 1638. It was planted by them at Fort Christina, now Wilmington, Delaware, and at their other settlements, remaining in use until 1655 when New Sweden submitted to New Netherland. It has been the national flag of Sweden since 1523.

FRENCH HUGUENOT FLAG

1562

Blue field with three large gold fleurs-de-lis.

The original use of this flag is not known, but it was flown by the French Ocean Fleet and was brought to America by the early French explorers. It was used by Jean Ribault at the short-lived Huguenot settlement of Gironde, near present-day Beaufort, South Carolina, in 1562, and by Laudonniere at ill-fated Fort Caroline in Florida in 1564. Both expeditions had been sent out by Coligny, French Protestant leader and Admiral of France. This standard was also used at the settlement of Port Royal (now Annapolis), Nova Scotia in 1605, and possibly at the settlement of New Rochelle, New York in 1688. The flag appears to be a direct descendant of the three-fleur-de-lis flag established in 1376 by Charles V.

DUTCH FLAG

1599

*Horizontal stripes of orange, white and blue;
changed in 1650 to red, white and blue.*

This flag became the national colors of the Dutch Republic in 1599, although it had been adopted as early as 1582, in varying

number of stripes. After the death of William II in 1650 the orange stripe was changed to red. Both orange and red forms were flown in New Netherland until 1664, and again briefly in 1673-1674, until England took final control of the Colony.

BRITISH UNION FLAG

1606

*Red Cross of St. George and white diagonal
Cross of St. Andrew on blue field.*

This famous flag was first flown in 1606 after James I became King of England and united Scotland with England. After 1707 it was the official flag for the British Colonies. With the Regimental numeral added, it was the First or King's Colors, and was borne by all the foot regiments of the English Army, just as our National Colors are borne by our own regiments.

DUTCH EAST INDIA COMPANY FLAG HUDSON'S FLAG

1609

*Three horizontal stripes of orange, white and
blue, with monogram "A.O.C." in the center.*

This flag of the Algemeene Oost-Indise Compagnie, under the auspices of which Hudson sailed the "Half Moon" to New York in 1609, was used around the waters of Manhattan until 1622 and possibly thereafter. It may well have flown over the huts and trading posts of the Dutch fur traders as early as 1613.

NOVA SCOTIA FLAG

1621

*Silver field with a blue St. Andrew's Cross, a
small shield with the Royal Arms of Scot-
land [gold, a lion rampant red, teeth, tongue
and claws blue, within a double tressure
flory-counterflory fleurs-de-lis red], being
placed as an inescutcheon upon the Cross.
(Not illustrated.)*

Nova Scotia has the proud distinction of being the only Province of the Dominion of Canada and the first permanent Colony of Great Britain to possess a flag of its own. It traces its origin to the Charter of New Scotland granted in 1621 to Sir William Alexander (afterwards the Earl of Stirling) by King James VI of Scotland and I of England.

DUTCH WEST INDIA COMPANY FLAG

1622

Three horizontal stripes of red, white and blue, with monogram, "G.W.C." in center.

This was the flag of the Geoctroyeerde West-Indische Compagnie, formed in 1622 to control the fur trade and other concessions in the New World. It was flown from Dutch merchant ships of the company and over Dutch installations in the Hudson and Delaware valleys until New Netherland submitted to the English. Originally orange, white and blue, the top stripe was changed to red in 1650 to conform to the changed national flag of The Netherlands.

LORD BALTIMORE'S FLAG THE MARYLAND FLAG

1627

Six pales alternately gold and black, transversed diagonally, from dexter chief to sinister base, by a bend counterchanged. (Not illustrated.)

The vertical and diagonal stripes of this flag represent the arms of the Calvert family. The flag was brought to America by Sir George Calvert, the first Lord Baltimore, in 1627 when he removed from England to his Palatinate of Avalon in Newfoundland. This Colony was later abandoned. But then, Leonard Calvert, brother of the second Lord Baltimore, once more established the flag in America in 1634 when he planted the Maryland Colony. He carried it, as he wrote to his brother, when he fought

against the Virginians of Kent Island in the Chesapeake Bay. In 1655, at the Battle of the Severn, Captain William Stone, a former Governor of Maryland under Baltimore, carried this flag when he invaded Maryland. It was used by Maryland government forces in later wars, and during the French and Indian War with the British Union in the canton.

ENGLISH RED ENSIGN

1636

*Red field with white canton containing
St. George's Cross.*

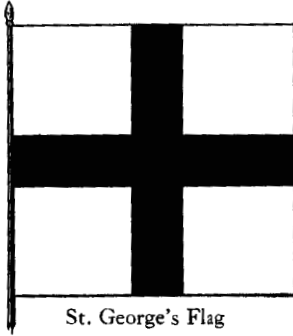
This is also known as the "Meteor Flag of Old England." It was the Ensign of the English Colonies in America in the 17th century. After 1707, as the British Red Ensign, it carried the British Union Flag in the dexter corner as a canton.

ENDICOTT'S FLAG NEW ENGLAND FLAG

1636

Red field with white upper canton.

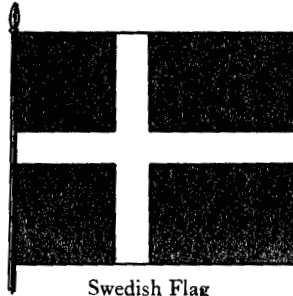
This flag is a variation of the so-called New England flag. The flag of the Massachusetts Bay Colony originally had St. George's Cross in the canton with a blue ball in the first quarter of the canton. It was similar to the English Red Ensign, with the blue ball added. Many Puritans, including Governor John Endicott, objected to the seeming idolatry of a Cross on a flag, so in 1636 he cut it out with his sword. This incident was the subject of controversy and litigation for many years. Nathaniel Hawthorne called Endicott's action, "one of the boldest exploits which our history records." In 1651 the General Court of Massachusetts officially sanctioned the use of the flag with a Cross. But the controversy continued until the insurgents settled it to their satisfaction by substituting four red stripes, symbolic of their New England Confederation, in place of the Cross in England's "collours."



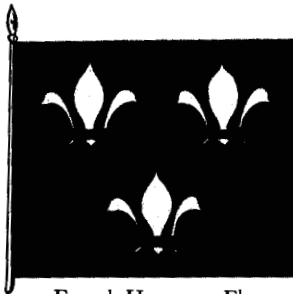
St. George's Flag



Spanish Royal Standard



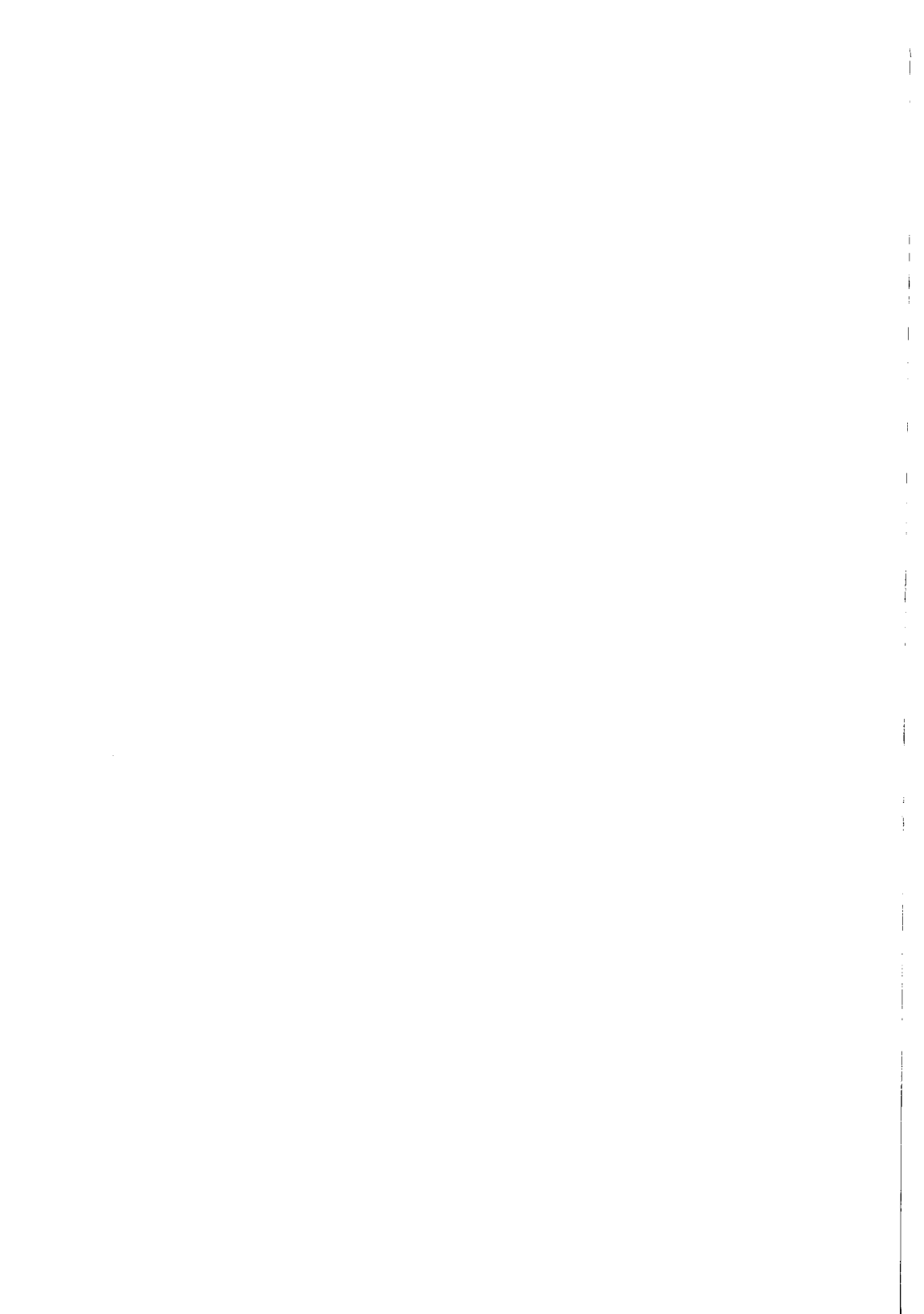
Swedish Flag



French Huguenot Flag



Dutch Flag



FRENCH REGIMENTAL FLAG

1659

A pure white flag. (Not illustrated.)

The white flag of the Bourbons was carried by French explorers who penetrated the American wilderness, by Jesuit priests who worked among the Indians and made settlements, and by French regiments during the Colonial period. It was established as the royal standard in 1659 by Louis XIV.

THREE COUNTY TROOP FLAG

1659

Red field with gold arm extended from cloud and holding vertical sword. Gold ribbon extends across flag with words "Three County Troop," or "Thre County Trom."

This flag was carried by a cavalry troop raised in 1659 by the Counties of Essex, Suffolk and Middlesex in the Massachusetts Bay Colony, and was borne by the unit in King Philip's War, 1675-1676. The troop was disbanded in 1677.

A drawing and bill of costs of this flag are said to be in the British Museum, on which the inscription appears as "Thre County Trom." It is so reproduced in "Flags of America," by Waldron, in 1935. This may indicate a Dutch origin. Some authorities, however, believe that the entire inscription is the result of mistakes by the painter in England. In any case the flag itself may well be of Dutch or Flemish origin, as its design and colors are identical with those of the famous Ostend Fight Flag of 1601, as illustrated in National Geographic of October, 1917.

The distinguishing characteristics of the Three County Troop Flag are found over a century later in the historic flag carried by the Bedford Minute Men at the Battle of Lexington in 1775. There is the same raised mailed fist with a dagger coming out of the clouds, and the same colors prevail.

FRENCH COLONIAL FLAG

1663

*White field with thirteen gold
fleurs-de-lis.*

It is not known when the French adopted the fleur-de-lis as a national emblem. Charles V established the number as three on the flag in 1376 to honor the Trinity. The flag was brought to America, a blue field with three golden fleurs-de-lis, by French 16th century explorers and colonizers. When Louis XIV ascended the throne in 1659 he established the white flag of the Bourbons as the royal banner. This flag, with thirteen gold fleurs-de-lis added, was used as the Flag of New France as early as 1663 when Louis XIV took over control of the Colony. It was flown over French forts until the surrender of Montreal in 1760, which ended French rule in Canada. It was not used by the French as a regimental flag.

NEWBURY FLAG

1684

*Green field with white upper canton contain-
ing St. George's Red Cross.*

On May 31st 1684 this flag was ordered from England by authority of Nathaniel Saltonstall of the Council of the Colonies. It was for the use of a company of Newburyport, Massachusetts militia, under the command of Captain Thomas Noyes. It is not known how long the Newbury Flag was in use.

NEW ENGLAND FLAG

ANDROS FLAG

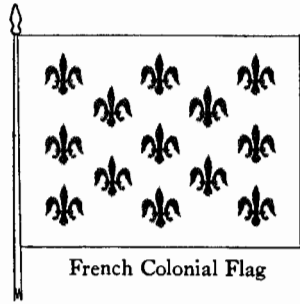
1686

*St. George's Red Cross on white field with
gilt crown emblazoned on the center and with
the monogram "J.R." of James II under-
neath in gold.*

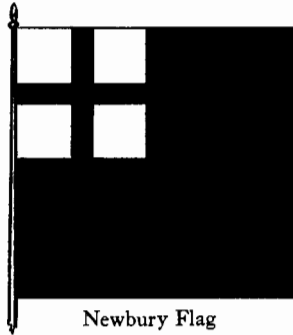
In 1686 this flag replaced the crossless flag of Endicott which had flown over the Massachusetts Bay for over half a century. In



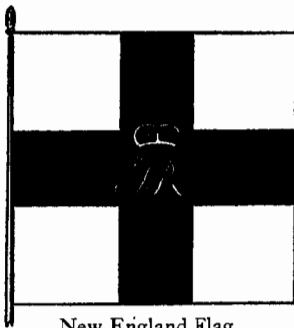
Three County Troop Flag



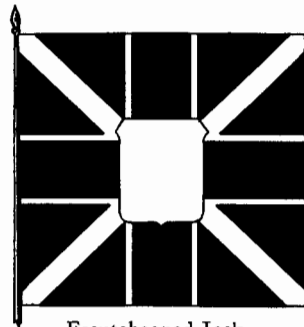
French Colonial Flag



Newbury Flag



New England Flag
Andros Flag



Escutcheoned Jack



that year New York's Governor Sir Edmund Andros was appointed by James II as Governor of the Dominion of New England, which eventually included the Colonies of Massachusetts Bay, New Hampshire, New Plymouth, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York and the Jerseys. The Revolution of 1688-89 brought the downfall of James II, Andros, and the Dominion. It ended the use of this flag.

ESCUTCHEONED JACK

1701

British Union flag with white escutcheon in center.

As the piratical actions of many Colonial privateers were bringing the British Navy into disrepute, the Admiralty Office at Whitehall, London, made the following announcement in 1701: "Merchant ships to wear no other jack than that worn by His Majesty's ships, with the distinction of a white escutcheon in the middle thereof." The "Governors of His Majesty's plantations" were required to order the commanders of their merchant ships to use this jack and no other. The merchant ships, however, continued to fly various flags favored by their respective captains.

PINE TREE NEW ENGLAND FLAG

1704

Blue field with upper white canton containing St. George's Red Cross and a green pine tree in the first quarter of the canton.

This is a variation of the New England flag which was in use as early as 1704. This particular one is sometimes known as the "Bunker Hill Flag," as it was carried by Colonel Prescott's militiamen at that famous battle on June 17th 1775. Other variations show a red field instead of blue, and an oak tree or a globe instead of a pine tree.

COLORS OF THE 42ND ROYAL HIGHLANDERS
THE BLACK WATCH

1739

Buff field, King's Colors in upper canton, in center of field a wreath of thistles and roses surrounding the designation of the Regiment in Roman numerals.

Raised in 1739 from several Highland companies, some of which were called Black Watch Companies, this famous Regiment took part in the attack on Fort Ticonderoga under Abercromby in 1758, where it lost 25 officers and 622 men. Later it was with Amherst on his Great Lakes Expedition and at the surrender of Montreal.

LOUISBOURG FLAG

1745

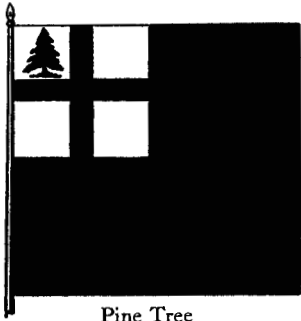
A figure of "Britannia" seated on a green shore holding a shield in one hand containing the King's Colors, and in the other hand a staff bearing a banner with the word "Britannia." At sea in the background is a frigate under full sail.

This was one of the colors carried by William Pepperrell's New England troops at the first siege and capture of the great French fortress of Louisbourg on Cape Breton Island, Nova Scotia, in June 1745. France regained possession of Louisbourg in 1748 at the Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle, which ended King George's War.

MOULTON FLAG
PORTSMOUTH FLAG

1745

An unpainted field, in the center an oak tree in green and brown pierced by a flame-shaped dagger in yellow and surmounting a white scroll, outlined in crimson, containing the motto in black: "Bello Pax Quaeritur"—In War our Quest is Peace. (Not illustrated.)



Pine Tree
New England Flag



The Black Watch



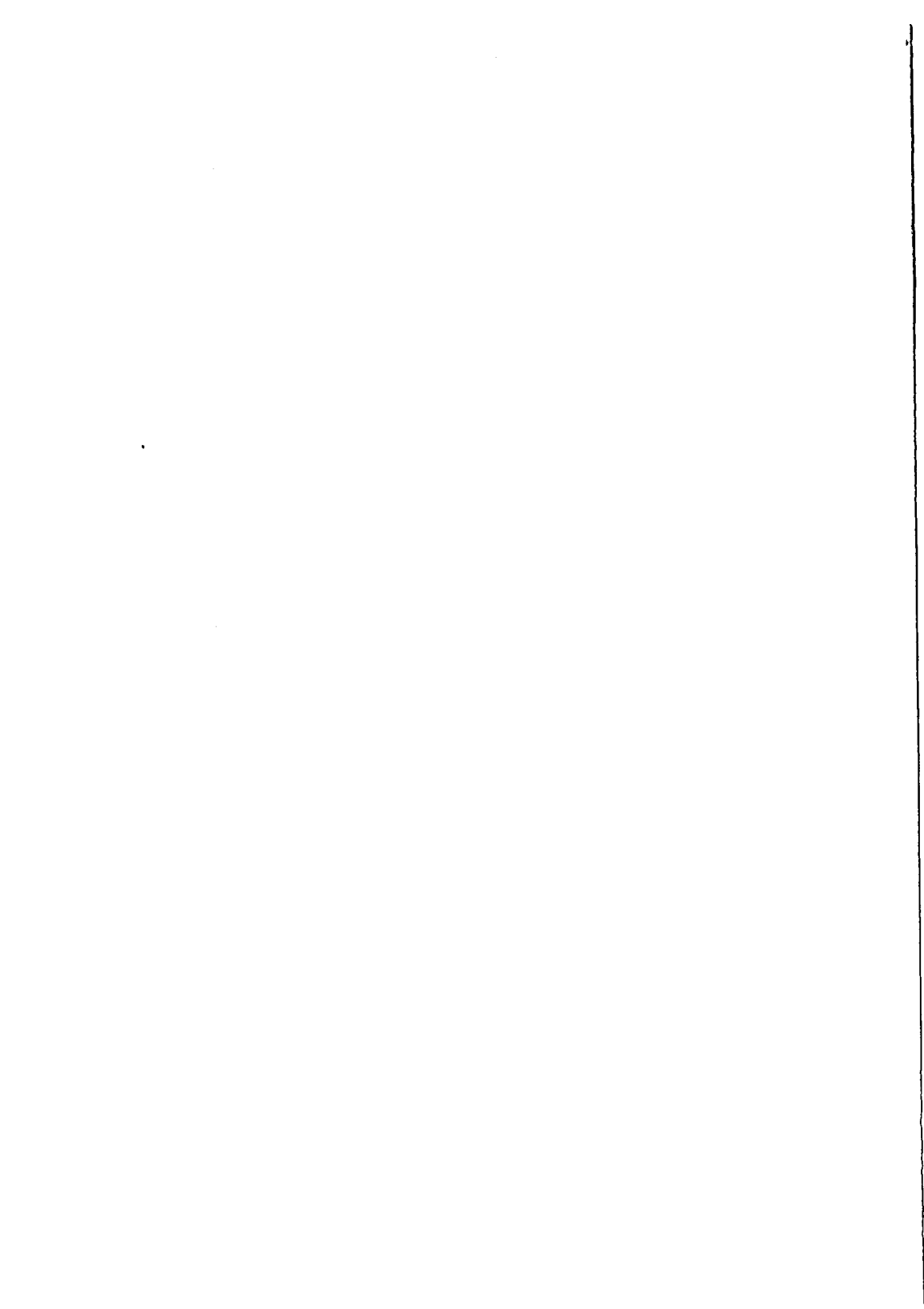
Louisbourg Flag



Flag of the Pennsylvania
Associators



Colors of the 44th Regiment



This flag was probably carried by Jeremiah Moulton's Third Massachusetts Regiment at the first siege of Louisbourg in 1745. The original is in Portsmouth, New Hampshire, and a replica is in the Museum at Louisbourg.

FLAG OF THE PENNSYLVANIA ASSOCIATORS

1747

Yellow field with erect lion in center holding in one paw a silver scimitar and in the other the Pennsylvania escutcheon—silver and black bar containing three silver balls. Motto: "Patria" on blue ribbon.

This flag was one of several designed by Benjamin Franklin and used by one of the Companies of Associators in Pennsylvania in 1747 and later. The color of the field is not shown in any documentary evidence, but from evidence is believed to have been yellow. It was the flag of the Society of Colonial Wars in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania for nearly three-quarters of a century. In 1965, under a pending amendment to the Constitution of the General Society, St. George's Flag with the State Society's escutcheon on the center was adopted.

COLORS OF THE 44TH REGIMENT

1755

Yellow field with the King's Colors in the upper canton. In the center of the field is a wreath of thistles and roses surrounding the unit's designation: XLIV Regt.

The British 44th Regiment of Foot, or First Marines, and the 48th Regiment, arrived at Hampton Roads in 1755, where each was complemented with 200 Virginia troops. Both participated in Braddock's expedition against Fort Duquesne and both were stationed at Fort William Henry in 1757. The 44th Regiment was with Abercromby at Ticonderoga in 1758, and with Prideaux and Johnson at the capture of Fort Niagara in 1759.

COLORS OF THE 48TH REGIMENT

1755

Buff field with the King's Colors in the upper canton. In the center of the field is a wreath of thistles and roses surrounding the unit's designation: XLVIII Regt.

This regiment arrived at Hampton Roads in 1755 where it was complemented with 200 Virginia troops. It participated in Braddock's expedition against Fort Duquesne and was stationed at Fort William Henry in 1757.

COLORS OF THE ROYAL AMERICAN REGIMENT

60TH FOOT

1755

Blue field with the King's Colors in upper canton with designation "LX" in center. Emblazoned in the center is the royal badge in red and gold with words "Honi soit qui mal y pense," and in the upper right and lower corners the King's monogram surmounted with a red and gold crown.

This famous Colonial unit, raised in 1755-1756 as the Loyal American Regiment 62nd Foot, was designated as the 60th Royal Americans at Governors Island December 25th 1757. The Regiment consisted of 4000 men in four battalions recruited from New York, Massachusetts, Pennsylvania, Maryland and North Carolina. It was commanded from 1755 to 1797 by Loudoun, Abercromby and Amherst, successively, as "Colonel-in-Chief." Lieut. Colonel Henry Bouquet, commanding the 1st Battalion, initiated Indian warfare tactics for the entire regiment.

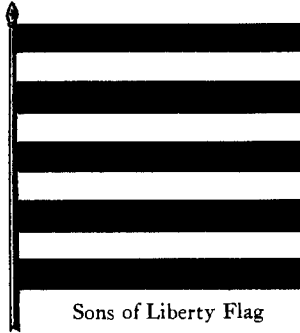
During the war years of 1758-1764, the four battalions of the 60th, separately or together, participated in major campaigns against the French in North America—at Fort Ticonderoga, Fort Frontenac, Fort Niagara, Fort Duquesne, Louisbourg, Quebec and Montreal—and in the capture of Havana and Pontiac's Indian War.



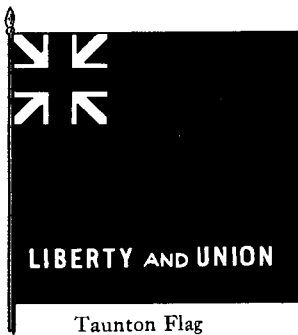
Colours of the 4th Regiment



Royal American Regiment
60th Foot



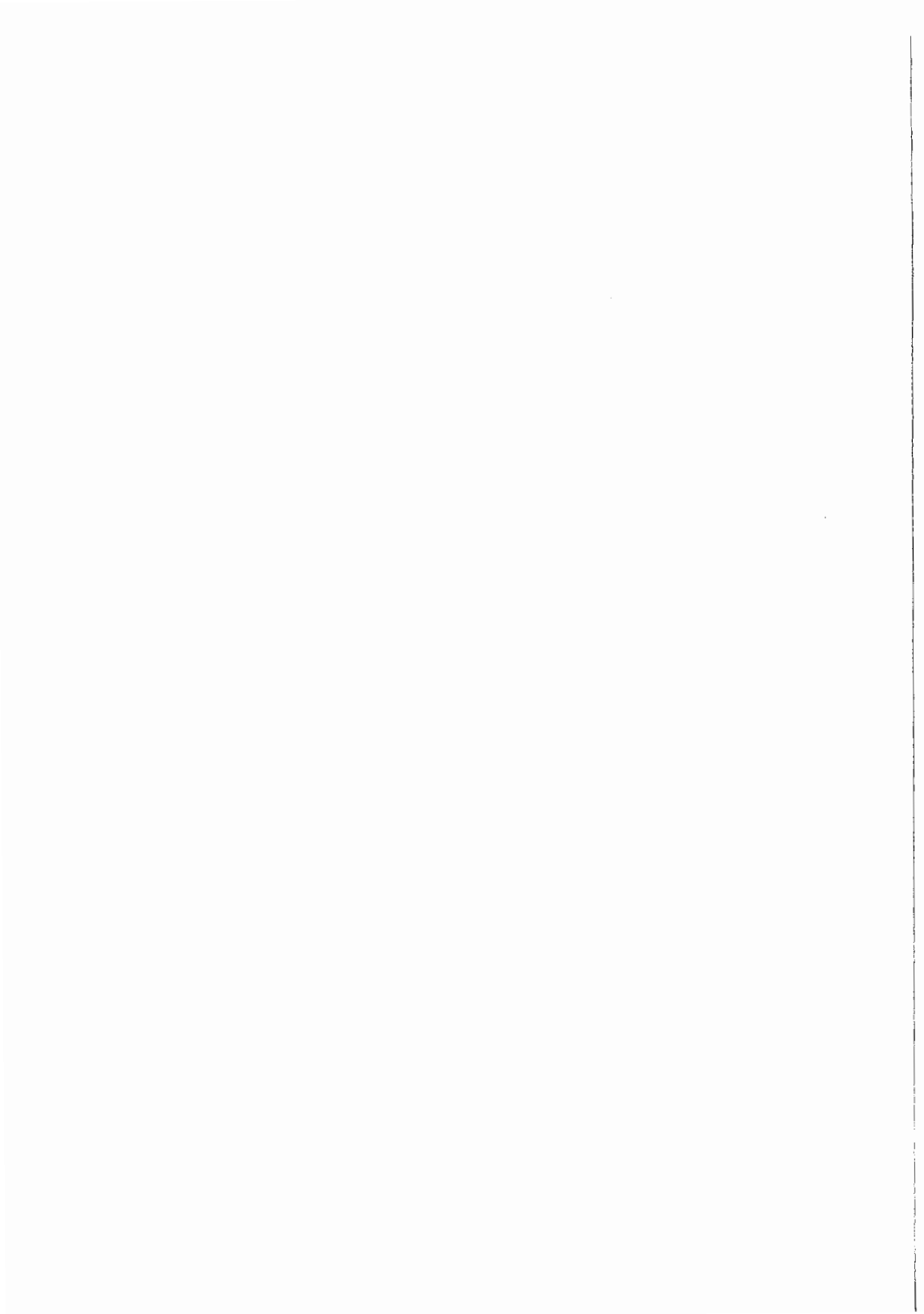
Sons of Liberty Flag



Taunton Flag



Bedford Flag



The 3rd and 4th Battalions, having been disbanded during 1763-1764, were again raised in England at the start of the American Revolution in 1775, shipped to the West Indies, and in 1779 fought in Georgia and South Carolina against the Americans and the French. The 1st and 2nd Battalions, which had continued on active duty, were stationed on the Western Frontier and in Canada during the Revolutionary War. In 1824, the 60th Royal American Regiment became "The Duke of York's Own Rifle Corps," and in 1830 became the "60th The King's Royal Rifle Corps," which it remains today.

SONS OF LIBERTY FLAG

1765

Nine red and white horizontal stripes.

This flag was used by the Sons of Liberty throughout the Colonies, from the 1765 meeting of the Stamp Act Congress composed of delegates from nine Colonies until the outbreak of the Revolution, in protest against such laws as the Stamp Act and the Townshend Revenue Act. Other patriotic bodies also used this flag before the American Revolution, and Byron McCandless, flag historian, suggests that it may have inspired in part the design of the Stars and Stripes. The flag sometimes had a rattlesnake device upon it.

The red and white striped flag of the American Colonials was called in England "The Rebellious Stripes." Before 1775 it had acquired thirteen stripes. A British Army correspondent in South Carolina wrote at this time, "Even in their dress the females seem to bid us defiance—and take care to have in their breast knots, and even on their shoes, something that resembles their flag of thirteen stripes."

TAUNTON FLAG

1774

British Red Ensign with the British Union canton and with the words "Liberty and Union" inscribed on the red field.

This British Red Ensign was defiantly raised at Taunton, Massachusetts in 1774, bearing the words "Liberty and Union."

CONNECTICUT 2ND BATTALION FLAG

1775

Deep red field containing on one side in gold letters: II Bat. II Reg. CONNECTICUT RAISED 1640. On the reverse side is the old shield of Connecticut in gold and blue with its motto, still the State motto: "QUI TRANS SUST" (Qui Transtulit Sustinet), freely translated as, "He Who Brought Us Here Will Sustain Us." (Not illustrated.)

This flag was used briefly at the close of the Colonial Period. In 1775, the General Assembly of Connecticut ordered eight regiments raised for the Colony's defense. Each regiment's flag was of different color. The colors of the 2nd Regiment were blue, but those of its 2nd Battalion were red. These Regiments were enlisted for a few months only and were not in the field at the activation of the Connecticut Line in 1777. The words "Raised 1640" are supposed to refer to Cromwell's Great Rebellion, which began in 1640, and to compare it with the rebellion just about to begin in America. An original flag has hung in the Connecticut Historical Society in New Haven for many years.

BEDFORD FLAG

1775

Red field with mailed silver arm and fist extended from cloud and holding sword. Gold ribbon on field with words "Vince aut Morire"—Conquer or Die.

This flag was the standard of the Bedford Minute Men, who were aroused by Paul Revere and William Dawes during the night before the Battle of Lexington on April 19th 1775. The standard would appear to be a direct descendant of the famous Ostend Fight Flag of 1601, as used by a Massachusetts Bay Colony cavalry troop during King Philip's War, 1675-1676.

The Stars and Stripes

The American Colonial Flags period ends with April 19, 1775 when the Battle of Lexington ushered in the American Revolution. From the flags flown during this great conflict evolved our Stars and Stripes, the Flag of the United States of America, and from the beginning of the war the thirteen "Rebellious Stripes" of the Sons of Liberty and other patriotic organizations appears to have been a popular banner.

In 1775, Colonel George Washington, in Virginia, was flying "The Rebellious Stripes." So was the Light Horse of Philadelphia—the First Troop of Philadelphia City Cavalry—and other units, with alterations in design of the flag and the colors of the stripes. Commodore Esek Hopkins of Rhode Island, commanding the American Navy, was flying the same flag in 1776. By then, however, the thirteen-striped flag had been incorporated into our first generally recognized Revolutionary flag—the Grand Union Flag. It consisted of thirteen red and white stripes, with England's Crosses of St. George and St. Andrew on the blue field next to the staff. General Washington raised this Grand Union Flag at Cambridge, Massachusetts, on January 1, 1776, when he took command of the Continental Army.

The American Navy flew the Grand Union Flag until June 14, 1777, when the Marine Committee of the Continental Congress decreed that the "union" in our Flag should be thirteen white stars on the blue field in the place of the British Union. A diarist of that year recorded, "The Congress have substituted a new Constellation of thirteen stars (instead of the union) in the Continental Colors." The stars of the flag were arranged in a circle. Betsy Ross of Philadelphia probably sewed this first official flag of stars and stripes. In the Navy archives there is a record of payment to Elizabeth Ross "for making Ships Colors," dated just seventeen days before the Marine Committee's resolution of June 14th 1777.

Another flag of the American Revolution, known as "Benjamin Franklin's Flag," consisted of the thirteen white stars arranged symmetrically on the blue field, but had a combination of thirteen red, white and blue stripes similar to the tricolors of France. In a letter, dated September 20th 1778, from Arthur Lee in Paris to

Henry Laurens, President of the Continental Congress in Philadelphia there is a statement that, "The ship colors should be white, blue and red stripes alternately to thirteen and in the upper angle next to the staff a blue field with thirteen stars." In October of 1778, Benjamin Franklin and John Adams advised the Ambassador of the King of the Two Sicilies, who had made inquiry concerning the American Flag, as follows: "It is with pleasure that we acquaint your Excellency that the Flag of the United States of America consists of thirteen stripes, alternate, red, white, and blue; a small square in the upper angle next to the flag staff is a blue field with thirteen white stars denoting a new constellation." Interestingly enough, ships of John Paul Jones are depicted in 1779 flying two American flags: both with the white stars arranged symmetrically on the blue field next to the staff; but one, with red and white stripes, and the other, with red, white and blue stripes.

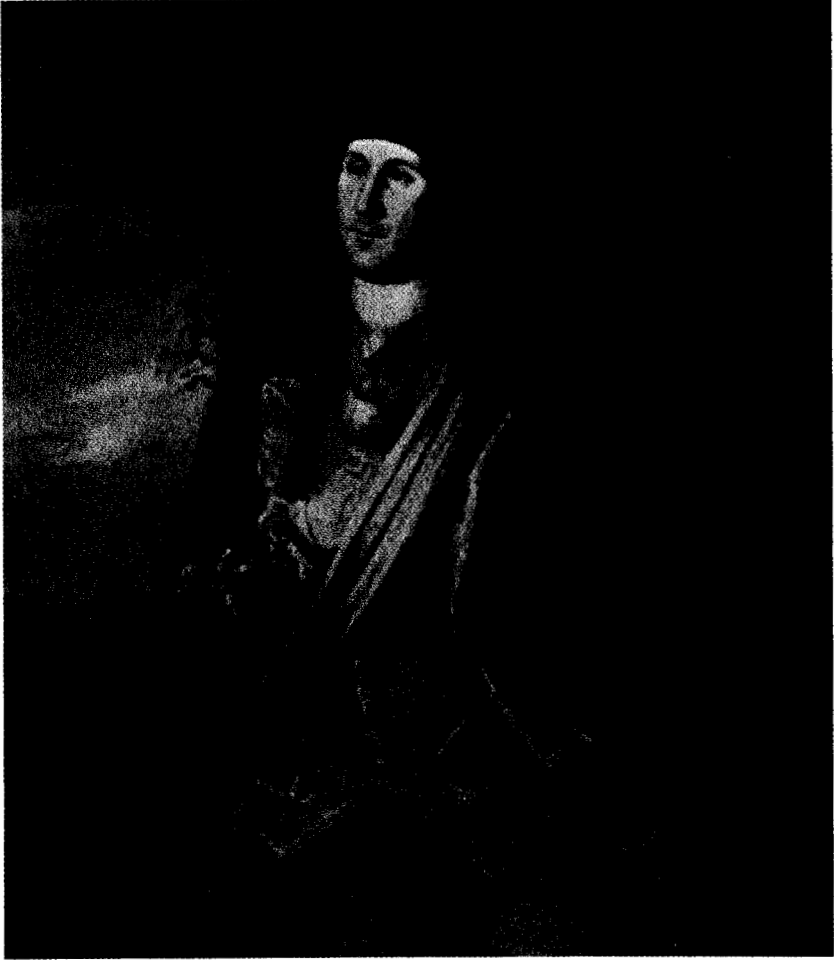
Benjamin Franklin's Flag eventually passed into history. But the thirteen red and white stripes of the Sons of Liberty Flag and the Grand Union Flag remain in our National Colors today. Red and white stripes would appear to have stood for liberty ever since the days of the Reformation; while the thirteen stripes in our flag represent the original thirteen Colonies that fought for and gained their liberty to form the United States of America.

Our Flag was changed to fifteen stripes and fifteen stars in 1795, after the inclusion of two new States in the Union. This flag was "gallantly streaming" over Fort McHenry when Francis Scott Key wrote "The Star Spangled Banner." However, on April 4th 1818, the Congress of the United States resolved that the Flag should return to the original thirteen stripes and that a white star should be added for each new State on July 4th following its admission into the Union. Today our Flag proudly displays fifty stars and its original thirteen stripes.

PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE TO THE FLAG

I pledge allegiance to the Flag of the United States of America and to the Republic for which it stands, one Nation under God indivisible, with liberty and justice for all. (Pub. Law 396, 83rd Cong., 2nd Sess., 1954.)

The Colonial Wars in America
1607-1775



GEORGE WASHINGTON AS A COLONEL OF COLONIAL VIRGINIA MILITIA
DURING THE PERIOD OF THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR

After Charles Willson Peale

This copy, by Hattie E. Burdette, was placed in Arlington Mansion as a grateful tribute from the General Society of Colonial Wars to "The Father of His Country," during the celebrations in 1932 incidental to the Bicentennial of his Birth.

The Colonial Wars in America

1607-1775

By NATHANIEL C. HALE

THE American Colonies were born in strife and grew in an atmosphere of war. However, the concepts of liberty which brought them into existence, and for which our forefathers fought, were achieved. We know them today as a way of life that has paid rich dividends in freedom and culture for nearly two centuries, not only to our own country, but to liberty-loving nations throughout the world with whom we have shared our good fortune. Not in vain, therefore, was the bloodshed of the Colonials, nor the sacrifices to war by entire families and communities.

The fighting courage of the Colonials has been kept alive by all those who have contributed to the preservation or the enrichment of the American way of life, and it is very much alive today. This is of the greatest importance to the future welfare of our nation. Americans need to guard their precious heritage of liberty—those ideals of individual freedom that go hand in hand with respect for the rights of others and love of country—if our cherished institutions and hard-won rights are to endure.

This brief outline of the Colonial Wars in America is intended to provide a summary in narrative form of the military actions during the period 1607-1775 involving the Colonies which afterward formed the United States of America. As it is not a military history, no attempt is made to ascertain precisely what occurred in any course of action, nor to determine what factors influenced the outcome. While certain major engagements are treated briefly so as to focus emphasis on the main objective of a historic war, a few minor engagements in relatively obscure but typical conflicts are treated in some detail. This is done in order to present the variety of difficulties which required the military efforts of the colonists.

Except for the early Indian wars, civil rebellions, and border disputes between Colonies, most of the military actions in America during this period resulted from involvements in foreign wars. Those wars brought European troops and their Indian allies to the very doors of the American colonists. They swiftly entangled the provincials, their Colonial governments and their local militia.

The spark required to ignite hostilities in America between Colonials of rival allegiances was readily available in the intense competition for the Indian fur trade. This profitable economic enterprise had early replaced the white man's search for gold and a passage to the Indies, if indeed it was not a major motivation, along with fisheries, from the time of the first discoveries until the Colonies became rooted in agriculture. In any case, the fur trade was the economic life blood of 17th-century America, and it was a major industry in the 18th century. On it was laid the cornerstone of European imperialism.

But while the merchants and statesmen abroad shaped this colonial policy, the American provincials—fur traders, farmers and craftsmen—determined the outcome of the struggle for the continent. They fought alongside the professional soldiers, and usually against the Indians. Their isolation and insecurity contributed to their well-founded suspicion and fear of the latter. They also had the very practical problem of occupying the natives' land, which they were determined to do. The local stakes were high for both the colonists and the Indians. From their viewpoint the fight more often centered about the fur trade, or the enmity between invaders and the invaded, than it did about royal European alliances, religious feuds or dynastic power plays.

On the broader scale, the national rivalries in America had been predicated on Queen Elizabeth's historic pronouncement that occupation was necessary to back up any claim to possession of Colonial territory. This theory, as originally propounded by the English, was one that the leading European powers found it practical to adopt, with varying interpretations, as a rule of international law.

Even the English reinterpreted their own rule, because during the crucial decade following the first permanent settlement at Jamestown in 1607 they managed to maintain claims both south and north of the Chesapeake Bay to vast territories which they had failed to occupy after repeated attempts. To the south they



From Drawing by Elmo Jones for Pelts and Palisades

EARLY FUR TRADE

successfully promoted their claim beyond Cape Fear, vaguely overlapping the northerly boundaries of Spanish Florida. To the north their claim stretched by land and sea to the 45th parallel in the Bay of Fundy, and beyond, even though French charters encompassed territory as far south as the 40th parallel, and even though the Dutch were settling themselves in the occupation of much of this overlapping claim.

However, since England at this time was rapidly becoming ascendant on the seas, she was in a military posture to make these claims realizable. It is not strange therefore that our first "Colonial War" was a demonstration of English sea power against the French who had presumed to settle a colony in Maine, a part of "North Virginia."

THE FIRST COLONIAL WAR

(1613)

The English made an unsuccessful attempt to plant a colony at Sagadahoc on the Maine coast in 1607. French traders in the Bay of Fundy came down later and set up the arms of France at the site of the Englishmen's abandoned fort, thus proclaiming their jurisdiction. Then, Jesuit priests established a trading post and colony, Saint Sauveur, on Mount Desert Island in Maine. The French colony was planted in 1613, and that same year Captain Samuel Argall, in his 14-gun frigate *Treasurer* out of Jamestown, attacked it. Argall routed seaward all those whom he didn't kill or take as prisoners back to Virginia, after which he was promptly dispatched north again by the Virginia Council to make sure the French understood that England's claim extended at least to the 45th parallel.

On this second expedition the English captain destroyed all vestiges of French occupation at Mount Desert. Then he sailed farther north to rout the French from the Bay of Fundy. This he accomplished by raiding the trading post at St. Croix and burning the fortified trading settlement at Port Royal. He spread such destruction in the Bay of Fundy that the destitute Frenchmen he left there took the next visiting ship back to France. "North Virginia" was saved from French occupation, to become New England for the Pilgrims who settled at Plymouth in 1620 and the Puritans who came soon after in such great numbers.

Captain Argall is said to have also paid a surprise visit to the Dutch at Manhattan in 1613, forcing the few fur traders settled at the mouth of the Hudson River to submit to English sovereignty and to pay tribute. However, because of the rapprochement at the time between Holland and England, this would appear to have been no more than a token action, with the Dutchmen acceding to the Englishman's demands only so long as the guns of his frigate were pointed at their huts. The very next spring they began to expand their occupation of American territory, unhindered by the English.

THE EARLY INDIAN WARS (1622-1646)

Cultural and sovereignty conflicts between the native Indians and the invading Europeans were inevitable. But the early Indian wars along the seaboard generally had their beginnings in the military commerce forced upon the natives by starving and desperate colonists, or by rapacious traders. The capriciously barbarous nature of the red men frequently turned these conflicts into revengeful and bloody feuds, while trade-hungry white men often extended them.

Always the colonist carried firearms to protect his new home, his wife and his children. These strange and awesome weapons, so feared by the natives, were very effective in the beginning. In time, however, as more land was taken by farmers and more communities were established, the Indians began to resist in force with the means they had at hand. Sudden massacres and the most frightful atrocities struck terror among isolated white settlements. This resulted in the development of formal military organizations, often with conscripted soldiers, which were sent out to "chastise" offending tribes. These expeditions in turn led to Indian wars.

The early Indian wars may be said to have first disclosed the amazing courage and determination of our Colonial forefathers. True, at times their method of fighting was as uncivilized as that of their enemies. But, since war still appears to be a biological necessity in the socialization of man, we should not be too critical of the way it was conducted in the 17th century. Further, the savageries of the Indians at the time must have had a brutalizing effect on the white settlers.

It should be remembered also that in the early days the advantage was not all with the white man. His matchlock musket was a clumsy weapon, short-ranged and inaccurate, with a slow-burning rope of match for igniting the powder. To reload was an interminable operation. The Indian, once he recovered from the shocking sound of the explosion, had the advantage of rapid fire with his bow and arrows. For ambush his silent weapon was vastly superior, especially against the farmer or the fur trader. Soldiers often had protective armor, such as helmets, metal breast and back plates, or thickly quilted coats, to ward off arrows. They also had pikes and swords for hand to hand combat. However, they soon learned that the pike was no match for the tomahawk, although the long sword was very effective. Eventually, the hatchet and knife came to be invaluable.

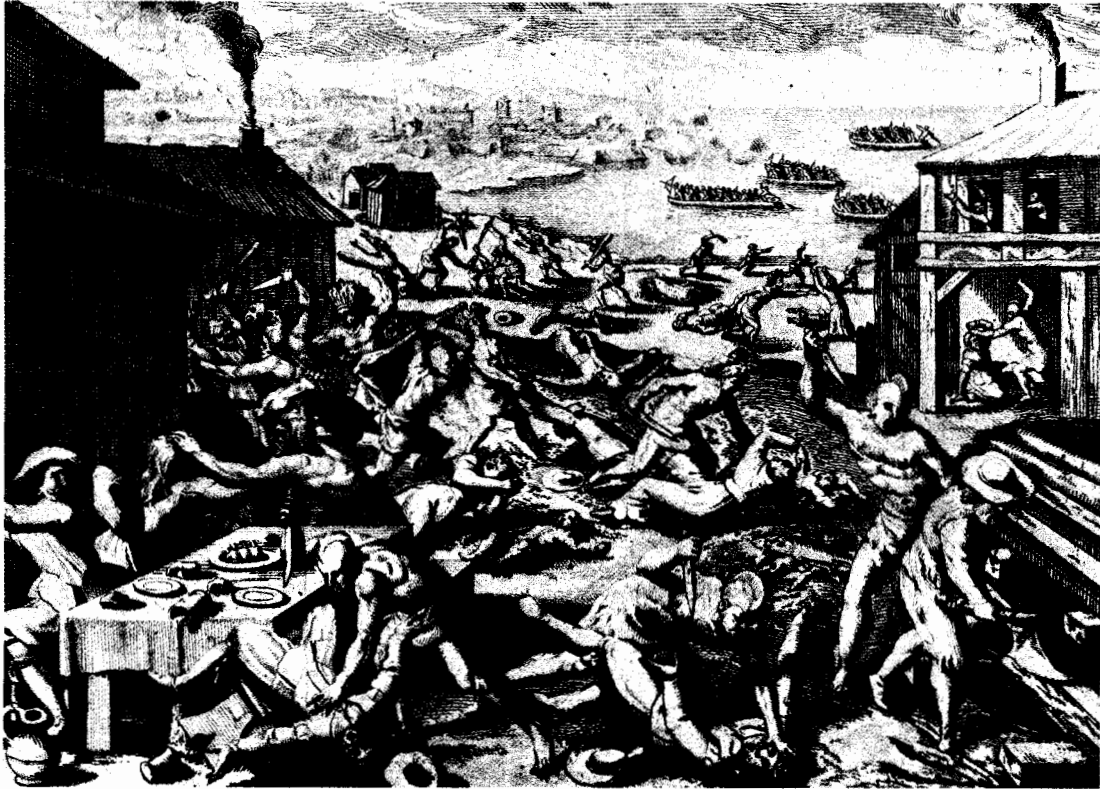
All things considered, until the snaphance and the more efficient flintlock made their appearance in America during the latter half of the 17th century, the Indian was probably better equipped for the kind of fighting that was required for survival in the forests. The colonist's weaponry and his European-fostered battle psychology were cumbersome. Fast movement, surprise, and open formation using natural cover, were elementary tactics in early America.

In any case, the problem for the American colonists was the hard and practical one of occupying the land. Because of the cruel practices of the natives it was necessary on occasion to deal with the situation in the only way the Indians appeared to understand, that is, to exterminate the foe or render him so ineffective that he could no longer harass the colonists and prevent them from accomplishing their objective.

There were four great Indian wars during the first half of the 17th century for which troops were officially mustered and which involved military actions based on strategy and tactics.

Virginia vs. Powhatan Confederacy, First War (1622-1629)

Since the first settlements to survive were established in the Chesapeake Bay region, the first Indian war was destined to take place there. This pattern-setting conflict began in 1622 when 350 Virginians along the James River met horrible deaths in a surprise attack led by Great Chief Opechancanough of the Powhatan Confederacy. The Governor at Jamestown, Sir Francis Wyatt, at once



Courtesy of Virginia State Library

MASSACRE IN VIRGINIA

sent out several organized military expeditions to rout the guilty tribes, burn their villages, and force the natives to repair farther into the hinterland.

Captain George Sandys led a company against the Quiough-cohanocks south of the James River; Captain John West fell upon the Tanx Powhatans near the falls at the present site of Richmond; Captain William Powell with a small company of soldiers routed the Chickahominies and the Appomattocks on the two rivers that bear their names; and Sir George Yeardley, with a large "company of well disposed Gentlemen and others," put the torch to the Weyanoke villages on the right bank of the James above Jamestown. Later that year Yeardley commanded another large expedition which raided the villages of the Warrascoyacks and the Nansemonds on the lower James, and then proceeded up the York River to chastise the mighty Pamunkeys whose chief village was at Matchot on the Pamunkey River.

All of these expeditions operated with despatch, the Englishmen of Virginia henceforth being designated fearfully in tribal councils as the "Long Knives." In addition to destroying crops, stores and houses, the soldiers killed all the Indians they could catch. But this only increased the survivors' will to resist. During the years that followed two chastising expeditions went out each summer, and one in the fall, as the natives continued to harass the outlying settlements. The war did not end until 1629.

In that year William Claiborne, the young Secretary of State of Virginia, was appointed Captain and Commander of all the Colony's forces "to undertake a settled course of warre against the Indians to their utter exterpatation." A final expedition consisting of several companies of conscripted troops led by Claiborne disastrously defeated the Pamunkeys under the leadership of Chief Candiack. This battle with the hard-core tribe of the Powhatan Confederacy, from which the Great Powhatans such as Opechancanough had come, was fought in the home territory of the Pamunkeys near the junction of the Mattaponi and Pamunkey Rivers. If the general peace won by Claiborne's victory had not then been effected, it is doubtful that the Maryland Colony would have been planned for the Chesapeake Bay region or could have been settled there. In that case, Carolina might have become the Maryland Palatinate, and the entire course of events in our later colonial history would have been greatly altered.

Similar conflicts to this first great Indian war were soon to take place in New England and in New Netherland where the fur traders, following the usual pattern, were breaking through the wilderness to make pacts with the Indians or fuse the hostilities that would clear the way for settlement.

The Pequot War (1637)

The Pequot War of 1637 began after several murderous incidents involving natives and fur traders in the vicinity of the Connecticut River Valley and Long Island Sound, and after several attempts at peace negotiations had failed. A Massachusetts Bay Colony expeditionary force of 100 men in three ships was sent out under the command of Captain John Endicott. It thoroughly chastised a village of offending Indians under Pequot control on Block Island. This task force then repaired to the mainland and invaded the heart of the Pequot country on the Thames River with punishing effect. Whereupon the Pequots, under the leadership of Chief Sassacus, scoured the countryside in fierce revenge, pillaging, burning and killing.

Since the new English settlements up the Connecticut River bore the brunt of this savagery a General Court held at Hartford determined that it would be necessary to crush the power of the Pequots. A force of 90 Connecticut men was raised, with Captain John Mason in command. This company, together with an equal number of Mohegan allies led by Chief Uncas, proceeded to the mouth of the river to join with a contingent of 20 soldiers sent from Massachusetts Bay. The latter were commanded by Captain John Underhill who had previously served against the Pequots under Endicott.

These forces met together at Fort Saybrook, and from there a selected task group, commanded by Captain Underhill, moved to Narragansett Bay where it was augmented by 500 of Chief Miantonomo's Narragansett warriors who were eager for Pequot scalps. Then, after a forced march, Underhill made a surprise night attack on a palisaded Pequot town on the Mystic River. He put it to the torch, killing some 700 Indians. Only fourteen Pequots are said to have escaped death; the English lost two men. Scattered actions followed between the Mystic and Thames Rivers, the Indians being routed from their other main forts and villages, and fleeing west along the Sound.

A month later the last remaining body of Pequot fugitives was surrounded in a swamp at Fairfield by an overwhelming force of English and their Indian allies. The attackers included 40 of Captain Mason's men and a Bay Colony contingent of 120 soldiers under the command of Captain Israel Stoughton. About 200 old men, women and children were permitted to surrender, while the warriors put up a stiff but futile resistance. In the end, all those Pequots who didn't perish in this final destruction of their tribe were divided among the Narragansetts and the Mohegans.

The Pequot country was taken over by the Connecticut River settlers, and the shores of Long Island Sound west of the river were opened for settlement by the New Englanders as encroachments against Dutch claims were now pressed. For thirty-eight years after this Indian War the New England frontier enjoyed relative peace from Indian depredations.

The military spirit that had made possible the victory of the colonists over the Pequots in 1637 was fostered the following year in the organization of the Ancient and Honourable Artillery Company of Boston. Patterned on a similar company in England, and with the flag of the Cross of St. George as its banner, its charter was signed by Governor John Winthrop of Massachusetts in 1638. Today, as America's oldest military company, it has headquarters at Faneuil Hall in Boston.

Approval of a permanent military unit in the early days of the Colonies was most exceptional because it was considered "dangerous to erect a standing authority of military men." Each Colony preferred to rely on temporary levies to meet emergencies. The organization of trainbands and other regularly drilled militia units never did proceed with much enthusiasm except when there was some immediately pressing need for them. In fact, a citizenry in arms was always the traditional American conception of war—until the events of the last quarter-century pointed up an absolute requirement for the more professional approach of older nations.

New Netherland vs. Algonquin League (1643-1644)

The great Dutch-Indian War in New Netherland flared in 1643 after two years of bloody incidents with local Algonquin tribes. Particularly involved were the Raritans, the Tappans, the Weckquaesgecks, and the Haverstraws, all in the vicinity of Manhattan.



From Brief History of Colonial Wars, New York Society

INDIAN ATTACK IN NEW ENGLAND

The Dutch had been trading arms for beaver with the distant Iroquois, thus making those fierce savages invincible against the neighboring Algonquin tribes to whom no arms would be sold as a matter of self-protection. Although the Director General of New Netherland, William Kieft, forcibly taxed the Algonquins for protection against their enemies, no protection was furnished when they gathered at Pavonia and on Manhattan Island in refuge from the terrible Iroquois. Instead, they were set upon by the panicky Dutch who killed 120 of them for fancied reasons as well as some past misdeeds.

Eleven Algonquin tribes, from the Raritan to the Housatonic, at once took up the hatchet with appalling results among the outlying Dutch plantations. Over 2,000 settlers are said to have been slain, as Chief Pacham of the Haverstraws urged the new Indian League to exterminate the white men. The struggle devastated New Netherland. It took a final annihilating blow in 1644, no less awful than the recent English offensive against the Pequots, to end the war; and it was Captain John Underhill of the Pequot campaign, now living under the jurisdiction of the West India Company in New Netherland as a Boston "heretic," who delivered it.

With a company of soldiers recruited mainly from other Englishmen living under Dutch jurisdiction, Captain Underhill first helped to break the power of the Long Island-based Indians at the razing of an Indian fort near Hempstead where 120 natives were killed. Then he set out with 150 well equipped soldiers in three ships, landed at Greenwich, and made a day's march into the hilly region north of Stamford. There, a strong remnant of the Indian League had three forts, one of which was a large palisaded town. Underhill, employing the same tactics as in the past, attacked at midnight. It has been estimated that 700 Indians were killed before daybreak. Only eight are said to have escaped. The Dutch and English lost fifteen men. In any case, the Indians of New Netherland were impressed. There were few depredations or incidents after this, and the sachems of the Indian League came to Fort Amsterdam the following year to formalize a treaty with the Dutch.

Virginia vs. Powhatan Confederacy, Second War (1644-1646)

After 1629 the Indians of the Chesapeake tidewater generally kept the peace until 1641, when open hostilities developed on the

Potomac following a series of incidents between the upper-bay tribes and the Marylanders. The situation worsened during the next three years, Maryland suffering greatly from the raiding and pillaging of neighboring tribes.

The aging Opechancanough of the Powhatan Confederacy was no doubt pleased by the successful harassment of the Marylanders. When news came in 1644 of the seeming success of his Algonquin kinsmen against the Dutch of New Netherland, he was encouraged to emerge once more from the forests to lead the Powhatan Confederacy in an all-out assault on the English. This time he had guns, furnished in trade by the colonists themselves. About 400 Virginians died in the savage onslaught. Thereupon the total military manpower and resources of the Colony were mobilized by the Virginia Assembly.

The Burgesses, in session with the Governor and the Council, now appointed Captain William Claiborne as General and Chief Commander to prosecute a war to destroy the Indian Confederacy. The Governor, Sir William Berkeley, was voted letters of credit to repair to England where it was hoped that he might obtain special military assistance from the crown. Meanwhile, County Lieutenants were ordered to have officers "elected" for their local militia levies only "with the advice of the General or officers that are to go with him." Thirty-one captains and lieutenants, a surgeon general with three assistants, and a chaplain, were forthwith nominated by General Claiborne. They were all "elected," as were additional officers similarly nominated later. Among these officers were representatives of a number of distinguished Virginia families, some Royalist but in the main Puritan-tinged.

The troops levied in Upper Norfolk County marched against the Nansemonds, Seacocks, Warrascoyacks and Chowanokes, all south of the James River, to keep them pinned down; while Claiborne, with a main body of 500 foot soldiers levied from James City, York, Warwick, Isle of Wight, Elizabeth City, Lower Norfolk and Northampton Counties, moved swiftly against the Chickahominies above Jamestown. At the same time, another force from Henrico and Charles City Counties with the aid of cavalry created a diversion among the neighboring Weyanokes and the Tanx Powhatans in the vicinity of present-day Richmond. This kept the powerful Pamunkey tribe indecisive and temporarily out of action.

Successfully accomplishing these missions, the victorious English then quickly assembled on the Pamunkey River as one army under General Claiborne's immediate command, and he succeeded in delivering a bloody blow against the chief town of the Powhatan Confederacy in the Pamunkey country. Surviving members of the Pamunkey Tribe fled from the "Long Knives." The total operation had taken only three weeks. But the casualties among the Virginians were heavy. Widows and children of the English dead were cared for thereafter at public charge, as were the maimed and wounded. However, the victory was not complete, for Opechancanough had not been captured.

The survivors of this Indian purge melted into the woods, striking back desperately in small bands for two years. Their great Powhatan, now old and sick, had to be carried about on a litter by his followers. Still, he was a constant threat to the security of the colonists. When Governor Berkeley returned to Virginia from England in 1645, he personally took charge of continuing what was announced as a war of extermination against the Indians. Any taken alive, over the age of eleven, were sent to the West Indies or otherwise sold as slaves.

It was not until 1646 that Opechancanough was captured. He had been surprised by a small force of horsemen led by the Governor. Subsequently, he was killed. The new Powhatan, Necotowance, sued for peace, and formally ceded to the English all of the lands south of the York River and as high as the falls of the James where Richmond now stands.

WAR IN THE CHESAPEAKE

(1634-1657)

Trade rivalries, religious conflicts and border disputes between English Colonies in America were not uncommon, although serious military clashes were relatively few. Massachusetts and her neighbors accounted for several disputes of more or less limited action. So did New York, Pennsylvania, and the southern Colonies. There was bloodshed when Pennsylvania contended with Connecticut over the Wyoming valley; and there was hot contention in the courts and on the ground between Pennsylvania and Maryland

over the present State of Delaware. Pennsylvania ended up as the victor in both cases. Delaware was awarded to Pennsylvania because the Maryland charter gave title only to lands "hitherto uncultivated," whereas Delaware had been previously planted by "Christians"—the Dutch. The boundary dispute between Massachusetts and New Hampshire probably set an endurance record. Beginning in 1737, it went on for 52 years. However, the clash between Virginia and Maryland was the most spectacular, involved as it was for nearly a quarter of a century with naval engagements, civil war, and rapidly alternating fortunes.

The Kent Island Affair (1634-1638)

In 1631, when all the Chesapeake Bay region was within the legal limits of Virginia, Secretary of State William Claiborne planted and colonized a Puritan-tinged Virginia Hundred in the upper bay on Kent Island. It was to be the hub of a great fur-trading enterprise extending into the northern lake country. A large part of Virginia, north of the Potomac River, was subsequently granted by the Crown to the Catholic Lord Baltimore. In 1634 Leonard Calvert, brother of the second baron, arrived with colonists to settle "Maryland." He planted his colony at St. Mary's, just north of the Potomac estuary, and with the approval of the Virginia Governor, Sir John Harvey, promptly challenged free trade in the Chesapeake as well as Virginia's claim to jurisdiction over Kent Hundred.

Backed by the Virginia Council and House of Burgesses, the Kent Islanders refused to pay taxes on their furs or to submit, on the grounds that Secretary of State Claiborne had a prior personal grant from the king for discovery and trade in the Chesapeake and that Baltimore's grant contained a clause limiting his lands to those "hitherto uncultivated." Furthermore, it was pointed out, Kent Hundred was a legally established plantation "in Virginia," and had been represented in the Virginia House of Burgesses since 1632. Armed hostilities soon erupted between Marylanders and Virginians in the tidewater and continued through the winter.

Early in 1635 the pinnacle *Long Tayle*, recently built at Kent Island and commanded by Captain Thomas Smith, was trading for pelts in the Patuxent River at an Indian village only six miles overland from St. Mary's. The *Long Tayle* carried twenty fighting

men and she was well-gunned with chambers, falconets, and a "murderer" for standing off boarding parties; but she was trapped in the river and taken by a company of soldiers who marched from the Maryland fort.

A fast wherry, *Cockatrice*, out of Kent Island carrying thirteen men under the command of Lieutenant Radcliffe Warren, attempted to recapture the *Long Tayle* without success. The *Cockatrice* then crossed the bay and attacked the Maryland pinnace, *St. Helen*, which was trading for furs in Pocomoke Sound on the Eastern Shore. This proved to be a strategic mistake. Governor Calvert's largest pinnace, *St. Margaret*, commanded by Captain Thomas Cornwallis, unexpectedly sailed out of a hidden cove near Jenkins' Point and with decks razed joined what turned out to be a very bloody engagement. Lieutenant Warren was among those killed. Only the greater speed and maneuverability of the *Cockatrice* accounted for its escape, after defeat, with the Virginia dead and wounded.

A few weeks later Captain Cornwallis was again in Pocomoke Sound, and two Virginia ships set out to overhaul him. The *Cockatrice*, now commanded by Captain Smith who had only recently escaped from St. Mary's, sailed in escort with a large pinnace from the lower bay under the command of Philip Taylor. They captured the *St. Margaret* in a naval action that was described as piracy by the Maryland government when Captain Smith and other Kent Islanders were some time later taken into custody and hanged. The day after the victory of the Kent Islanders in Pocomoke Sound, Taylor invaded the Potomac bent on retaking the *Long Tayle*; but the tables were turned on him when he was captured along with his ship.

In the meantime Virginia's Governor Harvey was arrested as a traitor by his own Council for supporting Lord Baltimore in the Kent Island Affair and for his disregard of the privileges of the Virginia Assembly. He was deposed as Governor, and was transported back to England under guard. Governor Calvert of Maryland, taking pause at this startling development, acceded temporarily to a truce imposed on him by a commission from Jamestown; while Lord Baltimore in England pressed for a favorable legal decision through the Lords Commissioners of Plantations. However, while Claiborne was absent in England defending his case and before a final decision in favor of Baltimore and against



From Drawing by Jacob Riegel, Jr. in *Virginia Venturer*

the Virginians was handed down in 1638, Governor Calvert and Captain Cornwallis sailed against Kent Island three times.

The first expedition was abortive. But the second, with 30 "choice musketeers," succeeded in a surprise night attack on the main fort at Long Point, and a new government was imposed on Kent Hundred. However, there were still 120 armed Virginians on the island, and the revolt which now took place required Calvert's return with 50 soldiers to put it down. The Governor then completed his conquest by occupying the Kent Islanders' trading-post fort on Palmer's Island in the mouth of the Susquehanna River. After that the Virginians were no longer any threat to the trade of the Marylanders in the upper Chesapeake, nor to the trade of the Dutch or the French in the northern lake country.

Civil War in Maryland (1644-1657)

Unabated antagonisms between Virginians and Marylanders contributed to thoroughly confuse the situation in the Chesapeake as the Civil War, 1642-1649, progressed in England. Although Virginia was Royalist in sympathy it was predominantly Puritan in ideology and very anti-Catholic. However, late in 1644 Maryland's Governor Calvert, already faced with incipient Protestant revolt against Catholic rule at home, arrived in Virginia exhibiting a commission from the King authorizing him to enlist recruits for an army of Royalists and to seize any property or ships of Parliament men. Therefore, the following year Captain Richard Ingle in his 12-gun Parliament ship, *Reformation*, had little difficulty recruiting 50 soldiers in Virginia for an expedition to Maryland to support the insurrectionists there.

Arriving in Maryland, Ingle first lit on a Dutch ship of 11 guns and took her as legitimate prize. Then, with both ships, he reduced the fort at St. Mary's, landed his troops, and set off a violent Protestant revolt that lasted for nearly two years. Governor Calvert fled the Colony, and a Virginian, Captain Edward Hill, was elected governor. However, late in 1646, Calvert, at the head of a company of displaced Marylanders, regained his capital without much opposition after associating himself with a coalition government of Catholics and Protestants.

Meanwhile a mass emigration from Virginia of extremist Puritans into Maryland was taking place under the direction of

Richard Bennett, a former Virginia Councillor. Governor Calvert died, and Captain William Stone, a Puritan-tinged Virginian, was appointed governor by Baltimore in England in an effort to promote peace. Things were very unstable, however, when two Cromwellian men-of-war, each carrying 32 guns, arrived in the Chesapeake in 1652 to impose official Commonwealth governments on both Virginia and Maryland.

Although the Governor of Virginia, Sir William Berkeley, ostentatiously made a show of mustering 1,200 Virginia militia to oppose the Puritan take-over, Virginia submitted without bloodshed quite legally to Richard Bennett and William Claiborne, the Commonwealth Commissioners. The people and most of the Governor's Council cooperated with the Commissioners. Bennett was elected Governor, and Claiborne was elected Deputy Governor and Secretary of State of what now amounted to a self-governing republic.

Bringing peace to Maryland was not so easy. A succession of new governments approved by the two nonresident Commissioners fell as the Marylanders themselves failed to agree on compromises. In 1654, when Captain William Fuller was acting as Governor of Maryland, a full-fledged civil war was once more in the making. Although the Puritan Assembly had repudiated all authority of Lord Baltimore, former Governor Stone at the prompting of the Calverts was making attempts to regain authority by force. In 1655, with a fleet of small boats and 100 soldiers, he set out from the lower bay to attack the contumacious Puritan settlement at Providence. When he arrived in the Severn River his fleet was bottled up by Captain Fuller's larger ships, but he succeeded in landing his troops out of range of the ships' guns. Then he gave battle to the Maryland government forces which defeated him, killing or wounding over half of his men. Some were taken prisoners and hanged on the spot.

But the Calverts did not give up. By both legal means and the weight of persuasion in England, and by compromise in the Chesapeake, they finally regained authority over Maryland in 1657. Then, they again sent out a member of the family—this time, Philip Calvert, who was to be Secretary. Josias Fendall, who had fought under Stone on the Severn, was named Governor. More toleration now prevailed in both Virginia and Maryland, and the war in the Chesapeake was over.

THE ANGLO-DUTCH WARS

(1652-1674)

The Dutch who settled in the Hudson valley and built Fort Amsterdam on Manhattan Island did very well for themselves in America, rapidly expanding both their territory and their trade. Although they were forced by the English to retreat from New England, they pursued a great fur trade in the hinterland, and their territorial claims to the south encompassed all of the Delaware valley. In 1651 Governor Peter Stuyvesant sent a fleet of eleven ships from Fort Amsterdam with arms and supplies to the Delaware, while he marched overland with 120 soldiers to enforce his jurisdiction over the Swedes who had been settled there independently since 1638. He built Fort Casimir near present-day New Castle, Delaware, and relieved the Swedes of much of their profits from the fur trade by the imposition of heavy duties. Johan Printz, the Governor of New Sweden, could only protest in the face of the military odds against him.

Meanwhile, by mid-17th century, Dutch ships were carrying increasingly more of the Colonial trade that had formerly been carried in English bottoms. In 1651 the English proclaimed a Navigation Act which prohibited the transport of goods into their country except in English vessels. This precipitated the first Anglo-Dutch War (1652-1654). It brought to the American Colonies a bitter and deadly conflict, which was to be resumed intermittently for some years thereafter. Stuyvesant, who had stationed two warships in the Delaware to protect Dutch trade interests there, at once took several English trading boats as prizes; while the English in Virginia waters took some Dutch prizes in turn. The Dutch then instigated a revolt in 1653 on the Eastern Shore of Virginia against the government at Jamestown, but the insurrection was settled by compromise.

Reduction of New Sweden by the Dutch (1655)

In 1655 Stuyvesant again set out personally for the Delaware, this time with fire in his eye and a fleet of seven armed ships, land artillery for besieging batteries, and several hundred soldiers. A new Swedish governor, Johan Rising, having found Fort Casimir in the embarrassing condition of being without gunpowder, and

greatly underestimating the strength of the Dutch in New Netherland, had made the mistake of reducing the fort to Swedish rule. Captain Sven Skute, the new Swedish commander of the fort, was forced to capitulate soon after Stuyvesant mounted his batteries ashore. The Dutch then moved up the river to Fort Christina, the main Swedish settlement at present-day Wilmington. They laid siege to the fort and the entire settlement, while their forces ranged as far north as the future site of Philadelphia, looting the Swedes' trading posts and homes. Rising surrendered in the end, and all those Swedes who didn't take the oath of loyalty to Holland were deported.

Reduction of New Netherland (1664)

England now smarted with the knowledge that Holland, which had so recently been helped to independence, was not only growing rich on a carrying trade that belonged in English bottoms, but was consolidating its position in America and using territory to which England laid claim to undermine British trade there. The Navigation Act was amended to forbid the transport of goods into or from English Colonies in foreign bottoms. However, the American Colonials, who found freedom of trade advantageous, connived with the Dutch to circumvent these restrictions. That no official British action had been taken earlier to eject the Hollanders from America may be attributed to the alliances of the Thirty Years' War. But now the conquest of New Netherland by England was inevitable.

In 1664 Colonel Richard Nicolls arrived off Fort Amsterdam with four frigates and five times the firepower of Stuyvesant's guns. Staten Island was first reduced. English troops then landed at Gravesend preparatory to crossing the East River. All of New Amsterdam was defended by 150 regular Dutch soldiers, and there were less than 250 Hollanders other than these who were capable of bearing arms. Ready to attack were 400 English soldiers, supplemented by the overwhelming fire-power of the naval guns, while encamped in reserve on the Long Island shore were Connecticut and other New England forces totalling some 500 men under the leadership of Governor John Winthrop and others.

Under the circumstances, Nicolls' final ultimatum was irresistible. Whereupon, New Amsterdam became New York without a

shot being fired, and soon thereafter Fort Orange up the Hudson capitulated, to become Albany. The English had only to take the Hudson River; it was the key to military control of most of the continent at the time, and it was the main highway to the fabulous fur stores of the Iroquois. However, to complete the conquest of New Netherland officially, Sir Robert Carr descended upon the Delaware settlements with two frigates. He reduced Fort Casimir with some brutality, pillaged the countryside, and New Netherland ceased to exist.

The English had closed ranks on the eastern coast of America. For the first time, British Colonies stretched out in an unbroken line from Spanish Florida to French Canada. Laws providing for more closely knit relationships between the Colonies and the mother country, such as the Navigation Act, were now enforced, and the expansion of England's imperial trade system in America proceeded with the help of British soldiers. Most importantly, the English farmers who pressed hard behind the fur traders were land-hungry, persistent and numerous. Possessing all the stubborn qualities of true empire builders, they kept the beaver traders and the soldiers on the move westward.

Of course, there was the matter of protecting the English flanks against the Spaniards and the French. On the left flank, in the south, it was hoped that this had been accomplished by the Carolina Patent which extended England's claim in those parts far below Cape Fear to 31° , and later two degrees farther, although Spain did manage to keep the border north of its stronghold at St. Augustine. On the right flank the French coastal boundary had been neatly settled, or so the British Colonials thought, when the northernmost limit of the widely scattered lands granted to the Duke of York was placed at the St. Croix River, roughly 45° , which had been England's traditional claim there. It was known that French traders were already in the interior. But since the English had inherited the Dutch trade with the Iroquois, who were the enemies of the French, not too much trouble was expected there. As it was to come about, however, bloody rivalries would develop on all these fronts, and evershifting borders would be kept aflame for more than a century.

Meanwhile, the Navigation Act was further tightened, with the result that warfare between the Dutch and the English was inten-

sified. It expressed itself in America through naval actions which took place in the seaports along the eastern seaboard.

In 1667, during the second Anglo-Dutch War (1665-1667), five Dutch war ships entered the Chesapeake. They destroyed James River shipping and carried off eighteen merchant ships. Governor Berkeley mustered over 1,000 provincials to man small boats in the York River for an attack on the sea raiders. But, before the Virginians could be readied, the invaders sailed away with their prizes. In 1673, during the third Anglo-Dutch War (1672-1674), eight Dutch men-of-war attacked and destroyed eleven merchant ships in the James River. The Virginians, better prepared in this case with armed merchantmen and improved land batteries, succeeded in driving them off before they could damage shore installations.

These eight Dutch men-of-war were part of a large Dutch fleet under the command of Admiral Cornelius Evertson, bent on taking New York. The fleet was enroute from the West Indies with 1,600 fighting men. On the arrival there of this great military force, the fort on Manhattan capitulated after a very brief military action. The province at once resumed its old name of New Netherland, and the Dutch ruled it again for more than a year, before it was officially returned to England by the treaty ending the war.

LATER INDIAN UPRISINGS (17th Century)

From our 20th-century vantage point it may be difficult to appreciate the 17th-century colonist's sense of isolation in a strange wilderness, his insecurity, and his fears of known and unknown dangers. His two great challenges were the forest and the Indian. However awe-inspiring the forest might be, it was something he understood, something to be conquered with axes and sweat. The Indian, however, was another matter. Always he was inscrutably suspicious, capriciously cunning, and deadly dangerous.

That the Indian harbored equally fearful opinions about the white man, there can be little doubt. But the white colonist no more understood the native's primitive reasoning than the latter was aware of the colonist's educated logic. The gap between their cultures was too great. What on the face of it meant one thing to the civilized man frequently meant something entirely different to

the savage. Each responded accordingly, but too often in a way that has ever been mutually understood—by killing his foe. For foes they were, invader and defender, though trade brought them together.

Although the Indian fiercely defended his land, his concept of land ownership was entirely different from that of the white man. The land, as far as he was concerned, belonged to no one. In his mind, only the things that the land produced, such as game or crops, could be considered private property, and these things belonged to those who hunted or tilled. Often when a tribe “sold” land to the colonists it was only the right to the products of the land, whereas the colonists of course had an entirely different understanding of the contract. On occasion, in fact, the Indian might have no idea that he must vacate the land after he had sold it. In any case, he never understood the symbolism of such things as the white man’s fences, that land could be private property, for use or nonuse as its owner chose.

Indian wars were therefore constantly a part of the American Colonial scene. To attempt even to list these native uprisings and the white reprisals would be beyond the scope of this outline. They ranged from capriciously murderous attacks, on both sides, to carefully organized campaigns of terror—the extermination of entire white settlements or Indian villages. Thousands died by the tomahawk and the arrow, the torch and the musket.

The four great Indian wars during the first half of the 17th century have been treated briefly. There was a noteworthy one in the latter half of the century—King Philip’s War.

King Philip’s War (1675-1678)

The Indian sachem, Metacomet, or “King Philip,” is said to have nursed a grievance against the Plymouth colonists because he thought they had murdered his brother who had preceded him as Chief of the Wampanoags. But if so, it was only a symbol of the deep distrust he nurtured for the white man. Misunderstandings regarding land transactions had much to do with Philip’s enmity. He plotted with the more powerful Sachem Canonchet of the Narragansetts, with the Nipmucks, and possibly with others, to exterminate the colonists.

Although the Indians had not forgotten what happened to the Pequots, their audacity had greatly increased with their acquisi-

tion of European firearms. Generally, however, their muskets were the old matchlocks. The colonists were now equipped with the faster firing flintlocks which instantly struck sparks into a protected priming pan. The new guns were also more accurate and of longer range. Still, the traditional bow and arrow of the Indian in skillful hands compared favorably even with the flintlock.

In 1675 Philip's warriors struck first at Swansea, Massachusetts, near the Rhode Island border, and then at Dartmouth and other towns in the vicinity, committing horrible atrocities on men, women and children alike. They swept into the very outskirts of Plymouth, putting the torch to Scituate. The Nipmucks soon joined them. In a fierce assault on Brookfield, 300 Indians besieged the town for three days before they were driven off by the arrival of some military horse. Several frightful massacres then took place in the Connecticut valley, including 64 members of a local militia company and a supply train who were ambushed by several hundred Nipmucks at Bloody Brook near Deerfield. Only the arrival of Captain Samuel Moseley with a company of militia, and Major Robert Treat with additional troops, prevented further slaughter. After this savage achievement of the Nipmucks, the powerful Narragansetts in Rhode Island began warlike preparations to join actively in the league against the English, which in fact was soon to include tribes as far north as Maine.

The Confederacy of New England had already taken steps to raise a defensive force of 1,000 men. Now the Colonies of Plymouth and Massachusetts Bay joined with Connecticut and Rhode Island to place organized offensive troops in the field. War, as the Indians understood it, was to be prosecuted by a united field force of an additional 1,000 men, the immediate mission of which would be the destruction of the power of the Narragansetts, before Canonchet could unleash it.

The army assembled in Rhode Island under the command of Governor Josiah Winslow of Plymouth. Six companies and a troop of horse from Massachusetts were commanded by Major Samuel Appleton; two companies from Plymouth were led by Major William Bradford; and five companies from Connecticut were under the leadership of Major Robert Treat, who was also second in command to Governor Winslow. With these troops was a contingent of Mohegan allies. About 150 of them were attached to two of the Connecticut companies.

Canonchet had gathered together possibly 2,000 warriors, women and children in a palisaded fort near present-day Kingston, Rhode Island. It was a frightened and ill-considered defensive tactic. However, the fort was on a piece of high ground in the middle of an almost impassable swamp. It was considered by the Indians to be unapproachable except by its main gate which was formidably commanded by a blockhouse, permitting the defenders to enfilade the front palisade walls.

Late in December, over the partly frozen and snow-covered swamp, the English attacked, losing six of their captains and many others in the initial furious assault. The carnage at the main gate was appalling, as the courageous colonists first gained entrance and then were driven back by arrows and shot from the blockhouse. In the end, however, a Connecticut force managed to gain entrance from the rear of the fort, and the bewildered natives were swept by cross fire. Canonchet and other survivors fled, amid the flames of their houses, after 1,000 of their number had perished. The English casualties were 80 killed and possibly 150 wounded, nearly a quarter of their troops. This military action, which was critical to the eventual outcome of King Philip's War, though Philip himself did not participate in it, has ever since been known as the "Great Swamp Fight."

In 1676 Philip, in company with the Nipmucks, massacred the inhabitants of Lancaster. They were looting the town when a company of militia led by Captain Samuel Wadsworth arrived and drove them off. Many other towns, some close indeed to Boston, now fell victim to the tomahawk and the firebrand. In a fight at Marlborough the Nipmuck chief, Netus, was killed by a small force led by Captain Samuel Brocklebank. Soon afterward, close by at Sudbury, Captain Wadsworth's company was surrounded by 500 Nipmucks and Wampanoags led by Philip. Wadsworth's men killed 120 warriors, before they themselves were killed or captured and tortured to death. Captain Brocklebank was among them. So was Captain Wadsworth. Not until Captain William Turner with a troop of 150 horsemen surprised and killed a large number of Nipmucks on the Connecticut River at the falls which bear his name were the bloody depredations of this tribe halted, though 40 of Captain Turner's command, including himself, were killed before his Connecticut River campaign ended.

This same year Warwick and Providence were burned by the Narragansetts and Wampanoags. At Pawtucket a company of 65

Plymouth militia and some Indian auxiliaries under Captain Michael Pierce were trapped by a large force of Narragansetts. Pierce formed his men in a ring and fought fiercely, but he along with nearly 50 of his company died after killing 140 Indians. Soon thereafter, this same Narragansett party was defeated near Stonington by Captain George Denison's Connecticut company, and the mighty Canonchet, who was with them, was captured. He was turned over to the colonists' allies, the Connecticut Mohegans, who promptly tomahawked him. By this time less than 500 Narragansett warriors were left alive, and most of these were subsequently slain in several actions by Connecticut troops under the command of Major John Talcott.

King Philip himself, with a remnant of his Wampanoags, was finally cornered after an encounter in the late summer of 1676. The redoubtable Captain Benjamin Church of Plymouth, who had gained renown for cutting down some 500 Indians in a few months, trapped him at Mount Hope Neck. He and his Indian auxiliaries now brought down Philip. The sachem's head was carried to Plymouth in triumph, where a special service of thanksgiving was held for this final victory. The service was followed by a bloodbath of vengeance by the still frightened colonists against those captive and fugitive Indian survivors who were not sold into slavery.

Although this ended the war in southern New England, the Sacos and the Tarratines of Maine continued to harass the English in those parts. Scarcely a settlement between the Piscataqua and the Kennebec was spared. Peace did not reign throughout all of New England until 1678. Meanwhile, nearly 1,000 Colonial soldiers had died in battle in defense of their homes, and untold English women and children had met mercilessly horrible deaths, or had been carried away as captives. The Indians of New England were not entirely eliminated as a menace, but their power as a great independent force had been utterly destroyed.

REBELLIONS (1607-1775)

From the time of the founding of Jamestown in Virginia, armed rebellion against constituted authority was a popular though dangerous exercise of the colonists' new-found freedom in America.

None of the Colonies escaped insurrections of minor or major degree. Some were maliciously instituted, but most were launched by conscientious revolutionaries of diversely radical opinions. A restless spirit of independence was to be expected in men who had broken their traditional ties to cross an ocean and build homes in a strange wilderness.

Few of the rebellions in the Colonies were successful. In most cases, before the leaders tasted authority, they were captured by duly mustered government troops, and hanged, or banished. That was the risk they took when they expressed in violence their independence, their sense of justice, or their bid for power—rightly or wrongly.

The first rebel to suffer the supreme penalty was George Kendall, a member of the original Virginia Council. He led a revolt that failed, against the President of the Council, in the earliest days of the Jamestown settlement in 1607. Even the famous Captain John Smith of this first permanent English Colony was arrested that year for treason, to become a prospect for the gibbet until a jury found him innocent. Very soon afterward, he became President of the Colony quite legally.

In 1663 Birkenhead's Rebellion, or the Servants' Plot, ended when a number of white indentured servants were seized by Virginia militia in a widespread plot. Low tobacco prices, poor living conditions, and religious persecution, appear to have motivated the frustrated conspirators, four of whom were hanged. Birkenhead himself was freed and rewarded for turning in the others. The same end came to the Plant Cutters' Rebellion, or Tobacco War, of 1682-1683 when two rebel leaders died on the gallows after Virginia troops had quelled the uprising.

In Maryland two chief malcontents who led a Rebellion in 1676 were hanged. But in the Rebellion of 1681, when Protestant rebel leader Josias Fendall was finally seized and convicted, he suffered banishment only by Lord Baltimore's government. Fendall, who was an especially effective agitator, had been Governor of Maryland under Baltimore.

Bacon's Rebellion (1676)

The Colonial rebellion that holds the most interest, and was perhaps the most significant, was Bacon's Rebellion of 1676 in Vir-

ginia. It was a popular uprising, fed by many injustices, sparked by Indian depredations, and led by very prominent Virginians. Stripped of these seeming anomalies, however, it was essentially a protest of the growing middle class of small planters against the political and social monopoly of the great planters as represented in the government of the Colony by Sir William Berkeley, the Governor. Although Virginians had their representative House of Burgesses, there had been no elections for fourteen years. Berkeley, aging and arbitrary, had kept the same Assembly sitting by the simple expedient of repeated adjournments.

While the Governor had been an efficient and progressive administrator in his younger days, he was very unpopular in his old age with both the upper and middle classes, being temperamental, vacillating, and given to lavish favoritism where it promoted his personal interests. As agent in America for the Hudson Bay Company, he hoped to help break the French monopoly on the hinterland trade by exploiting the western regions of Virginia. His traders did indeed enjoy a highly profitable commerce with the Indians; so much so, it was said, that he permitted favored tribes to pillage small tobacco plantations on the frontier with impunity.

When Doegs from Maryland raided the Virginia frontier, Colonel George Brent and Colonel George Mason led punitive expeditions into Maryland without authority. They attacked the Susquehannocks as well as the Doegs, and these natives retaliated with effect, being equipped with firearms taken in trade. Virginia militia, under the command of Colonel John Washington, and Maryland militia, totalling 1,000 men altogether, then besieged the Indians for seven weeks without gaining a decisive victory, although they lost 50 soldiers. Thereafter, early in 1676, the Susquehannocks moved south through Virginia, spreading terror and destruction. They razed 61 Virginia plantations within the space of a few weeks. By this time the total English dead had reached 300 men, women and children.

Troops officially mustered at Jamestown under the command of Sir Henry Chichely to punish the offending tribes were suddenly recalled by the Governor. At the same time Indians were congregating in great numbers on the upper James River. There they were opposed by 300 hastily organized militia and volunteers. Berkeley declared this action illegal, and branded the troops as rebels for not immediately disbanding on his order to do so.

Nathaniel Bacon, a young man of prominent family connections but questionable personal background, had only recently come to the Colony, and had promptly been made a member of the Council by the Governor. Bacon was capable, personally magnetic, volatile, and eloquent—well suited to be a popular leader in a crisis. After his own upper plantation had been pillaged, he accepted leadership of the rebels, who were now growing in number and determination. All agreed that with or without the Governor's approval they would pursue a war against any and all Indians on the frontier, including the Pamunkeys and other remnants of the Powhatan Confederacy who had long been at peace with the English.

Bacon was now declared a rebel. The Governor sent 300 horsemen to apprehend him, but Bacon had already led his forces into the forests. Pursuing a band of Susquehannocks to the Roanoke River, he liquidated them. After that, he destroyed all but a remnant of the Occaneechee Tribe which inhabited the same region. As a result, his popularity and his forces grew. Berkeley then suddenly made a bid for popular support; he issued writs for a newly elected Assembly.

To this Assembly, Bacon himself was elected a Burgess. But, as he warily came down the river to take his seat, his sloop was attacked and he was captured along with 30 of his men. Although denouncing Bacon as "the greatest Rebell that ever was in Virginia," the Governor nevertheless paroled him, and then returned him to his seat on the Council with a full pardon. This of course had the practical effect of keeping him out of the House of Burgesses. Even in his absence, however, many laws were enacted to correct abuses of the government—since known in history as "Bacon's Laws."

Bacon, who appears to have expected a commission from the Governor at this time, received instead a warning of a plot against his life. Once more he took to the forests, only to return at the head of an army to demand and obtain a royal commission from the Governor as General and Chief Commander against the Indians with 1,000 militia at his command. Berkeley also signed 30 officers' commissions in blank and gave Bacon authority to sign any others he required. No sooner had the General marched away, however, than word came that he was again a "rebel" and that the Governor was engaged in an effort to muster other troops to march against him.

General Bacon then turned against the Governor at Jamestown instead of the Indians. The people backed him, and Berkeley fled to Accomac on the Eastern Shore. From Middle Plantation, now Williamsburg, Bacon issued a proclamation which summoned Virginia leaders to a conference. Many came, and most signed a special oath to oppose any English forces sent from England against Bacon until he could acquaint the King with the true state of affairs in the Colony, to swear that the Governor and Council had acted illegally whereas Bacon had acted according to the laws of England, and to swear that Bacon's commission was lawful and legally obtained.

Soon thereafter a large ship lying off Jamestown was taken by the rebels and equipped with guns. With 200 soldiers, it sailed for Accomac under the dual command of Bacon's Lieutenant General Giles Bland and ship Captain William Carver to seize the Governor, while Bacon himself proceeded to the frontier to engage the Indians. There, he was joined by a force of 400 men from the north under Colonel Giles Brent. However, supplies ran short, the combat was exhaustive, and a campaign against the Pamunkeys was indecisive. Meanwhile, by a stratagem, Colonel Philip Ludwell had taken the ship and the men sent against the Governor, who was now back in Jamestown with 600 Accomac militia.

With only 136 tired men, Brent having withdrawn his forces, Bacon marched on Jamestown. Joined by others, he besieged the fort with 300 men, while broadsides from ships in the river were brought to bear on him in addition to the fort's artillery. During a week's siege the defenders acted badly in spite of their vastly superior force. When Bacon succeeded in bringing up heavy guns of his own, the Governor fled to the ships and the fort was taken by storm.

The town was burned to prevent its occupation again by Berkeley. Two of the chief rebel supporters, Colonel Richard Lawrence and William Drummond, set the first torches to their own houses. There was great concern about Colonel Giles Brent, who had defected from the rebel cause and who was reportedly marching on Jamestown to support Berkeley. But it was later learned that Brent's own men had deserted from his command. In any case, Bacon repaired to the Berkeley plantation at Green Spring, where another oath was drawn up against the Governor and his party for all to sign. But then, suddenly, Bacon died of a swamp

malady he had contracted during the campaign, and Lieutenant General Lawrence Ingram succeeded him. Ingram set up factions among the rebel following which caused the collapse of the rebellion.

Bacon's Rebellion demonstrated the independent spirit of Americans which would lead to the American Revolution a century later. That Bacon himself had no illusions about being able to set up an independent state, as has often been affirmatively suggested, is obvious in the wording of the oaths that he required of his followers, as well as in his desperate burning of Jamestown. The oaths indicate that the rebellion was against the local colonial authority, not the authority of the King; both the oaths and the burning indicate his knowledge that the rebellion could not prevail over the forces of the Crown.

As it came about, Berkeley was able to regain his authority before assistance arrived from England. He was firmly in control of the situation when Colonel Herbert Jeffreys arrived with 1,100 British regulars. Jeffreys also had a commission to take over as Lieutenant Governor, while Berkeley was to return to England. Before the irate Governor left, however, he engaged in an orgy of revenge, running down and hanging 37 prominent Virginians as leaders of the late rebellion.

Carolina Revolts (1678-1719)

The Carolina proprietary provinces had a full share of insurrection, beginning in 1678 with the Culpeper Rebellion. John Culpeper, a restless revolutionary from Charles Town, effectively led the colonists of Albemarle in revolting against the government there because of excessive quitrent collections and the costly delivery of tobacco at English ports under the Navigation Act. Culpeper had barely escaped hanging at Charles Town for "setting the poor to plunder the rich." After the Albemarle affair he was tried for treason and got off again.

In 1690, Seth Sothell, an unprincipled political leader who had been banished from Albemarle where he was governor, seized control of the government at Charles Town. But he was as predatory there as he had been in Albemarle Province, soon incurring the displeasure of his followers as well as the ill will of the proprietors. In 1691 he was ousted and charged with high treason. But he was not convicted.

In North Carolina, Cary's Rebellion of 1711 erupted when Quakers and Dissenters objected to the Church of England becoming the established church. Thomas Cary, a politician of sorts, tried to overthrow the government by force. In answer to an appeal from North Carolina, Virginia sent a boatload of marines and assembled militia troops along the border. In the face of the military odds so rapidly building against the insurrectionists, Cary fled and the rebellion collapsed.

A successful rebellion took place at Charles Town, South Carolina in 1719. The people, under the leadership of Colonel James Moore, Jr., rose against the proprietors who were reactionary and ineffective in protecting them against the Indians. Governor Robert Johnson called out the militia but soon recognized the futility of resistance, since the insurrection had been promoted by some of the most influential colonists. He was overthrown, and Colonel Moore was elected governor in his stead. This rebel government was accepted in England, and the province was subsequently taken under royal control.

Three other successful rebellions had already taken place in the Colonies: the Revolution at Boston in Massachusetts; Leisler's Rebellion in New York; and Coode's Rebellion in Maryland. All three occurred in 1689, being conceived and carried out in the hysteria attending the Revolution in England, the flight of Catholic James II to France, and the assumption of the throne by Protestant William of Orange.

The Revolution at Boston (1689)

News of the "Great and Glorious Revolution" in England produced a massive popular uprising in Boston during 1689. The captain of a British frigate in the harbor was seized ashore, and the warship itself was subsequently taken by the rebels. Meanwhile, militia companies of Boston and the vicinity were mustered and, together with many volunteers, rallied about the fort in that city. There, Sir Edmund Andros, Governor General of the Dominion of New England, held out for a while with his British regulars.

What happened in Boston was of great moment throughout most of the Colonies, for it was the capital of the Dominion which included the Jerseys and New York as well as most of New Eng-

land itself. Andros was capable, but arrogant and imperious, and he was notorious for his interference with provincial rights and customs. When he finally surrendered to the rebels in Boston, he was drummed through the streets as a prisoner. In 1690 he was sent back to England to stand trial for misconduct. The inter-colonial union was dissolved, and a new charter was granted to Massachusetts by the Crown. It provided for a royal governor, but it was a much more reasonable governmental instrument than the one Andros had enforced.

Leisler's Rebellion (1689)

Captain Jacob Leisler, a militia officer, was successful in overthrowing the government of New York in 1689. This followed Andros' fall in Boston, and was not too difficult since Lieutenant Governor Francis Nicholson in charge of New York was none too sure of his authority in view of all that had happened in England and in Boston. Leisler seized the fort on Manhattan "to preserve the true Protestant religion," and then announced himself the head of the entire province. The legality of his government was recognized in other Colonies, though not in New York at up-river Albany which governed itself. Leisler ruled rather well until 1691 when a new Governor, Henry Sloughter, was sent over from England with a royal commission.

Unfortunately, Sloughter was preceded by a supporting regiment of British regulars under the command of Major Richard Ingoldesby, who demanded the immediate surrender of the fort where Leisler commanded with 300 Colonial troops. The British officer's authority was questionable, as were some of his actions, all of which annoyed Leisler. In any case, Leisler, who appears to have believed that he was acting properly, refused to surrender his government except to Sloughter. He fired on Ingoldesby, killing two British soldiers and wounding seven. Further bloodshed was averted by the arrival of the new governor, to whom Leisler surrendered the government, legally as he thought, in obedience to royal command. However, he was arrested and tried. Then, together with his chief ally in the rebellion, Jacob Milborne, he was hanged for felony and treason. Official vindication of his acts, after his death, did not resolve the quarrel between his partisans and his enemies.

Coode's Rebellion (1689)

In 1689 John Coode of the Protestant Association in Maryland, at the head of 250 troops, captured St. Mary's. He took over all of Maryland from Deputy Governor William Joseph in the name of "William and Mary." Although Coode himself is a debatable figure, having once before been tried for seditious utterances, his rebellion was popular. It also had the tacit approval of the Crown as a *fait accompli*, for the government of Maryland was taken away from Lord Baltimore in 1690, to become that of a royal province, and a new royal governor was not sent over until 1692. Even then, in effect, the revolutionary Protestant Association was continued in power by William of Orange—a more fortunate fate than that which befell the government of Jacob Leisler in New York.

War of the Regulation (1768-1771)

The last notable rebellion of the Colonial period, and most significant of the temper of the times, was the War of the Regulation in North Carolina. It began in 1768 as a frontier protest against tidewater control and taxes, especially against the abuses and extravagances of British Governor William Tryon, and the tyranny of corrupt local administrators. A symbolic irritant was an expensive new "palace" that the Governor was building for himself at New Bern, the capital. In any case, a determined spirit of resistance and independence developed among several thousand rebels, called Regulators, as they invaded the court at Hillsborough, defying the law and demanding redress of their grievances. There were a number of violent actions, with some bloodshed, especially after rumors circulated that Tryon planned to march on the Regulators from the east, while encouraging the Cherokees to attack them in the rear from the west.

The insurrection was not put down until the Battle of Alamance Creek in 1771. In May of that year Tryon marched with troops from New Bern to rendezvous up the Neuse River with other militia on Great Alamance Creek. With 1,100 soldiers, two field pieces, and six swivel guns, he then confronted over 2,000 Regulators on the Little Alamance. They had no artillery or equipment, no appointed leaders, and very little organization. Tryon attacked, and the fighting lasted two hours, before he burned the forest to rout the rebels who had run out of ammunition. The

Regulators lost 20 killed and 100 wounded. Tryon's government force lost 9 killed and 61 wounded.

One of the captured Regulators was promptly hanged in camp by Tryon. Twelve others were tried at Hillsborough and six were executed. One of them, James Pugh, according to local history, said under the gallows tree, "Our blood will be as good seed in good ground that will soon produce one hundred fold." It was a prophetic declaration.

Inciters to Rebellion (1765-1775)

Except for the Revolution at Boston and Leisler's Rebellion, most of the violent revolts during the colonial period took place in the Southern Colonies. More social uneasiness prevailed in the South due to greater class distinctions and poorer living conditions for the less privileged. However, beginning in 1765, when the Sons of Liberty were getting organized to resist enforcement of the Stamp Act, inciters to rebellion abounded throughout all the Colonies. Patrick Henry's famous words, "If this be treason, make the most of it!" were echoed and acted upon. Rioting insurgents went on treasonable rampages in New York and elsewhere, hanging British officials in effigy, burning and looting.

Of course, the Stamp Act was soon repealed—after Benjamin Franklin appeared before the House of Commons and declared that it could not be enforced. But then came the obnoxious Townshend Revenue Act, whereupon trouble began in earnest in Massachusetts. In 1768, there was a seditious riot at Boston when John Hancock's sloop *Liberty* was seized in Boston Harbor by customs officials for smuggling wine. This brought two regiments of British soldiers from Halifax to enforce the custom laws, and in 1770 five Boston colonists were "massacred" by British soldiers who were stoned by a mob.

The later repeal of the Townshend Acts did not eliminate a tax on tea which had been designed to save the British East India Company from bankruptcy by underselling Colonial competition. The "Boston Tea Party" of 1773 resulted, and the landing of tea was resisted as well at New York, at Philadelphia, and at Charleston. In another year the First Continental Congress, meeting at Philadelphia, issued a "Declaration of Rights," consisting of ten resolutions, including rights to "life, liberty and property." Within a matter of days a group of local patriots formed one of the

earliest revolutionary military units. It is still in existence—The First Troop Philadelphia City Cavalry.

On December 14, 1774, following a report from Paul Revere that the British were about to station a garrison at Portsmouth, New Hampshire, a company of militia marched into Fort William and Mary, broke into its arsenal, and carried away a store of arms and ammunition. On April 19, 1775 a battle between Minutemen and British soldiers at Lexington in Massachusetts signalled the beginning of the American Revolution—quite a rebellion in itself!

FOUR WORLD-WIDE WARS INVOLVING THE AMERICAN COLONIES (1689-1763)

In the consideration of American Colonial history much stress is usually laid on the evolution of religious freedom, the political development of individual and community freedom, and the encouragement of the free enterprise system. This would seem to be quite proper. But frequently not enough stress is laid on matters of defense and the military actions that actually made possible many of the achievements in the other fields.

Of course, it is unfortunate that military action was required. But then, war is still with us today as a resolving factor where there is a conflict of interest. Its roots lie deep in human culture, and a lack of adequate defense has too often resulted in the extermination of the unwary and the unprepared. Also, it should be remembered gratefully by all Americans that the Colonial Wars prepared the Colonies for the cooperation and the supreme military effort necessary to gain the independence of the United States of America.

Between 1689 and 1763 there were four world-wide wars, each of which was primarily a contest between England and France, and each of which was fought in part on the American continent: the War of the Grand Alliance (1689-1697), called King William's War by the colonists; the War of the Spanish Succession (1702-1713), or Queen Anne's War; the War of Jenkins' Ear (1739-1748), which merged into the War of the Austrian Succession (1740-1748), or King George's War; and the Seven Years' War (1756-1763), or the French and Indian War, which really began in America in 1754.

The first of these great European conflicts was a universal war against Louis XIV, and expressed itself in America (King William's War) mainly as a series of bloody French and Indian raids on the northern flanks of the English Colonies. No more than 2,000 fighting men were involved on either side. Both the first and second European conflicts were fought to prevent the expansion of continental France and the union of the French and Spanish Crowns on one head. The second conflict expressed itself in America (Queen Anne's War) in much the same pattern of the first war, except that the raids were French, Spanish and Indian, and fighting occurred on both the northern and southern flanks of the Colonies. Possibly no more than 5,000 fighting men were involved on each side in America, but this second war marked the beginning of the conquest of the American continent by the English.

The treaty ending the second world-wide war was no more than a stopgap, to balance the power temporarily. Dynastic and economic ambitions soon brought about the third great war (King George's War in America). The treaty that ended that war marked only a peace of exhaustion, changing nothing. It was, however, a significant prelude to the final conquest of French Canada by the English, and it taught the American provincials respect for their own capabilities.

The fourth world-wide war was critical in America (French and Indian War). It involved large numbers of American troops, some 30,000, and it was to settle finally the contest for the American continent in favor of the English—militarily, politically, and culturally. The final French defeat in 1763 also had a bearing on the winning of the American Revolution, for it no doubt provoked in France a desire for revenge against England.

KING WILLIAM'S WAR (1689-1697)

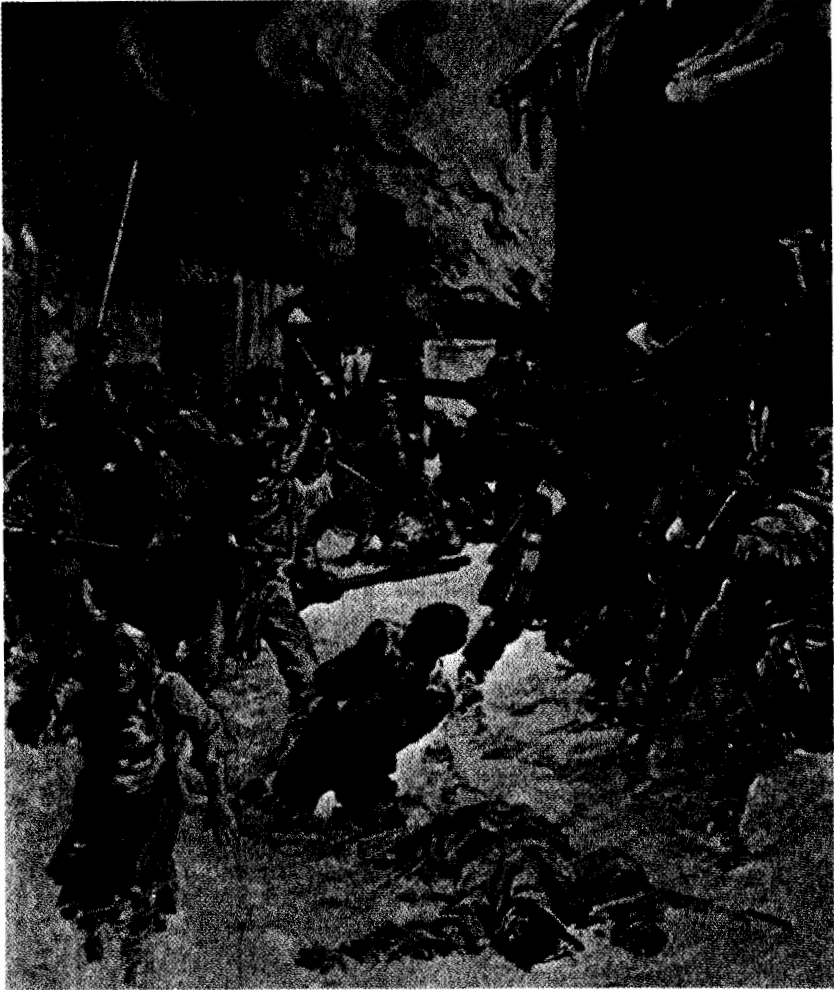
The accession of William and Mary in 1688 meant that war was imminent between England and France, and that forecast French and Indian war on the frontiers of New England and New York. Already, there had been French instigated raids by the Indians, pushing the English coastal border back below the Penobscot, and the Mohawk valley had been raided by French troops trying to

wrest more southerly routes into the interior from the Iroquois. The Indians, in turn, had laid siege to Montreal—using arms supplied by the Governor of New York. The War of the Grand Alliance began in Europe when England declared war on France in 1689. Soon thereafter, its American counterpart, King William's War, began in earnest when the most outlying fort of the English on the coast, at Pemaquid in Maine, was forced to surrender to a combined force of French and Indians.

At this time, the English outnumbered the French in America by twenty to one, but due to the feeble political and military fumbings of the Colonies, and their mutual jealousies, they were unable to cooperate successfully. They had as their allies, however, the fierce Five Nations of the Iroquois whose trade they had inherited from the Dutch in 1664. But the more numerous Algonquin enemies of the Iroquois were the allies of the French. In view of their own small numbers in America, the French had developed special talents for trade and treaties with the Indians to build an empire, in contrast to English farming and land usurpation which generally met with violent opposition from the natives.

Count Louis de Frontenac, Governor General of French Canada, tried to woo the Iroquois from the English through French missionaries and trade in arms. But the blood oath of perpetual enmity taken by these Indians in the early days of French conquest prevailed against all blandishments. An Iroquois Council at Onondaga declared its allegiance to the English king and promised aid against the French. Nevertheless, Frontenac pursued his plans for the harassment of New England, and these included a new and frightening form of warfare—the planned massacre of white settlers by painted white men in company with red savages. These white men were French soldiers and officers, as well as Canadian militia, and only too often units of the latter included *coureurs des bois*, those half-breed Frenchmen and forest outlaws who needed no paint to turn them into savages.

Early in 1690, an expedition of 200 French and Indians from Canada, after a desperate march through snow and ice, fell on the sleeping town of Schenectady, New York. These men were led by Captain Jacques Le Moyne de Ste. Helene. They massacred men, women and children, and burnt Schenectady to the ground. Similar expeditions sent out at this time by Frontenac destroyed settlements in New Hampshire and Maine. They burned, tortured



*From The Pageant of America. Copyright Yale University Press.
Sole distributors United States Publishers Association, Inc.*

FRENCH AND INDIAN RAID AT SCHENECTADY, 1690

and scalped without mercy. Captain Francois Hertel de Rouville led 50 French and Indians in a surprise attack on Salmon Falls, New Hampshire, killing 34 and carrying off 54 as prisoners. The Baron de St. Castin, with 500 French and Indians, including Captain de Rouville, fell upon Casco (Falmouth), Maine, and then Fort Loyal (Portland), where Captain Sylvanus Davis commanded a small garrison. The siege of Fort Loyal lasted four days, when it surrendered under a guarantee of safe conduct, whereupon 100 men, women and children were butchered. The borders between the French and English in America were now in flames, with scalp money being paid by the French—and soon by the English too.

Massachusetts merchants quickly financed an expedition of five armed sloops furnished by the Massachusetts General Court to transport several hundred troops under the command of Sir William Phips against Port Royal in Nova Scotia. The small garrison of the fort was taken by surprise, and there was no resistance. Phips returned to Boston with the French governor, a couple of priests, and 60 other Frenchmen, as prisoners of war. The merchants were paid off handsomely with arms, stores, and chapel plunder.

The Glorious Enterprise (1690)

Meanwhile, in 1690, an Intercolonial Congress was convened at New York by Governor Jacob Leisler. Delegates from Massachusetts, Plymouth, Connecticut, and New York, were in attendance. Agreement on concerted action proved awkwardly difficult, as sentiment against using a Colony's militia outside its own boundaries was strong. But a plan for the invasion of Canada was adopted. The strategy, as proposed by Peter Schuyler, Mayor of Albany, called for an overland attack upon Montreal via Lake Champlain, and a naval attack upon Quebec. It began as a "Glorious Enterprise"; it ended as an inglorious defeat.

Major Fitz-John Winthrop of Connecticut was chosen as leader of the land expedition of 850 English and 1,800 Iroquois which was to march against Montreal. Promised quotas were not filled, and smallpox broke out at Albany among his Connecticut and New York contingents. When the army finally marched northward, supplies were inadequate. On reaching Wood Creek at the southern end of Lake Champlain, canoes could not be built as it was too late

in the season to peel bark, and a dispute over the position of joint commander arose. Without competent leadership the army broke up, hungry and sick, and failed to pursue its mission.

The expedition by sea against French Canada was no more successful, although it did reach its objective. Sir William Phips sailed from Massachusetts with four warships, some thirty to forty other vessels, and about 2,000 soldiers, expecting an easy conquest of Quebec. But he was no match for Count Frontenac. While Phips held councils of war, the Frenchman reinforced the Quebec garrison with regular troops and volunteers from Montreal, to a total of about 3,000 defenders. English indecisiveness was then complicated by smallpox, bad planning, and insubordination among the officers. By the time Phips began his naval bombardment of the Quebec heights and Major John Walley moved toward the land assault, the outcome was foreordained. The expedition was abandoned without any all-out effort, and a bedraggled and straggling fleet returned to Massachusetts. French losses had been minor, but they included the infamous *Ste. Helene* who had led the raid on Schenectady. The New Englanders lost possibly 300 from battle casualties, disease, and shipwreck.

Except for the successful northern operations of Pierre Le Moyne, Sieur d'Iberville, against the British in Newfoundland and in Hudson Bay, the remainder of the war in America was fought out by Indian raids on both sides. An expedition of 140 English and Iroquois under the command of John Schuyler, brother of the Mayor, descended upon a French farming settlement at La Prairie in 1690 and spread havoc in the vicinity before returning to its Albany base. The following year Peter Schuyler led a force of 250 English, Dutch and Indians via Lake Champlain to attack La Prairie and its fort. In anticipation of the attack the fort had been reinforced by 400 French and Indians from Montreal. Schuyler did some damage, but his rear was cut by 300 French and Indians who inflicted heavy casualties before the raiders escaped and returned to Albany.

A number of expeditions from Canada were made against the Iroquois. In 1693, when 550 French and Indians advanced on Schenectady and Albany, three main forts of the Mohawks were razed. This tribe of buffer Iroquois allies of the English came close to being annihilated. Governor Benjamin Fletcher of New

York mustered an overwhelming number of English troops and went to the assistance of both the Iroquois and the threatened New York settlements. In the meantime the French and Indians had been repulsed by forces under Peter Schuyler in scattered minor actions.

For several years the war continued in this manner with isolated fights along the New England and New York borders. At York in Maine 50 settlers were massacred by French and Indians, but at Wells a gallant and successful defense was made by Captain James Convers against a vastly superior force of Indians led by the Baron de St. Castin. Men, women and children were murdered in cold blood at Oyster River, now Durham, New Hampshire, in an Indian raid led by Frenchmen. Father Thury of the Penobscot mission accompanied the raiders.

Colonel Benjamin Church of Massachusetts several times raided the French and Indians far up the Maine coast, to the Bay of Fundy, his officers and men sharing equally in advantages "as to scalp money, prisoners or plunder." After the fort at Pemaquid had been rebuilt with stone and named Fort William Henry, the French came again in 1696 and reduced it, this time by a sea expedition under the command of the intrepid Iberville. Attacks were made by French and Indians on Haverhill, Massachusetts, and other isolated settlements during these years.

The war did not end until 1697. Then, by the Treaty of Ryswick, the territorial *status quo ante bellum* was restored in America. The balance of power had been maintained in Europe—and in America. Nothing had changed, not even the inability of the Colonies to unite for concerted action, defensively or offensively. Although the lesson had been brutally bloody, it had not been learned.

QUEEN ANNE'S WAR (1702-1713)

Queen Anne's War, so-called from the name of England's reigning monarch, was the American phase of the War of the Spanish Succession in Europe. A French prince had ascended the Spanish throne, and the Grand Alliance headed by England fought France and Spain to maintain the balance of power. In America the conflict was a second chapter in the imperial struggle between England

and France, and it was to follow much the same pattern as King William's War.

The War in the South (1702-1706)

The founding of Louisiana by the French and the advance of the Carolinians created a new area of competition for the Indian trade. Already the Carolinians had invaded the preserves of Spanish Florida, diverting to Charles Town much of the profitable Creek trade from the headwaters of rivers emptying into the Gulf of Mexico. Before the turn of the century they had reached the Mississippi River, where they were now being challenged by French forts and French Indian alliances. Traders of all three nationalities employed themselves in stirring up the Indians, fusing hostilities that ended in massacres. The Spaniards at St. Augustine, Florida, were especially successful in setting the Indians in general against the English. However, the Yamasee Indians remained loyal to the Carolinians, joining with them in raids against the Spanish.

The Attack on St. Augustine (1702)

In view of the existing concord between France and Spain it was inevitable that they would now cooperate in plans for the conquest of Carolina, since it represented their common imperialistic rival in this important theatre. Frenchmen and Spaniards plundered the Carolina coast in several sudden raids. But before anything more could be accomplished the thoroughly alarmed Carolinians at Charles Town launched a counteroffensive, the grand strategy of which was to strike through Florida at both French and Spanish installations in the Gulf of Mexico.

Late in 1702 Governor James Moore went out from Port Royal with 500 Carolina militia and 300 Indians in a fleet of small ships to attack St. Augustine, the capital of Florida. The town itself was quickly occupied and plundered by the undisciplined militia and Indians. But, with a battery of only four small guns and without sufficient mortars and bombs, Moore was unable to lay proper siege to the moated fortress. There, Governor Joseph de Zuniga held out securely for eight weeks behind his great coquina walls, thirty feet high on the enemy's side. In the end, the demoralized English were forced to raise the siege when two Spanish warships arrived from Havana with relief for the fort. They burned their

small ships which were bottled up in the harbor, set fire to the town, and returned in pirogues by inland waterways to Port Royal.

Expedition against Apalachee (1704)

Two years later, Colonel Moore, no longer governor, led a savage plundering raid against Apalachee Province on the west coast of Florida. With 50 Carolinians and 1,000 Indians he took the strongest Spanish mission fort of the province at Ayubale. The next day he defeated the Spanish and Indians in a pitched battle near Fort San Luis after Captain Ruiz Mexia had come out and challenged him with 30 Spanish horsemen and 400 Indians. Mexia was wounded and captured. The rich province with its flourishing missions was ravaged, providing an abundance of loot. Other Apalachee towns were raided and nearly 1,000 mission Indians were taken as slaves. During the next few years more towns and missions met similar fates from other raiding parties.

French and Spanish Attack on Charles Town (1706)

A combined French and Spanish expedition attacked Charles Town in 1706. There were five French privateers, with Spanish troops from Havana and St. Augustine. However Sir Nathaniel Johnson, the Governor of South Carolina, had been warned of the attack in time to prepare defenses, assemble militia and Indian allies, and post lookouts on the coast. When the invaders landed they were soundly thrashed in several brisk skirmishes before any assault could be attempted, over 200 of them being taken as prisoners. Colonel William Rhett then hastily assembled some forces in a few local boats and bore down on the invading fleet. Whereupon it hoisted sail and fled.

The Tuscarora War (1711-1713)

Related Indian actions followed on the Southern front during Queen Anne's War and for several years after. In 1711 there were appalling massacres along the Roanoke and Chowan Rivers, as 1,200 Tuscarora Indians fell upon North Carolinians who had been encroaching on their lands and rights. Colonel John Barnwell of South Carolina, with 30 white men and 300 Yamasee and other warriors, attacked a fortified camp of Tuscaroras on the Neuse River the following year. He killed large numbers of them and

took 100 as prisoners, effecting a peace with their Chief, Tom Blount. But many of the Tuscaroras continued to fight under Chief Hancock until early in 1713, when Colonel James Moore, Jr., of South Carolina finally defeated them. With Blount's help he killed or captured nearly 1,000 of them in an Indian stronghold, Fort Nohucke, after constructing towers sufficiently high to permit firing down into the hostile camp. This ended the Tuscarora War. The remnant of the tribe joined their blood brothers of the Iroquois Confederacy as the Sixth Nation.

The Yamasee War (1715-1716)

Still later, in 1715, the Yamasee allies of the English turned on the South Carolinians. Settlers had been pressing on Yamasee lands in the vicinity of Port Royal, to the south of Charles Town, and traders had become increasingly contemptuous of the rights of these Indians. Violence erupted with sudden massacres at outlying plantations. Port Royal itself was sacked. Refugees poured into Charles Town which was protected by a ring of plantation garrisons. Governor Charles Craven took to the field with 250 militia and settlement Indians to check Yamasee incursions farther northward. He gained a victory over the Indians at Sadkeche, and Colonel Barnwell with Captain Mackay raided other Indian towns with punishing effect. Meanwhile, Creeks, Catawbas, Cherokees and other tribes, to a total of 8,000 warriors, joined in an orgy of terrifying raids throughout the province, killing 400 settlers.

A company of 90 mounted men under Captain Barker, sent to the relief of the Santee River settlements in the north, was ambushed and 30 were killed including the captain. Shortly afterward, a company of 120 Goose Creek militia under Captain George Chicken marched north, engaged the raiding Indians in that quarter, and roundly defeated them. Governor Craven himself was proceeding north with 200 men when he learned that 700 Indians, including Apalachees, had crossed the Edisto River, and were penetrating the ring of plantation defenses about Charles Town. The Governor quickly marched south. After the Indians had destroyed a number of plantations, they were defeated at Stono Island and retired.

The Spanish at St. Augustine were actively supplying arms and ammunition to the Indians, and it was feared in South Carolina

that the French at Mobile were planning to seize Port Royal and Charles Town. Representations to North Carolina and Virginia brought volunteer troops, arms and ammunition, and supplies were obtained from New England. With this assistance, a field army of 1,200 paid men was organized and placed under the command of General James Moore, Jr. It engaged various Indian forces in a series of successful skirmishes and bush fights. Meanwhile, Colonel Maurice Moore of North Carolina marched into the heart of the Cherokee country with 300 men to insure the maintenance of a peace pact concluded with that tribe. Peace was also concluded with the Catawbas. By the spring of 1716 most of the Creeks had been forced westward among the French and the Yamasees had fled into Spanish Florida. The threat to South Carolina's existence was ended; but the Indians continued their depredations along the border for some years.

The War in the North (1703-1711)

French and Indian border raids began in earnest on the northern flank of the Colonies in 1703. That year the Sieur de Baubassin led 500 Abenaki Indians in several murderous assaults in Maine. At Wells and other settlements some 150 English were killed or taken as captives. Only the fort at Casco, under the command of Colonel John March held out until relief arrived. Then, in 1704, Deerfield, Massachusetts was sacked by 350 French and Indians led by Captain Hertel de Rouville. Although 38 English were killed and over 100 were taken as prisoners, Deerfield survivors pursued the marauders and inflicted heavy losses on them as they fled. In retaliation, the Indians killed a number of the prisoners on the 300-mile journey to Montreal. Massachusetts then dispatched a punitive expedition of 550 men under Colonel Benjamin Church who chastised the French and Indians from the Penobscot to the Bay of Fundy. This expedition burned Grand Pré. It also took 100 prisoners.

In 1707 Massachusetts provided nearly 1,000 men, and 25 vessels including a frigate, for an expedition which sailed under the command of Colonel John March to attack Port Royal in Acadia. New Hampshire and Rhode Island also contributed some troops. But the French commander at Port Royal, Governor Daniel d'Auger de Subercase, with an inferior force of defenders outwitted the English. After much delay, during which the French

received reinforcements, the New Englanders landed on the harbor shore opposite the fort. Every time they tried to cross the water they were beaten back. The expedition was abandoned.

In 1709, at the instance of Colonel Sam Vetch of New York, England planned a joint expedition with the Colonies for the conquest of French Canada—another two-pronged thrust by sea and land against Quebec and Montreal. The Colonies were assessed for men and money. A British fleet was to proceed up the St. Lawrence to Quebec after refitting at Boston, where it would be joined by 1,200 men to be provided by New England. Sir Francis Nicholson, former Governor of Virginia and of Maryland, was to lead the Colonial land forces up the Hudson valley—1,500 men from New York, New Jersey, Connecticut and Pennsylvania.

There was great enthusiasm in most of the Colonies for this enterprise, except for Pennsylvania and New Jersey where the Quaker influence whittled down the participation. In any case, convinced of the necessity for driving the French out of America, the Colonies did their part. Nicholson advanced to the southern end of Lake Champlain, where he camped with 2,000 Colonial soldiers and Indian allies awaiting the arrival of the English forces at Boston. An equal force was assembled there to go with the fleet. But the English fleet never appeared in America, and the enterprise had to be abandoned.

Capture of Port Royal (1710)

The next year, however, a victory was scored against the French in Acadia (Nova Scotia). Significantly, this was the first joint operation of British regulars and American provincials. Five New England regiments took part in the expedition against Port Royal, going out from Boston in 1710 with an English fleet and 400 British marines. Colonel Francis Nicholson was in charge of the land forces for the assault, totalling altogether some 2,000 Americans and British, an overwhelming force. He was able to invest the fort without opposition, effectively emplacing his cannon. Whereupon the Sieur de Subercase surrendered. The English officers then had breakfast with the French ladies of the fort. Port Royal became Annapolis Royal, the name being changed in honor of Queen Anne, and Colonel Samuel Vetch of New York became the first military Governor of Nova Scotia. The fall of Port Royal at this

time marked the beginning of the Anglo-American conquest of French Canada.

The British Expedition against Quebec (1711)

The following year a great fleet was sent from England against Quebec. Under the command of Sir Hovenden Walker, this expeditionary force consisting of 15 warships, forty transports and nearly 7,000 British regulars commanded by General John Hill, put in at Boston for provisioning in 1711. Large numbers of provincials were recruited there. Altogether, the English force consisted of possibly 12,000 men when it entered the St. Lawrence. An additional army was also raised in Connecticut, New York and New Jersey for the traditional land thrust against Montreal at the strategic time.

But the English naval expedition turned out to be one of the most inglorious operations in British military annals. Incompetent leadership resulted in the drowning of 900 men when transports ran aground in the channel. Although there was still ample strength to proceed successfully against the French stronghold, Walker became fearful. The season was not far advanced, but he worried about the coming of ice which might crush his ships. The attack was abandoned, and the British fleet returned to England, where Walker was sacked from the Navy. New England vessels brought the American provincials back to Boston.

This was the last important operation of Queen Anne's War. In the main the war had been another series of Indian border raids. However, British regular troops and warships had cooperated with American provincials in joint operations for the first time. That had the effect, indirectly, of strengthening the colonists' morale and military self esteem. Also, when the war ended by the Treaty of Utrecht in 1713, changes of great importance took place in America. At the price of the French prince retaining the throne of Spain, France gave up, among other things, Newfoundland and her claims to the Hudson Bay territory, as well as Nova Scotia (Acadia) which had been conquered by the English in 1710. She also agreed to cease forays from French Canada against the Iroquois, recognizing a British protectorate over those Indian nations. All in all, the imperial British conquest of the American continent had taken a leap forward.

Rale's War (1720-1726)

After the war the English colonists further consolidated their position along the seaboard when they broke the power of the Abenaki Indians of Maine who had been set on the New England settlements by the French. The original instigator of these attacks, which continued from 1720 to 1726, was a French Jesuit missionary named Sebastien Rale who maintained a mission at Norridgewoc on the Kennebec River. He was as willing a warrior as he was a priest. In the end the New Englanders sent out expeditions which destroyed French missions in the region of the Kennebec and the Penobscot Rivers, and forced the Abenakis to retire into Canada. Rale was killed. This conflict, generally known as Rale's War, is sometimes called Lovewell's War to honor Captain John Lovewell of Dunstable, whose fighting exploits contributed much to the final English victory. In 1724 the Massachusetts General Court offered 100 pounds each for scalps of Maine Coast Indians, and Captain Lovewell collected quite a few in several raids. In 1725 his company was ambushed near present-day Fryeburg, Maine. Lovewell was among those killed.

KING GEORGE'S WAR (1739-1748)

King George's War (1739-1748) was the American phase of what began as the War of Jenkins' Ear in 1739 between England and Spain, and which merged into the War of the Austrian Succession (1740-1748) bringing England and France to grips in 1744. The War of Jenkins' Ear began as a result of mistreatment of British seamen by the Spaniards and border difficulties with Florida. Captain Robert Jenkins, suspected of smuggling, was intercepted on the high seas and had his ear cut off by the Spaniards who told him to take it to his English King. Popular reaction to this indignity was such that when England declared war on Spain a few years later the conflict was named for this incident.

Expedition Against Florida (1739-1740)

In 1739 General James Oglethorpe already had British regulars in Georgia because of border incidents and his instructions to keep the Spaniards confined to the present-day peninsula of Florida. As Governor of Georgia, he now called on the colonists of Georgia,



From the painting by F. Luis Mora (c) Harper & Brothers

OGLETHORPE'S EXPEDITION AGAINST ST. AUGUSTINE, 1740

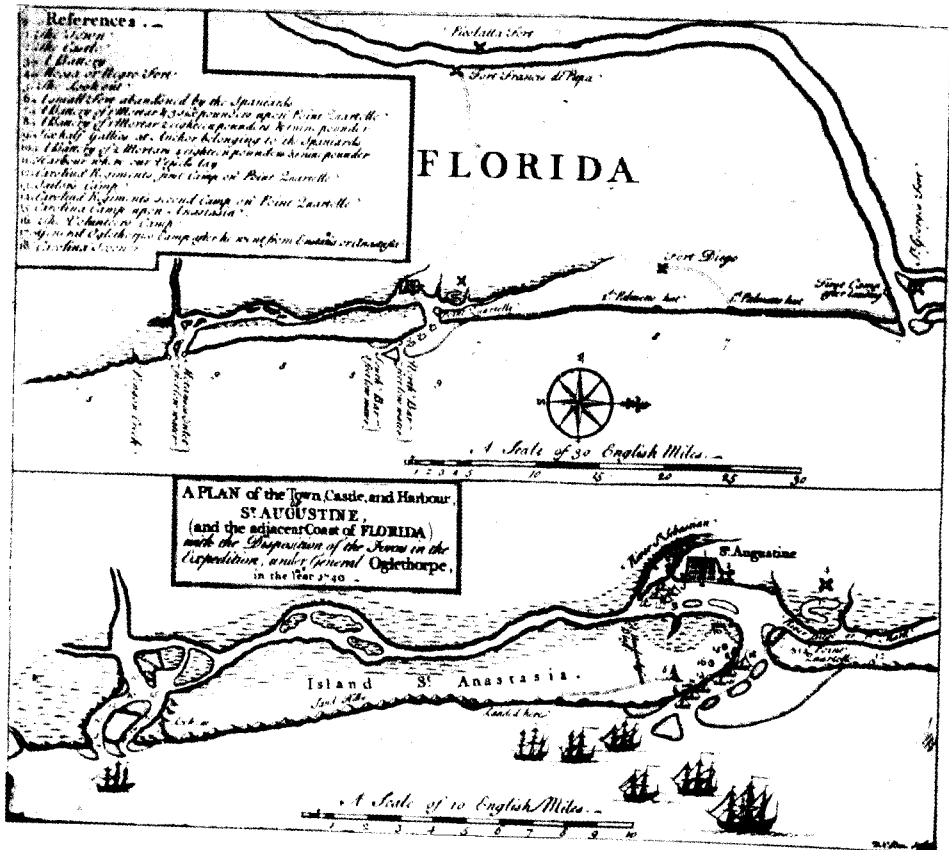
the Carolinas and Virginia to join the war. This they willingly did because of the constant threat posed by the Spanish and their Indian allies, as well as the usual plundering inducements of the time. Late that year Oglethorpe moved into Florida with regulars and volunteer militia, ravaging the countryside, and approaching within a few miles of St. Augustine. He had the assistance of an English fleet, and eventually he had at his disposal about 1,500 men including Indians. The fortress of San Marcos at St. Augustine, which was commanded by Don Manuel de Montiano, had 613 defenders, including Indians and Negroes.

While Oglethorpe's Indians burned Fort Picolata on the St. John's River, he led an assault which captured Fort St. Francis de Pupa on the opposite shore. These two actions cut St. Augustine's communications with Spanish installations on the west coast of Florida and with Mexico. However, the English wasted much time in marches and countermarches along the coast. Oglethorpe did not settle down to the investment of St. Augustine until mid-summer of 1740.

After finally landing his forces on St. Anastasia Island, opposite the Castillo de San Marcos, the Georgia Governor emplaced his cannon and laid siege. In the usual bombing duel, intended to silence as many batteries as possible preliminary to breaching the walls, English mortar fire across the river was ineffective. Not many bombs fell into the fort. Furthermore, the massive coquina ramparts, twelve feet thick, could not be breached with his small cannon. In fact, they were hardly damaged, and no attempts at assault were made.

During the siege 500 Spaniards sallied from San Marcos one night and swept over the English garrison at Fort Moze, killing 68 and taking 38 prisoners. This half-built stone fort, just a few miles from St. Augustine, had been deserted by Spanish Negro workmen on Oglethorpe's first approach some months earlier. Later it was occupied by a militia company of Scots and some Indians, who suffered the surprise attack in the early dawn. The Spanish withdrew in good order to San Marcos following this successful action.

After 38 days of siege the Spanish, who were cut off and who considered their situation deteriorating rapidly, were greatly surprised when Oglethorpe suddenly broke camp on Anastasia Island and withdrew. But bad weather was interfering with the support he could expect from the English fleet, and his rear was threatened



Collections of Georgia Historical Society

SIEGE OF ST. AUGUSTINE, 1740

from the sea. Also, sickness and enemy actions had eaten away alarmingly at his strength. He had decided to abandon the siege.

Siege of Cartagena (1741)

In 1741 English Admiral Edward Vernon, who had successfully raided Spanish Porto Bello in the Caribbean, led a mighty naval expedition against the key stronghold of the Spanish Main. This was Cartagena, on the northern coast of South America near the isthmus. His land forces were under the command of British Brigadier Thomas Wentworth. Several battalions were furnished by the American Colonies to form a regiment, which was led by Lieutenant Governor William Gooch of Virginia. Muster rolls and other extant records indicate that six companies were raised in New York, five in Massachusetts, four in North Carolina, and possibly four in Virginia, as well as some in other Colonies, all of which joined the British expedition in Jamaica.

Vernon had one of the most formidable fleets ever before assembled in the history of the world. There were some 50 war vessels, 37 of them being ships of the line, carrying 1,820 guns. Altogether there were 15,000 sailors, including those serving the transports which carried some 12,000 land troops.

At Cartagena during the initial assaults on the outer forts, the army under Wentworth suffered heavy casualties. But following the loss of several ships in forcing the harbor, Vernon, who appears to have thought that the main job had been done and that Cartagena could be taken easily by the army, refused to lend further naval support. Terrific losses now occurred in an unsuccessful attack on the remaining key outpost, Fort St. Lazarre, while fever wreaked havoc among the English soldiers. Accusing the army of disloyalty, Vernon lifted the siege, took the bedraggled troops aboard, and made for Jamaica.

Attack on Cuba (1741)

In Jamaica, Vernon and Wentworth planned and made another unsuccessful attack on the Spanish, this time at Santiago de Cuba. Again there were heavy losses, fever, dissension, and poor leadership. In spite of some effective and courageous fighting done by Colonel Gooch and his Colonials, as was later conceded by the British command who had at first contemptuously used the American provincials as laborers, most of the troops from the Colonies

were now dead. Only 50 out of 500 soldiers who went out from Massachusetts lived to return after Vernon abandoned the final attack in Cuba. In a company of 100 men from Cape Fear, North Carolina, only 25 ever saw home again. Among the survivors in the Virginia contingent was George Washington's brother, Captain Lawrence Washington, who later named Mount Vernon on the Potomac for his erstwhile commanding officer.

Spanish Attack on Georgia (1742)

The following year, in 1742, the Spanish attacked the Georgia coast. Combined forces from Cuba and Florida under the command of Don Manuel de Montiano, with heavily armed ships, moved against the English settlement on St. Simons Island. Strongly fortified Frederica on the west side of the island was the main goal. Montiano had 1,800 regulars and militia. Governor James Oglethorpe, with vastly inferior land strength and no naval support, could not prevent the Spanish from forcing the harbor, landing, and taking Fort St. Simons. But he prevented them from reaching Fort Frederica. In several fierce encounters on the island the English caused very heavy losses among the Spanish troops. Nearly 200 Spaniards were killed in an English ambush at the Battle of Bloody Marsh, and there was consternation in Montiano's camp.

Overestimating Oglethorpe's strength, the Spanish forces withdrew in some disorder. Many took to small boats to follow the inland waterways down the coast to St. Augustine, while the victorious English harassed them along the way. In 1743 Governor Oglethorpe countered with another raid against minor Spanish installations in the vicinity of St. Augustine.

Oglethorpe's victory at Bloody Marsh decisively reduced the Spanish threat to the American Colonies. However, the Spaniards managed to harass shipping along the coast of Georgia and Carolina through 1748. In 1747 they attacked and plundered Beaufort in North Carolina. The following year a Spanish force landed and captured Brunswick, North Carolina, but the inhabitants rallied and retook it.

Capture of Louisbourg (1745)

The great Louisbourg fortress on Cape Breton Island commanded the mouth of the St. Lawrence River. It was at once the

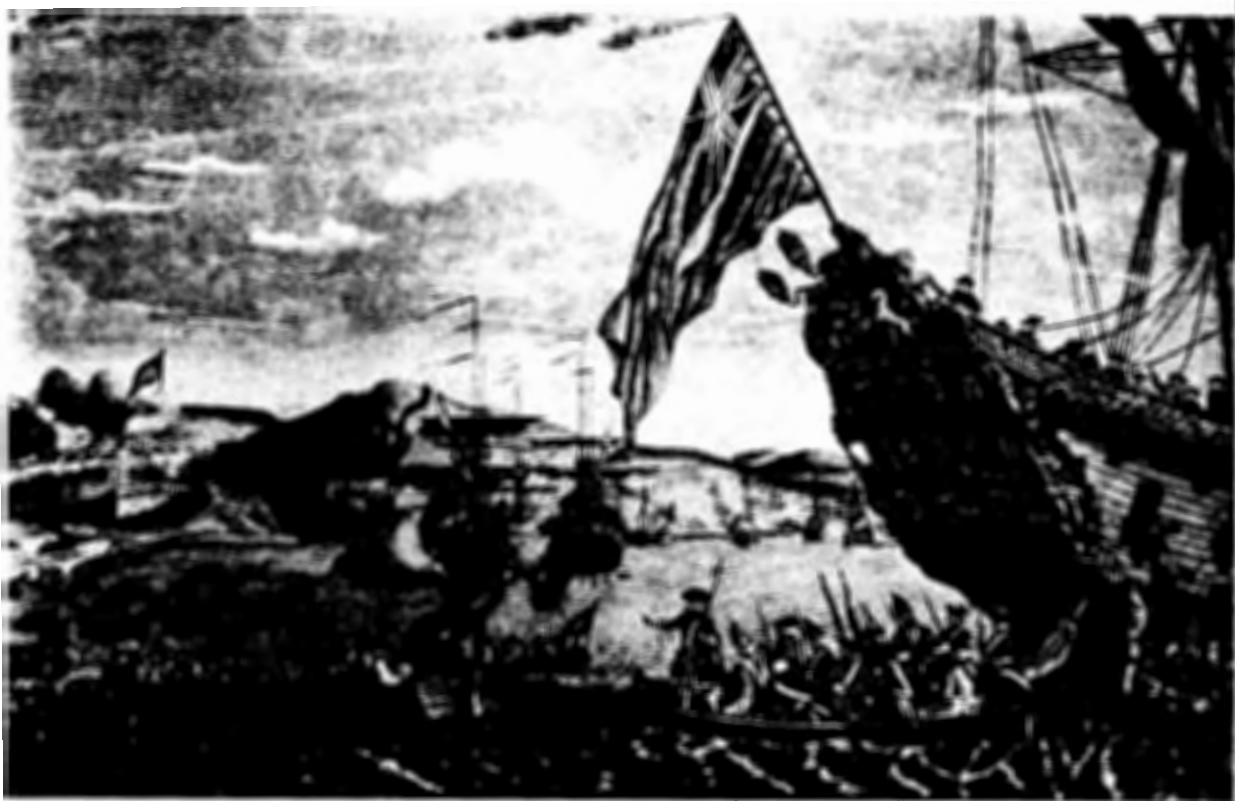
key to French Canada and a threat to New England. In 1744, Captain Francois Duvivier with 600 men from Louisbourg surprised the English garrison at Canso in neighboring Nova Scotia. He destroyed the fort and the fishing station, and took 80 men back to Louisbourg as prisoners.

This happened before the English colonists had heard of France's declaration of war, and it thoroughly aroused the New Englanders who well knew that the French installation on Cape Breton was a menace to their fisheries as well as an obstacle to any future conquest of Canada. The excitement was such that Governor William Shirley of Massachusetts had little difficulty organizing an expedition in 1745 to capture Louisbourg.

Various inducements were offered to fight outside the Colonies, including plunder as was the custom of the day. Massachusetts raised 3,250 men, three of its regiments being contributed by Maine. Connecticut supplied 500 men, and New Hampshire 450. Rhode Island raised troops also, although they were late in arriving. New York sent guns, and Pennsylvania and New Jersey contributed money.

A provincial fleet of armed vessels with 240 guns, and sufficient transports for the army, its equipment and supplies, was assembled under the command of Captain Edward Tyng. Overall command was given to General William Pepperrell, a successful merchant of Maine with militia training. Second in command was General Roger Wolcott of Connecticut. The provincial force was a cross section of nonprofessional soldiers and inexperienced volunteers with little conception of discipline, although in the artillery train were twenty officers who had served as members of the Ancient and Honourable Artillery Company of Boston. From the start there was harmony among officers and men alike, for which the leaders of the expedition should be credited.

At Canso the expedition was joined by a small British squadron, later reinforced to 10 warships and 500 guns, under the command of Commodore Peter Warren. The military operations under Pepperrell's direction were skillfully executed, including proper feints. French outposts were driven in as landings were made on Cape Breton Island in Gabarus Bay under very difficult circumstances. Marsh mud was knee-deep. The guns, 22-pounder cannon and heavy mortars, had to be floated on rafts, and then moved to high ground on sledges drawn by great teams of harnessed men.



*From the engraving by Brooks after a painting by J. Stevens
Collection of New York Society*

NEW ENGLAND FORCES LANDING AT CAPE BRETON FOR THE SIEGE OF LOUISBOURG IN 1745

After the New Englanders had successfully made their emplacements and dug their trenches for the siege of Louisbourg, nearly half of their army was on the sick list.

The French commandant, Captain d'Aillebout, had available about 2,000 effectives. These were mostly militia, though several hundred were French regulars and some were Swiss mercenaries. The French governor, Louis du Chambon, could also count on several hundred armed seamen from naval vessels, and he had Indian allies. But Louisbourg was poorly provisioned, morale was very low, ammunition was in short supply, and the mercenaries were mutinous.

Unwisely, du Chambon permitted the hasty evacuation of the Grand Battery on the back shore of Louisbourg Harbor, leaving its 20 heavy guns ineffectively spiked. The New England provincials quickly repaired the guns, mostly big 42-pounders, and turned them on Louisbourg. It was a magnificent performance. Then, a strategic French battery on Lighthouse Point at the harbor's entrance was captured by the English and gallantly held later against a daring French sortie. Of 100 men in the French party only a dozen escaped back to the main fort. In general, however, the siege of six weeks was an artillery contest. The main body of French Indians was so busy seeking English scalps in Nova Scotia that it never did arrive to lend assistance to the beleaguered fort.

Meanwhile, the British squadron had been unable to force Louisbourg Harbor because of the Island Battery with its 39 guns in the mouth of the harbor entrance. Pepperrell had already lost 60 killed and over twice that number wounded in one unsuccessful assault on this last formidable outpost. Provincial troops were being transferred to Commodore Warren for a combined operation he had proposed to eliminate this battery when du Chambon asked for a truce. Subsequently, he turned over the keys to the city to Pepperrell. Total losses on both sides had been relatively light, considering the size of the operation.

Bombardment, with land and sea forces cooperating had brought the surrender of Louisbourg, without the need for assaults on the fort's main ramparts. The strategy and tactics employed by Pepperrell, and the audacious and honorable conduct of provincial officers and men, had brought down the French flag. However, except for Parson Samuel Moody of York, Maine, who hacked away at religious images and altars, Louisbourg turned out to be a poor

prize from the standpoint of spoils. Especially was this so as compared to that gained by the British seamen who had taken some splendid French prizes including a French frigate loaded with provisions. Still, the New Englanders, had won a great and strategic military victory with the reduction of Cape Breton, and they knew it.

When news of the fall of Louisbourg reached the Colonies there was unrestrained rejoicing. The capture of the formidable French fortress was celebrated in poem and sermon. A consciousness of unity arose; a feeling of strength and independence began to develop. It was shared by colonists of every nationality then under the English flag—not just those of English stock. The citizenry of the American Colonies had united successfully, and had gone forth to win a victory over regulars of the first military power of Europe. At the gateway to French Canada they had conquered one of the greatest fortresses in the world, laid out according to the best principles of the famous engineer, Vauban, and considered impregnable. America was assuredly emerging as a new military power. Benjamin Franklin even proposed that there should be a common militia and that the Colonies should be put on a total defense basis.

The "Glorious Enterprise," the now classic two-pronged attack on Quebec and Montreal, was enthusiastically revived. But once more, after raising 3,000 men in addition to Iroquois allies, the Americans waited for the heavy guns of a British naval contingent that never came. The Colonials did put the Iroquois on the war-path against Canada, after which French and Indian raids on Maine forts were pressed, and Saratoga in New York was burned.

Meanwhile, 900 out of a garrison of 2,500 left by Pepperrell at Louisbourg were dead of pestilence, and a French fleet under the Duke d'Anville had sailed for America to recover the fortress. Fears of French aggression began to replace hopes of conquest. But fortunately for the colonists the French fleet met with disastrous storms and disease. It never did reach Louisbourg or embark on ravaging the New England coast as had been expected.

Border raids were frequent during the next three years. Among several in 1745 was one led by the Sieur de Marin and Abbé Francois Picquet against Saratoga in New York. They had 500 French and Indians in their expedition, which massacred some 30



inhabitants, burned the settlement, and took scores of Negro slaves as captives to Canada. The following year 700 French and Indians led by the Sieur de Rigaud de Vaudreuil took Fort Massachusetts at Adams after it had been stoutly defended by a handful of men under Sergeant John Hawks.

In 1747, Colonel Arthur Noble's force of 500 Massachusetts troops which occupied Grand Pré on the Bay of Fundy was surprised by an equal number of French and Indians led by Louis Coulon de Villiers. Colonel Noble and 80 of his men were killed, and as many others wounded. The total French casualties were less than 50. This same year saw border warfare in New York and New England increased, and a corresponding increase in prisoner exchanges. There was no letup in the fighting until peace was proclaimed.

The Treaty of Aix-la-Chapelle ended the war in 1748. To the complete disgust of the American colonists, Louisbourg was restored to France by England in exchange for the evacuation of the Netherlands by the French and the return of Madras in India to the British. Nevertheless, King George's War was a significant prelude to the final conquest of French Canada by the English, and an even more significant prelude to the emergence of American nationalism.

THE FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR

(1754-1763)

Prelude

The Frenchmen who followed the paths blazed up the St. Lawrence valley by Samuel de Champlain in the 17th century had extended those paths deeper and deeper into the wilderness. Fur traders, explorers, soldiers, and Catholic priests who not infrequently bent to the paddles for discovery entirely on their own, all took part in this invasion of the continent. However, the Frenchmen who came to America were not colonizers—not true empire builders like the English. In the main they were adventurers; and there were not many of them, comparatively speaking. But they had grand plans, and they knew how to strike bargains and make treaties with the Indians. So, although their lines of communications were much too thinly held, they kept pushing their birch-bark canoes farther and farther inland.

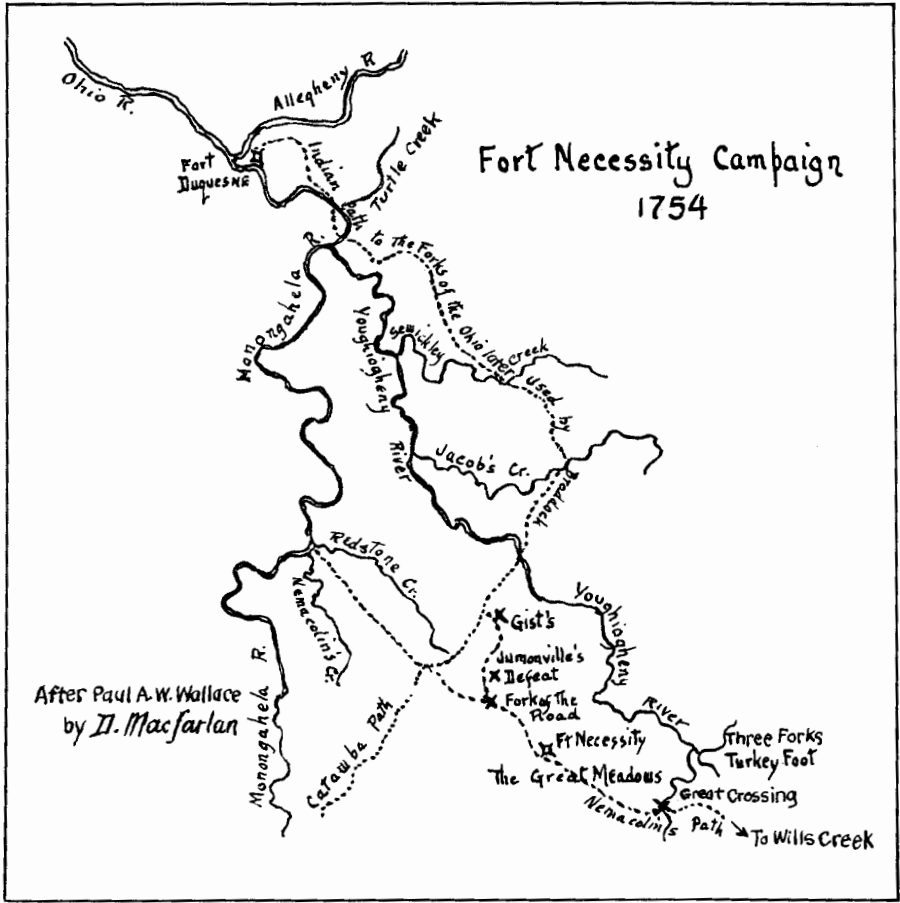
After the English became entrenched on Hudson Bay in 1670, furs were diverted to them that otherwise would have been collected by the French. Repeated attacks were made on the English installations about the bay. But except for Iberville's temporary success during King William's War, these attacks were futile, and by the Treaty of Ryswick the domination of England over that area became permanent.

Meanwhile, the adventurous French were spurred on by their discovery of the upper Mississippi River. In 1673, a fur trader named Louis Joliet and a Jesuit priest, Father Jacques Marquette, descended the Mississippi far enough to learn that it flowed into the Gulf of Mexico. Whereupon the French planned an inland empire of trading citadels stretching from the Gulf of St. Lawrence, through the Great Lakes and the Mississippi valley, to the Gulf of Mexico. With two strategic ports of entry to the continent, at the distantly separated mouths of the St. Lawrence and Mississippi Rivers, the English Colonies would be completely encircled—pinned down on the coast, possibly eliminated!

By 1699 the French had planted a colony on Biloxi Bay in what is now Mississippi, and in another three years a strongly palisaded fort was built close by on the Gulf of Mexico at Mobile, to become the capital of Louisiana. French citadels quickly dotted the length of the Mississippi valley, from New Orleans northward. In 1701 a trading post was fortified at Detroit, on the strait connecting Lake Erie and Lake Huron. This brought about such a concentration of Indian commerce and military power in those parts that within a few years portages between streams feeding western Lake Erie and the Ohio River could be effected with relative safety from Iroquois attack.

When French fur traders began dipping their paddles in the Ohio River, thousands of square miles of territory were added to France's midcontinent conquest. Not only had they completely encircled the English Colonies strung out along the Atlantic seaboard, they had begun to spread their occupation eastward toward the Appalachian Mountains, behind which they hoped to contain the English permanently.

By the turn of the century, however, English traders from New York, Pennsylvania and Virginia were working the Appalachian passes for beaver and otter. In another twenty years many were squeezing through the more northerly gaps into the valley of the



Ohio. The pressure of immigrant families upon the land east of the mountains then commenced in earnest. Palatine farmers flowed up the valley of the Mohawk in great numbers, and land-hungry Ulster Scots scrambled through the Susquehanna valley and up the Shenandoah toward the more southerly passes.

This pressure was of course first felt by the Indians. However, on the outbreak of war in 1744 between England and France, the Iroquois were cajoled into granting the English practically all the Ohio valley and sealing the bargain with an alliance to help protect the property against the French who were already there. Meeting with an Iroquois delegation around the council fire at Lancaster in Pennsylvania, commissioners from the Colonies successfully prepared the way for the Ohio Company, a great trading and land development enterprise which was to act as a vehicle in establishing England's claim west of the mountains.

The threat was too obvious to be ignored by the French. They expedited plans to push the English back over the mountains. Already, a French army detachment, using a traders' portage between the eastern end of Lake Erie and Lake Chataugua, had gone down to the Ohio via the Allegheny River, planting lead plates along both streams as a warning to trespassers; while French-inspired and French-led Indian raids had been taking the scalps of English traders and their native allies in the Ohio country. Now, in 1753, a French army of 1000 men headed down the Allegheny from Canada, to build a line of forts along the line of the previously planted lead plates.

Forts were built at present-day Erie on the lake and at the head of French Creek to secure the portage, while an advance party took over an English trading post at Venango, the future site of Franklin, Pennsylvania. Then the French troops, bogged down with sickness, dug in for the winter, and that is where Major George Washington found them when he carried a message from the Governor of Virginia suggesting that they retire promptly to New France. The Frenchmen at Venango replied stiffly that they had no intention of doing so. Washington pressed on through the snow to see the Commander of the expedition, Legardeur de St. Pierre, at Fort Le Boeuf on French Creek. The chevalier received the message with courtesy, but replied in writing to the Governor of Virginia with defiance. Washington returned to Williamsburg, and in the spring the French expedition resumed its march, down the

Allegheny, to the strategic forks of the Ohio. There the French reduced an English fort being constructed by the Virginians on the present site of Pittsburgh, and began building in its place an impressive French citadel called Fort Duquesne.

Surrender of Fort Necessity (1754)

In 1754 several companies of militia, led by Colonel Joshua Fry, with Lt. Colonel George Washington second in command, advanced on the fort at the forks of the Ohio, which was commanded by Captain Claude Pecaudy de Contrecoeur. But they were much too late. The French sortied under Coulon de Villiers, Sieur de Jumonville, and skirmished. Jumonville was killed. Washington, who was in command following Fry's accidental death, was forced to content himself with palisading a defensive position along the road at Great Meadows in present-day Pennsylvania. There at Fort Necessity, as he called it, with 400 men he warded off as best he could the large number of French troops led by Jumonville's brother, Louis Coulon de Villiers, who came out to engage him. Following a siege by some 800 to 900 French and Indians, and with battle casualties of 100, he surrendered with the provision that his force could leave the fort unmolested. When Washington dejectedly led his militia back over the mountains, the French had succeeded in their purpose—the English were out of the Ohio valley.

However, the American phase of the Seven Years' War had commenced—two years before it was officially declared in Europe. The critical contest known on this continent as the French and Indian War was under way. The following year, 1755, General Edward Braddock arrived in Virginia with two regiments of British regulars to direct the campaign. At a conference he held with the Colonial Governors at Alexandria plans were formulated for a campaign which would consist of four widely separated actions: Braddock himself would move against Fort Duquesne with his two regiments along Colonel Washington's route up the Potomac via Fort Cumberland; a Colonial column would advance up the Mohawk valley against the French citadels on Lake Ontario; another was to move up the Hudson via Lake George to attack Crown Point on Lake Champlain; and a fourth expedition

out of Boston was to re-establish British authority about the Bay of Fundy, especially in Nova Scotia (Acadia) where French troops from Louisbourg were infiltrating and fortifying works.

The Battle of Monongahela (1755)

General Braddock complemented each of his understrength regiments with 200 provincial recruits, and proceeded to train them according to the British system of close-order fighting, casting aside much of the Colonials' advice about forest fighting in America. Encumbered by useless baggage, he built roads for his wagons as he slowly advanced from Fort Cumberland to within eight miles of Fort Duquesne, giving the French commander, Captain de Contrecoeur, plenty of time to gather reinforcements. This the Frenchman did, to a total of 1,600 men, half of them Indians.

At the Battle of Monongahela the British regulars panicked in the face of fire from unseen enemies. It began with a meeting engagement between 250 English in an advance party led by Lt. Col. Thomas Gage and some 850 French and Indians commanded by Captain Daniel Hyacinthe de Beaujeu. The latter was killed and the French command succeeded to Captain Jean Dumas. The entire forward echelon of 1,450 English troops became involved in this action, and some 900 were killed or wounded, mostly from ambush in the confusion of the rout that followed. Braddock himself was mortally wounded and died during the retreat. The survivors fell back on the rear echelon which was led by Colonel Thomas Dunbar, second in command. He continued the retreat to Fort Cumberland, and there made plans for the immediate withdrawal of his two regiments to Philadelphia.

Colonel Washington, who served as one of Braddock's aides on the expedition, distinguished himself by his courage at Monongahela as two horses were shot from under him. The Virginians fought with cool steadiness in contrast to the demoralized British regulars. Hostile Indians were exuberant over the French victory. Believing the French would win the war, they began savage raids against the English along a four-hundred-mile frontier. Colonel Washington did what he could to defend the settlements with conscripted provincials after its abandonment by Dunbar, a line of forts and blockhouses being built as outposts in the back country.

Expedition to Lake Ontario (1755)

Governor William Shirley of Massachusetts led the expedition to Lake Ontario from Albany in 1755. French Fort Niagara at the western end of Lake Ontario was his initial objective. He had about 2,000 men altogether, two regiments raised in the Colonies on the British establishment and the New Jersey provincials. However, on reaching English Fort Oswego, which was at the eastern end of the lake, he found it in a very weakened condition, and he became fearful that the French might come down from Fort Frontenac and cut his line of communications.

After reinforcing Oswego, which he considered essential to any future operations against Forts Niagara and Frontenac, he made arrangements for its repair and strengthening during the winter, and the construction of a twin fort east of the mouth of the Ontario River. Then he withdrew to Albany, made plans for the provisioning of Oswego, and returned to Boston. Having succeeded Braddock as commander-in-chief, he then mapped bold new plans for more effective offensives against the French. However, he was unable to get the necessary cooperation from the other Colonies.

Battle of Lake George (1755)

General William Johnson of New York, a fur trader who was very influential with the Mohawk Indians, commanded the 1755 expedition against Crown Point. This French post at the southern end of Lake Champlain had been fortified some years earlier and was in dangerous proximity to English settlements in New York. After building Fort Lyman (later called Fort Edward) to secure the portage between Lake George and the upper Hudson River, Johnson learned that a large French army was concentrating at Crown Point. He advanced to the head of Lake George with a force of 3,000 provincials and 250 Mohawk Indians where he went into camp.

General Ludwig August Dieskau, a German baron in the French service and the French commander at Crown Point, soon moved south with a task force of 250 French regulars, 800 Canadian militia and 700 Indians to surprise Fort Lyman. The Indians included some Iroquois tribesmen, many of whom were now defecting to the French. General Johnson sent a detachment of 1,000 men including his 250 Mohawks to the fort's relief when he heard

of the coming raid. Chief Hendrick of the Mohawks had counselled his friend Johnson against an original intention to split this detachment into three groups. It is well that he did, for Dieskau turned from Fort Lyman and ambushed the English relief force. Both its commanding officer, Colonel Ephraim Williams of Massachusetts, and Chief Hendrick were killed. Lt. Colonel Nathan Whiting of Connecticut, who succeeded to command, saved the greater part of the detachment in a skillfully conducted retreat to Johnson's camp, which was now hastily barricaded for defense, with 18- and 32-pounders in position.

The Canadian militia and their Indian allies did not cooperate in the attack on Johnson. Both were fearful of the English cannon fire, and the Iroquois contingents were hesitant about attacking their Mohawk kinsmen. The French regulars were readily repulsed in two assaults. The provincials then leaped over their barricades and counterattacked. Dieskau was wounded and captured. Johnson himself was wounded early in the fight, and the command devolved upon his second-in-command, General Phineas Lyman of Connecticut. Detachments of English harassed the French as they retired, killing many in an ambushade at "Bloody Pond."

Johnson failed to follow up his success by moving against a new French outpost, Ticonderoga, on the short carry between Lake Champlain and Lake George. Instead, he built Fort William Henry of timber and earthworks on the site of his camp, garrisoned it with 600 troops, and disbanded the remainder. But the establishment of Forts Edward and William Henry advanced the British frontier northward, to give better protection to the Hudson valley.

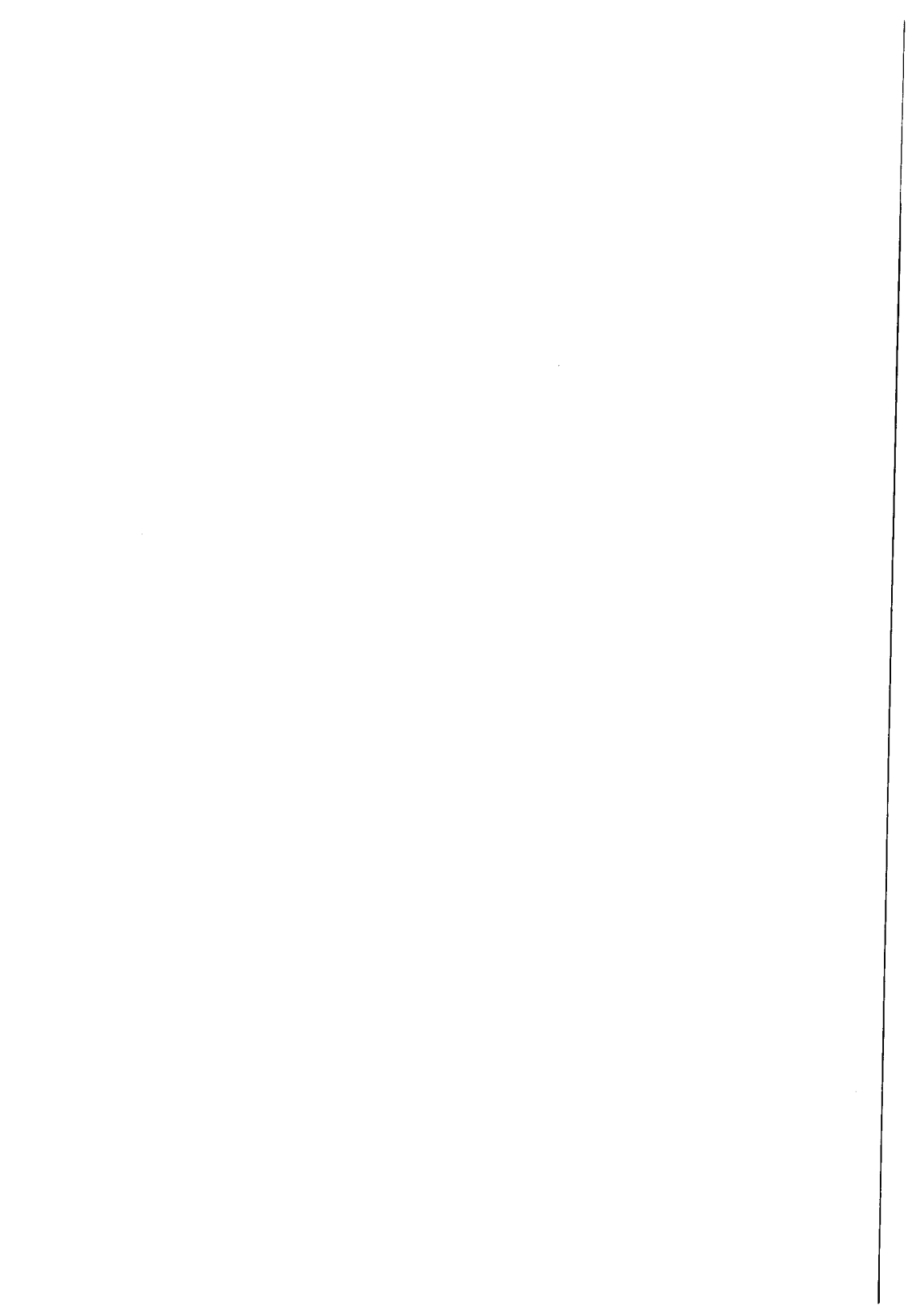
The Nova Scotia Campaign (1755)

Early in 1755 some 2,000 New Englanders under Colonel John Winslow of Massachusetts joined with British regulars commanded by Colonel Robert Monckton at Boston for the campaign in Nova Scotia. By June the expedition was operating in the Bay of Fundy, where Governor Charles Lawrence with three British regiments was having difficulty maintaining his position. The French forts at Beausejour and Gaspereau were taken with ease. Beausejour was well fortified, but its commandant, Du Chambon de Vergor, wilted as the English pressed the siege with cannon in



From the painting by F. C. Yohn (c) Glen Falls Ins. Co.

BATTLE OF LAKE GEORGE, 1755



well-ordered parallels, with the result that resistance was nominal. All the French troops occupying Acadia illegally were permitted to retire back to Louisbourg on Cape Breton Island.

The local population of Acadia was forcibly deported to prevent them from lending any assistance to the French garrison at Louisbourg. The Acadians were relocated throughout the English Colonies and elsewhere; some went to Prince Edward Island, some to Quebec, and some to far-off New Orleans. British Port Royal was reinforced, and the possession of Nova Scotia was maintained for the remainder of the war by the three British regiments.

The Fall of Oswego (1756)

In May of 1756 England declared war on France, and the Seven Years' War formally began, with England and Prussia pitted against the other European countries. England was faced with defending her valuable Colonial possessions in America, in fact, with mounting a more effective offensive against the French there if English imperial ambitions on the American continent were not to be thwarted. Parliament therefore resolved to prosecute the war more actively in the American theatre. John Campbell, Earl of Loudoun, was selected as Commander-in-Chief, with General James Abercromby as his second-in-command.

Meanwhile, a professional French soldier, Louis Joseph, Marquis de Montcalm, had been dispatched to command the military forces under Pierre Francois de Rigaud, Marquis de Vaudreuil, the Governor General of New France. Montcalm immediately launched and led an expedition of 3,000 men across Lake Ontario against Oswego. These were regulars in the main, but there were *coureurs des bois* and 250 Indians. With 50 cannon, he laid siege to the rude works of the new English fort east of the Oswego River. It was abandoned after three days by its commander, Colonel James F. Mercer, who then concentrated all his defense at old Fort Oswego, with its stone redoubt, on the left bank of the river. Taking possession of the opposite heights, Montcalm raked the fort with his cannon, killing Colonel Mercer and 80 others in the bombardment. When the walls were breached, the garrison of 1,600 men surrendered before an assault was made. But the Indians scalped the sick and wounded and killed many others. Montcalm razed both forts and took his remaining prisoners and spoils of war to Canada.

AMERICAN & BRITISH UNIFORMS - THE FRENCH INDIAN WAR (1754-1763)



From *The Pageant of America*. Copyright Yale University Press.
Sole distributors United States Publishers Association, Inc.

FRENCH UNIFORMS - FRENCH AND INDIAN WAR - 1754-1763



*From The Pageant of America. Copyright Yale University Press.
Sole distributors United States Publishers Association, Inc.*

Rogers' Rangers (1756-1759)

During the remainder of 1756, and for several years afterward, much of the skirmishing on the borders consisted of fierce French and Indian raids and counterraids by a corps of Rangers, a new force of irregulars trained in Indian fighting. A battalion of these Rangers organized by Major Robert Rogers of New Hampshire did notable service, and Rogers' Rangers in small bands performed many daring and heroic services. Major Rogers was defeated by the French in 1758 when, with 180 men, he was set upon by an overwhelming force of Indians and French at Rogers' Rock on Lake George. In the savage "Battle on Snowshoes" which followed he lost 124 of his men. The next year, starting out from Crown Point with a company of 200 men, Rogers performed a remarkably daring feat in reaching and destroying St. Francis, an Indian stronghold on the St. Lawrence River where many of the raids against the Colonies had originated. But only a handful of gaunt survivors returned, most of those who were not killed having starved to death during a frightful withdrawal to the English settlements.

Attack Repulsed at Fort William Henry (1757)

In March of 1757 the Sieur de Rigaud de Vaudreuil, a brother of the Governor General, with a picked force of 1,500 French regulars, Canadians and Indians, advanced on Fort William Henry from Canada. After a brief rest at Ticonderoga, they came over the ice of Lake St. George to take the English fort by surprise. But the small garrison of 350 British troops and Rangers, under the command of Major William Eyre, was alerted in time. During three days of siege the French managed to burn some storehouses and vessels which were frozen in the ice. Then they were finally driven off in a heavy snowstorm by English cannon fire.

The Fall of Fort William Henry (1757)

Later in the spring Loudoun made a major offensive move against the French. To capture Louisbourg he assembled British ships and troops at New York, together with 6,000 provincials, and sailed for Halifax to join with a powerful British fleet and some 5,000 grenadiers waiting there. But he abandoned the entire enterprise when he arrived in Halifax and learned that a French fleet

with strong reinforcements had reached Louisbourg ahead of him. In the meantime, with half the American effectives out of the country, Montcalm initiated a quick offensive in New York.

With an army of 5,500 regulars and militia, and 1,600 Indians, Montcalm joined with his second-in-command, Brigadier Gaston Francois Levis, who had 600 additional Indian allies led by Abbé Picquet and other priests at the foot of Lake George. This total force descended on Fort William Henry, then commanded by Colonel George Munro with 2,200 men. Munro held the timbered fort and an entrenched camp outside the walls with light guns and small arms against heavy artillery fire from two batteries of mortars and cannon, 12- and 18-pounders. He hoped that General Daniel Webb with 4,000 men at Fort Edward some fourteen miles away would move to his relief. But Webb remained inactive, although he knew of the French advance and the investment of Fort William Henry. He felt that Munro's position was untenable and that Fort Edward, as the last defense of the Hudson valley, should not be weakened.

After five days of progressive siege, with smallpox in the fort and with half of his own guns out of service, Munro capitulated with honors of war, pledging that the garrison would not serve against the French for eighteen months. Montcalm's Indian chiefs participated in the terms of the capitulation. After the French had taken possession of the fort and the English had laid down their arms, the Indians butchered nearly a hundred of the sick and wounded. Then they fell upon a column including women and children of the fort under French escort. There was a terrible massacre. Many of the English escaped through the woods to Fort Edward, but a large number were tomahawked and scalped before Montcalm regained control of the savages. Fort Edward was further reinforced by militia from Massachusetts and Connecticut, and the French withdrew to Ticonderoga after razing Fort William Henry.

Second Capture of Louisbourg (1758)

In 1757 a change of ministry took place in England. The forceful William Pitt, who became Secretary of State, inherited the worldwide contest between England and France, which had not been going too well for the British, even though they had the great advantage of military ascendancy on the seas. He felt that the con-

quest of New France in America was realizable and would end the war.

Therefore, in the important American theatre, Pitt at once took steps to tighten the naval blockade against French Canada, to better support the provincial forces serving the Crown, and to greatly augment British regular forces in the Colonies. Plans for 1758 called for three major offensives: to capture Louisbourg and then move against Quebec; to advance from Albany northward via the usual water route against French Canada and westward up the Mohawk valley against Fort Frontenac on Lake Ontario; and to capture Fort Duquesne in the Ohio valley.

To implement these plans, Pitt called on the Northern Colonies to raise 20,000 men, most of whom were assembled with some promptness in New York. The Southern Colonies raised 5,000 for the expedition planned against Fort Duquesne. For the accomplishment of the objectives for 1758 the professional and provincial military manpower was overwhelmingly favorable to the British as opposed to the French.

The English expedition against Louisbourg in 1758 consisted of about 10,000 British troops, including some few Rangers and other Colonials, under the command of Sir Jeffrey Amherst. He was supported by 37 warships in a fleet commanded by Admiral Edward Boscawen. Governor de Drucour, French commander of the great fortress, had 3,000 regulars, 1,500 militia and 500 Indian allies. He could depend on 12 French warships in harbor and 3,000 sailors.

Landings at three points on Gabarus Bay were hotly resisted by the French. But, with great daring and heavy losses General James Wolfe, one of Amherst's subordinate commanders, got his men ashore. Most of the French retired behind the fort's ramparts. While the English began their investment, the French sallied several times to engage in fierce hand-to-hand combat, and they erected a battery at Black Cape, just south of the main fort. But, as in the former siege of Louisbourg, the Royal Battery was abandoned to the English who also captured Lighthouse Point. This time, however, the English were able to pound into silence the Island Battery in the mouth of the harbor, giving them a decisive advantage.

Meanwhile, the French lost most of their fleet in the harbor to heavy British bombing. One ship succeeded in slipping past the

blockade and eventually reached France. One of two remaining, the 76-gun *Prudent*, was burned by 600 English sailors who rowed into the harbor quietly by boat during the night. The other, the 64-gun *Bienfaisant*, was captured by the same crew and towed off in triumph.

After nearly eight weeks of cannonading, the walls of the great fort had begun to crumble and the English parallels were close enough for assault. Under the rules of war the Chevalier de Drucour knew no quarter would be given if the fort had to be stormed after its walls had been breached. His wife was among the women who had aided in the defense. He reluctantly surrendered. Casualties had devastated his forces, 40 of his 53 guns had been silenced, and the town of Louisbourg as well as the citadel itself had been gutted by fire.

The gate to Quebec was open once more to the English. However, it was late in the season, and the great army out of Albany had been repulsed in a defeat involving the loss of its best troops. Amherst therefore abandoned his proposed attack on Quebec, and William Pitt ordered the Louisbourg fortress leveled to the ground.

Defeat at Ticonderoga (1758)

General James Abercromby assembled a magnificent army at the head of Lake George in the midsummer of 1758. His immediate objective was Fort Carillon at Ticonderoga, the southernmost salient of the French installations along the line of Lake Champlain, and then he would take Crown Point. With him were over 6,000 British troops, a contingent of Indian allies, and some 7,000 men from New England, New York and New Jersey. These troops he transported down the lake in 800 flat-bottomed bateaux and 90 whaleboats, together with supplies and cannon on heavy rafts. At Ticonderoga, when the English army arrived, General Montcalm had about 3,500 men altogether, with whom he hoped to delay the British advance northward.

In an initial skirmish in the woods following the English landings, George Augustus, Lord Howe, who was Abercromby's second-in-command, was killed. This had a serious effect on morale as General Howe was a good soldier and very popular, particularly with the provincials whose fighting techniques he had adopted, whereas Abercromby was unyielding in his contempt for American military methods and advice. While Abercromby hesi-



From the painting by F. C. Yohn (c) Glen Falls Ins. Co.

ENGLISH EMBARKING TO ATTACK FORT TICONDEROGA, 1758

tated following the skirmish, Montcalm completed some rough breastworks on a hill west of the fort and arranged a thick abattis of tangled and sharpened tree branches on its defensive slopes. He was also reinforced by 400 regulars who arrived under the command of the Chevalier de Levis.

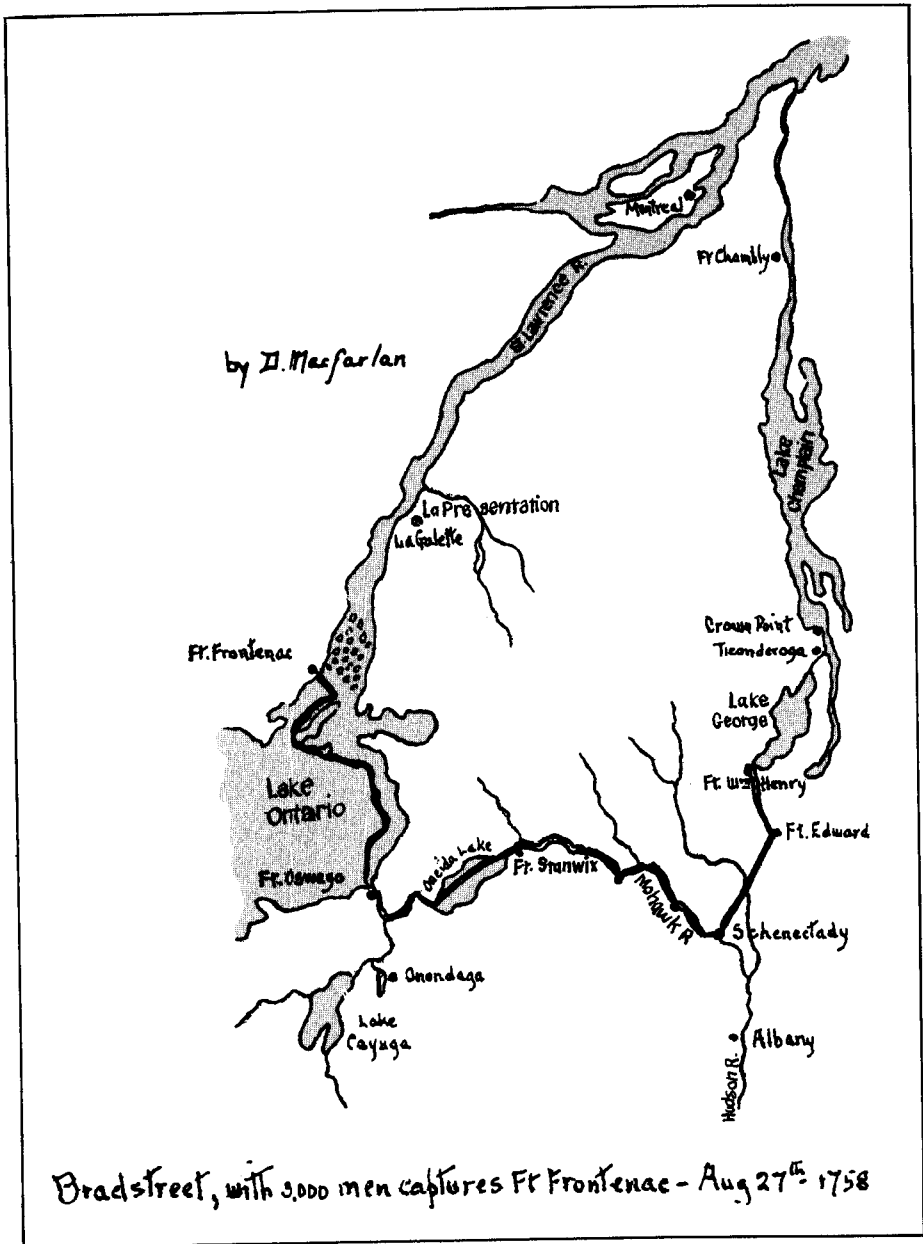
Ignoring American advice, the British commander decided to advance without artillery against these works and have his regulars take them by storm with bayonets. Repeated charges were made, as regiments became entangled in the tree branches and were slaughtered by French fire from nine-foot embankments above them. During several hours of valiant charges 1,600 English, most all of them regulars, were killed or wounded. Over half the troops of one Highlander Regiment, the Black Watch, were lost in these charges. Montcalm lost only 400 men altogether. Abercromby, believing the French were about to be heavily reinforced, suddenly retreated in panic to the head of Lake George, where his army went into camp while his wounded were cared for at Fort Edward.

Capture of Fort Frontenac (1758)

Following the Ticonderoga defeat in 1758, General Abercromby authorized the previously planned expedition against Fort Frontenac with a detachment of his army under the command of Colonel John Bradstreet. Proceeding from Fort Stanwix, then being built at the head of the Mohawk River, Bradstreet made the portage to Lake Oneida with over 200 bateaux and whaleboats. His army of 3,000 men then dropped down the river to Oswego with their cannon and howitzers. From there Bradstreet swiftly launched his men, troops and guns over Lake Ontario and attacked Fort Frontenac.

The Frontenac works had been well fortified with defensive artillery, but there were not enough soldiers to mount the guns. Even the lake flotilla of gunboats in the harbor, though well-gunned, was shorthanded. Bradstreet's cannon soon breached the thin stone walls of the fort. Its 150 defenders under Captain de Noyan surrendered to avoid assault.

Nine French vessels, the largest carrying 24 guns, were captured by the English at Frontenac, and large quantities of furs, stores and provisions were taken. The French ships were used for transporting the spoils across the lake and then they were burned. The



fort itself was destroyed, thus cutting the French line of communications westward and making more difficult the transportation of supplies southward to Fort Duquesne at the forks of the Ohio River. Strategically, the destruction of Fort Frontenac and the flotilla of gunboats on the lake was of great importance as it hastened the evacuation of Fort Duquesne and made all of the Ohio country vulnerable to English conquest.

Capture of Fort Duquesne (1758)

General John Forbes with an army of some 6,000 men advanced on Fort Duquesne in the fall of 1758 from Raystown, now Bedford, Pennsylvania. A Swiss soldier of fortune, Colonel Henry Bouquet of the Royal Americans, was his second-in-command. He was the leader of 1,200 Highlanders and Royal Americans, 350 other regulars, and a body of Cherokee Indians. There were 2,700 Pennsylvanians, some Marylanders and Carolinians, and 1,600 Virginians including a regiment commanded by Colonel George Washington. The main body of this force cut a road straight west over the mountains, building forts for leapfrogging in safety as it slowly advanced on Fort Duquesne. However, Forbes appears to have appreciated the advantages of Ranger and light infantry tactics, and to have adopted many of them.

In an early skirmish 750 Provincials and Highlanders led by Major James Grant were set upon by French and Indians from the fort who killed 300 of them in the dense woods and tortured others to death on the parade ground of Fort Duquesne. However, Captain de Ligneris, the French commandant, had less than 400 troops and no Indian allies when Forbes' main body came within striking distance. With winter approaching and no hope of supplies from the north, he slipped away on the river with his troops. The English marched into a deserted citadel. Fort Duquesne at once became British Fort Pitt, and the English were back in the Ohio country—to stay.

Capture of Fort Niagara (1759)

Late in 1758 Sir Jeffrey Amherst was given command of all the British forces in America. During the winter he planned the conquest of Canada with some foresight and with much more consideration for better relations with the Colonial governments and their provincial troops. This was in striking contrast to methods

employed by most of his predecessors. Also on the side of the English was widespread corruption in the French administration of Canada under the incompetent and arrogant Governor General, the Marquis de Vaudreuil. He and his grasping favorites did more to hamstringing the military efforts of the earnest young Montcalm than did the vast numerical superiority of British manpower.

The plan for 1759 involved the classic two-pronged land and sea thrust against Quebec and Montreal, and an expedition to re-occupy Oswego and capture Fort Niagara on the western end of Lake Ontario. To lead the latter expedition General John Prideaux was chosen, with provincial General Sir William Johnson as a civilian aide. The total force, which assembled at Oswego, consisted of 2,200 troops and 600 Indians. From there it was transported, along with artillery, over the lake to a landing about four miles east of Fort Niagara, where it was joined by an additional 300 Indians. Captain Francois Pouchot, the French Commandant at the timbered fort, had about 500 men and two new gunboats mounting 12-pound cannon.

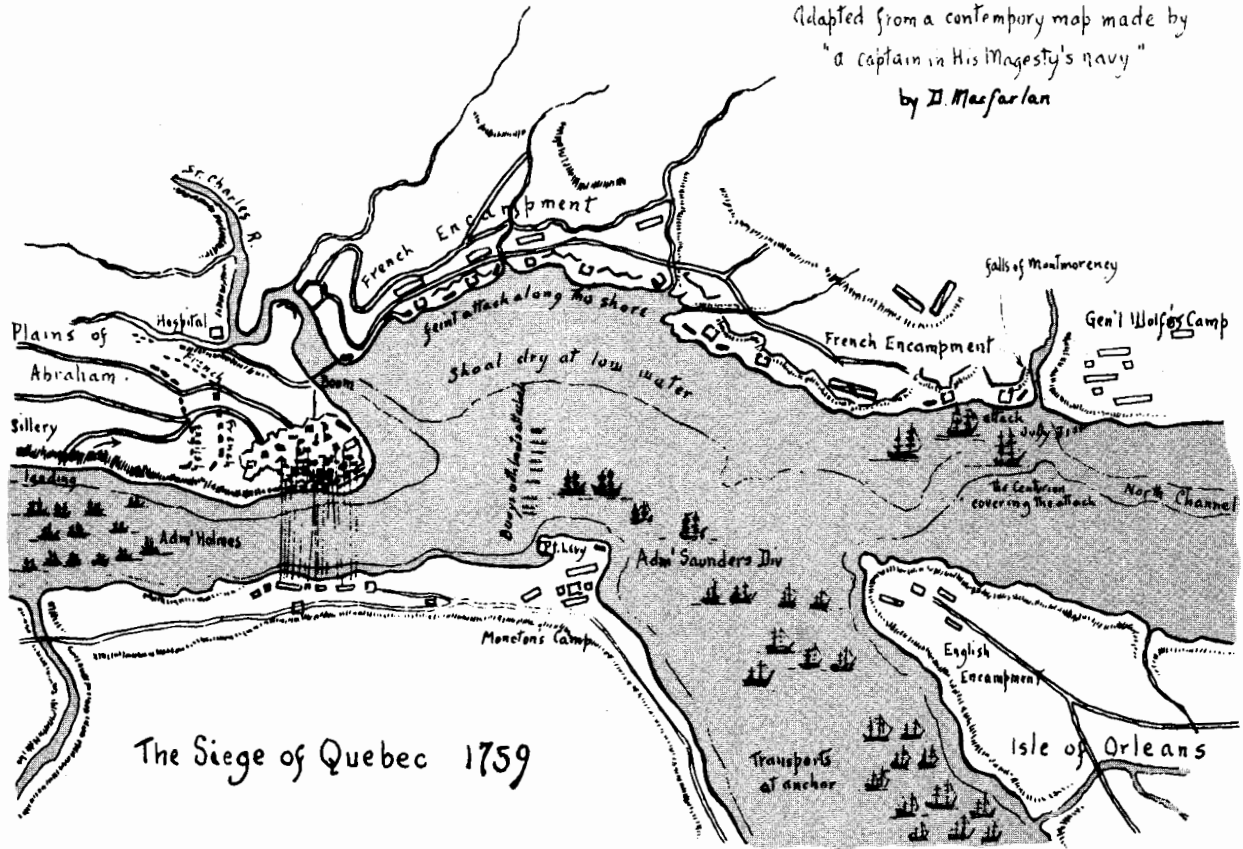
Captain Pouchot refused to surrender, and siege operations began. There was very active cannonading on both sides. General Prideaux was killed, and Johnson took command by right of his British Army commission as a colonel, pressing the siege vigorously. After twelve days, a force of 1,600 French and Indians from the Ohio country came to the relief of the fort. But it was cut to pieces by a force of 1,200 English and Iroquois led by Colonel Eyre Massy at Bloody Run. French casualties in this encounter ran to possibly 500. Pouchot surrendered the following day, his garrison becoming prisoners of war.

The capture of Fort Niagara signalled the complete loss of French control of the lakes and their trade routes west. It was a successful flanking movement by the English of no small importance to their current operations on the continent. The westernmost French military post, before Detroit, was now the fort at the militant Abbé Piquet's mission, La Presentation, on the St. Lawrence near Montreal.

Capture of Ticonderoga and Crown Point (1759)

General Amherst commanded the land expedition northward toward the St. Lawrence valley in 1759. With over 8,000 men, half regular and half Colonials, he moved over Lake George and ad-

Adapted from a contemporary map made by
"a captain in His Majesty's navy"
by D. Macfarlan



The Siege of Quebec 1759

vanced on Ticonderoga. Fort Carillon there was commanded at the time by the Chevalier de Bourlamaque with 2,300 men. General Montcalm was at Quebec preparing its defense.

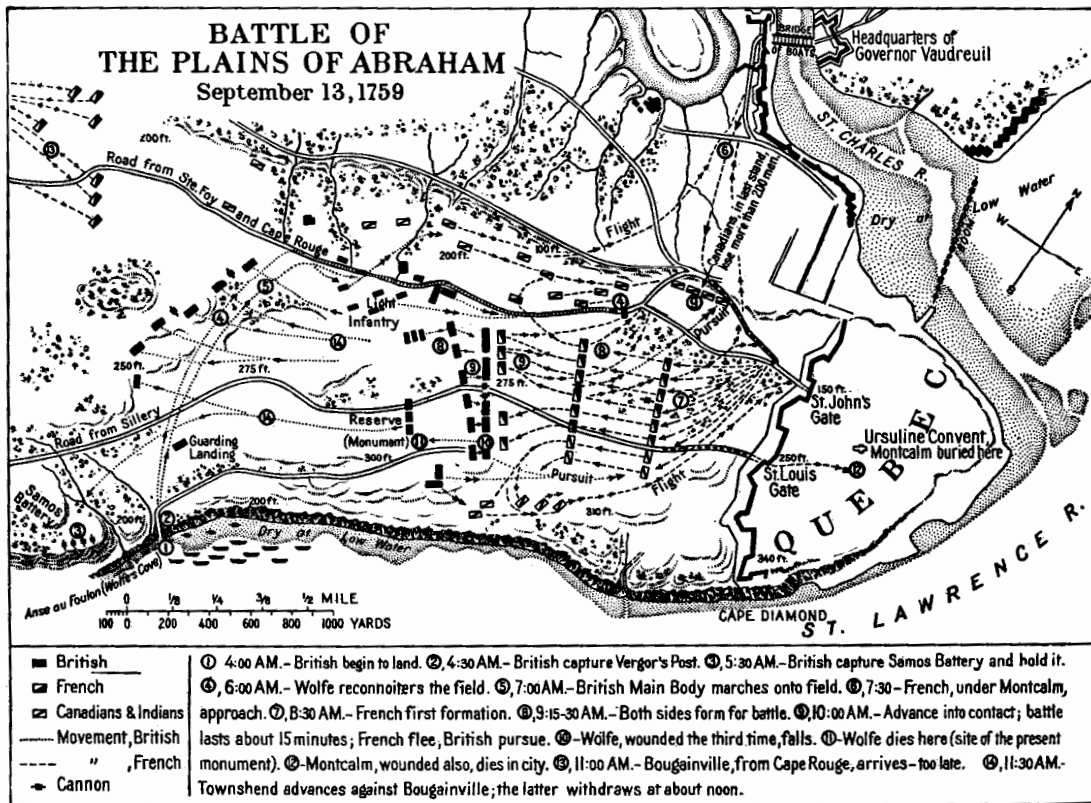
After a few skirmishes the French withdrew into their stone-faced fort. They made a show of resistance, in a delaying action as it turned out, while Amherst methodically moved his cannon into position. Then, after four days of lobbing heavy mortar shells at the slow-moving British, they suddenly blew up the magazine and abandoned the works. Amherst now mounted an attack on Fort St. Frederic at Crown Point, but before he was ready that fort had also been abandoned. Bourlamaque had withdrawn all his forces to the northern end of Lake Champlain. He dug in at Isle-aux-Noix, commanding the entrance to the Richelieu River in the St. Lawrence valley.

The British were held up at Crown Point by several French gunboats armed with as many as twenty guns each, so here Amherst halted for the winter. He built Fort Amherst, as well as a flotilla of gunboats with which he gained control of Lake Champlain. His advance northward had been slow, but it had been inexorable, and at small cost in casualties. The southernmost French salient was now only a few miles from the St. Lawrence—on the Richelieu.

The Capture of Quebec (1759)

In 1759 Sir Charles Saunders led a vast and powerful armada of warships and transports up the St. Lawrence River for the siege of Quebec, on its rocky 200-foot eminence commanding the river. His crews alone consisted of thousands of men, some of whom were American seamen. In June he landed Major General James Wolfe with 9,000 troops on the Island of Orleans, five miles below Quebec. About 700 of these troops were American Rangers. General Montcalm occupied the Heights of Montmorency and other positions on the north bank of the St. Lawrence guarding the land approach to Quebec with 14,000 troops. Of these about 4,000 were regulars, compared to Wolfe's 8,000 or more. Montcalm hoped to hold his positions until the approach of winter which would force the British fleet and the army it supported out of the St. Lawrence.

From Quebec the French sent fire ships and fire rafts down the river to burn the British fleet, but the operation failed. Wolfe failed, in turn, to take the Montmorency works by assault, his



*From The Pageant of America. Copyright Yale University Press.
Sole distributors United States Publishers Association, Inc.*

losses being very heavy, especially among his Royal American troops. Whereupon he shifted some of his forces under Brigadier James Murray upstream above Quebec. Murray was met by mobile covering forces totalling 3,000 troops, commanded by Colonel Louis Antoine de Bougainville, and neutralized. Then, in a surprise night maneuver in mid-September, Wolfe led a landing party that scaled the heights of Quebec. The next morning he had 4,500 troops drawn up on the Plains of Abraham facing 3,000 of Montcalm's regulars and about 1,500 Canadians and Indians.

The short battle which followed was in traditional European style. Massed English small arms fire shattered close-order French attacks. Montcalm's Indians and Canadians took small part. French casualties were twice those of the British, some 1,400 against 700, and there was little quarter given. Both Montcalm and Wolfe were mortally wounded, Wolfe dying on the field. His second-in-command, Brigadier Robert Monckton, was badly wounded, and Brigadier George Townshend succeeded. The French retreated in disorder to the Quebec fort. However, the victorious English had to halt their pursuit in order to check late-arriving French forces in their rear under Bougainville. But Quebec fell within the week, for Governor General Vaudreuil became panic-stricken and fled upstream with the major part of the French military establishment.

Through the winter there was constant skirmishing, and in the spring of 1760 Montcalm's military successor, the Chevalier de Levis, marched on Quebec from Montreal with 8,500 men. He was accompanied by two frigates in the river, as well as several transports for his supplies. General James Murray, Wolfe's successor after Townshend returned to England with the fleet, came out to meet him on the Plains. He had been able to raise less than 4,000 effectives. On the sick list at the fort were 2,300 men.

At the bloody Battle of Sainte-Foy, fought on both sides by troops weakened by a winter of sickness, the British lost a third of their number. French casualties were less, about 800. Murray, trapped into an untenable position, was forced to abandon all of his artillery and beat a hasty retreat to the Quebec fort. General Levis at once began an investment, moving up his cannon and digging his parallels. But the arrival of a British fleet and the clearing of the upper channel for English transport quickly brought about a French withdrawal to Montreal for a last stand.

The Triple Attack on Montreal - 1760

French Defensive which was driven back on Montreal: Bougainville with 1700 men at Ile aux Noix (abandoned Aug. 27th); Roquemayre, 1500 men at St Johns (abandoned); Rouchbeaucourt with 300 men at Pt. aux Trembles; Repentigny with 200 men at Jacques-Cartier; Dumas, with 1200 men at Deschambault on the St. Lawrence; La Carne at the rapids above Montreal - Amherst (Br.) left Oswego Aug. 10th, reached La Presentation Aug 15th, Fort Lewis, on an island below La Galle, was abandoned Aug 26th. Amherst landed at LaChine on Sept. 6th, Murray landed there the day after, and Haviland had arrived at the south shore of the river. The total of the three British armies was 17000 men. Vaudreuil, the French commander surrendered the city on Sept. 8th

(see Francis Parkman: Montcalm & Wolfe, Vol II)



French Capitulation at Montreal (1760)

In the summer of 1760 General Amherst advanced on Montreal via Lake Ontario and down the St. Lawrence with 10,000 men. The remainder of his force, 3,400 troops under General William Haviland at Crown Point, moved down Lake Champlain, outflanked the French forces under Bougainville who was then at Isle-aux-Noix, and ascended the St. Lawrence. Murray himself advanced on Montreal from Quebec with 2,450 troops. All three columns converged as planned at this last French stronghold early in September. The French forces were hopelessly outnumbered on land. They now had little naval protection in the river, and they had no route of escape. Vaudreuil promptly surrendered, and French Canada thereupon became a British Colony.

The Capture of Havana (1762)

The capitulation of Quebec and Montreal was the object of great rejoicing in the American Colonies, particularly in New England and New York which could now rest easy from constant fear of sudden and barbarous French raids on defenseless settlements. But the war was not quite over for the Americans. Spain had joined in an alliance with France, and in 1762 England declared war on Spain. A great expedition under Lord Albemarle then set out to capture Havana in Cuba, and 2,300 American provincials were to participate in the operation.

In June, Admiral Sir George Pocock bottled up a Spanish fleet in the harbor at Havana and landed Lord Albemarle's British army six miles east of Moro Castle which guarded the northern shore of the harbor entrance. The army invested the fort and a long and bitter siege began, with the Spaniards defending their works courageously. Meanwhile fever wreaked havoc among the British, many more dying from sickness than from enemy fire.

At the end of July the arrival of the American contingent greatly improved morale, and three days later the fort was stormed successfully following a mining operation beneath one of its bastions. The fort's gallant commanding officer, Luis de Velasco, was wounded. American troops in this action, commanded by Colonel Phineas Lyman, came from New York, New Jersey, Massachusetts, Connecticut and Rhode Island. Some were from the Southern Colonies. Lieutenant Colonel Israel Putnam was second in command of the Americans.

Albemarle now pressed the bombardment of Fort Puntal on the south side of the harbor, and soon silenced its guns. Whereupon the Spanish Governor surrendered Havana. British losses had been 1,000 killed and wounded, but before the army left Cuba 5,000 had died of fever. A third of the American provincials died. The victory was demoralizing to Spain. It had lost a third of its navy. The English acquired huge spoils, but the campaign had been very costly in men.

The war was now over in America, but not in Europe—not until the Treaty of Paris in 1763. France then formally ceded Canada and all her territory east of the Mississippi River to Great Britain, except for one small plot encompassing New Orleans. Louis XV had secretly ceded this and all of Louisiana west of the river in 1762 to his cousin, the King of Spain. Florida was also ceded to the British, by Spain in return for Cuba, the Philippines, and other islands which had been surrendered during the war.

The English flanks in America no longer needed protection, and the western lands were open for occupation. Of course, there was the Royal Proclamation of 1763 which prohibited the extension of settlement beyond the headwaters of rivers that flowed into the Atlantic, but the Colonials paid little heed to this edict. There was only one obstacle as far as they were concerned—the Indians.

THE LAST COLONIAL WARS (1760-1774)

The last Colonial Wars were Indian wars. These conflicts, which began in 1760 and did not end until 1774, were outgrowths of the French and Indian War and the subsequent expansion of English occupation westward. There was the Cherokee uprising in the south, Pontiac's Conspiracy in the west, and finally in 1774, Dunmore's War in the Ohio country. The actions involved might all be regarded as mopping up operations against the Indians, whether French allies or neutrals, who could hardly be blamed for not understanding that the war was over and that their lands had been ceded by one white power to another. Once more for the English it was the hard and practical problem of occupying land in their push westward—the invader pitted against the invaded.

The Cherokee Uprising (1760-1761)

The hunting grounds of the Cherokee Indians along the headwaters of the Tennessee River bordered the mountainous frontier of Virginia and the Carolinas. The Indians had been courted by the French, but they maintained some degree of neutrality until 1760 when English pressures became too great. In that year they raided settlements all along the border in retaliation against indignities they had suffered. Cunne Shote and other Cherokee Chiefs committed massacres that demanded General Jeffrey Amherst's attention, even though he was very much involved with the French in the St. Lawrence valley at the time.

Amherst despatched Colonel Archibald Montgomery with a regiment of 1,600 Highlanders and 400 South Carolina troops into the Cherokee country. This force was ambushed and defeated at Echoe, near present-day Franklin, North Carolina, with heavy losses. But Montgomery destroyed a number of Cherokee towns east of the mountains before returning to New York. Meanwhile, English Fort Loudoun on the Tennessee River was taken by the Indians after several months of siege. Its commanding officer, Captain Paul Demere, and its garrison were massacred after surrendering. So were its women and children. One officer escaped to Virginia to warn of Cherokee plans for further depredations.

The following year Colonel James Grant with a regiment of Highlanders led a total force of 2,600 men, including North and South Carolina troops, against the Cherokees. He too was set upon from ambush by a large force of Indians, near the site of Montgomery's defeat, and suffered heavy casualties in a three-hour battle before his troops gained the advantage. Grant then pressed a campaign of terror in the heart of the Indian lands, killing any Cherokees he could catch. In the end, the Cherokee Chiefs sued for peace, surrendering nearly all of their lands. The frontier had been pushed 70 miles farther west by Grant.

The Pontiac Conspiracy (1763-1764)

Major Robert Rogers of the Rangers was sent to take possession of the Ohio country after the capitulation of the French at Montreal. He met with the Indians, including Chief Pontiac of the Ottawa, old ally of the French, who was the head of a loose confederacy including other tribes. Pontiac demanded respect for

Indian hunting grounds, but as the old French forts were manned by more and more British soldiers and English farmers took up more lands he decided to fight. By 1763 he had enlisted the support of tribes from Lake Superior to the Lower Mississippi River. Then he arranged for a strike by each tribe on the fort nearest to it, to be followed by general attacks on all undefended settlements.

Of twelve forts attacked that year, some by surprise, all but four were taken by the Indians who massacred their garrisons. At Fort Michilimachinack, now Mackinaw City, Michigan, the English troops were enticed outside their works to watch a game of lacrosse played by the Indians. They were then slaughtered, and the fort burned, after all its occupants had been massacred.

Pontiac himself led the attack on strategic Fort Detroit which was under the command of Major Henry Gladwin. There were numerous assaults and sorties over a period of nearly six months. Supplies sent over Lake Erie from Fort Niagara were captured by the Indians, but reinforcements dispatched by General Amherst got through. Pontiac finally withdrew his Ottawas to the Maumee River after several tribes previously cooperating in the siege had left for better scalping grounds.

Captain Simeon Ecuyer at Fort Pitt with 250 men and 16 cannon withstood three sieges during the summer by Senecas and Delawares. A force of 460 grenadiers and light infantry commanded by Colonel Henry Bouquet was sent to the relief of Fort Pitt by General Amherst. Advancing from Carlisle, Pennsylvania, Bouquet's Black Watch Highlanders and Royal Americans crossed the mountains, reinforced Fort Bedford, and raised the siege of Fort Ligonier. Then they pushed on to Bushy Run, near the scene of the Battle of Monongahela. There they were set upon by Pontiac's Indians—Delawares, Senecas, Shawnees, and others. The Indians had the best of it until the second day when Bouquet opened a path for them to his baggage train, through which a large number poured, only to be ambushed from both sides. Close-formed companies of Highlanders hidden in the vicinity of the baggage train charged them mercilessly with fixed bayonets. There were few survivors. Bouquet's casualties were 110 killed and wounded. The Indians fled the scene of Bouquet's victory, and he proceeded on to Fort Pitt which he strengthened and reinforced.

Scalping parties continued to raid the frontiers however, and in 1764 Bouquet led a second expedition against the Indians in the



*From The Pageant of America. Copyright Yale University Press.
Sole distributors United States Publishers Association, Inc.*

VICTORY AT BUSHY RUN

Ohio country. Pennsylvania enthusiastically contributed 1,000 men, many of them hoping to regain relatives held captive by the Indians, as did many Virginians in the expedition. Fearing annihilation, the Indian chiefs met with Colonel Bouquet in council and sued for peace. Hundreds of English prisoners were released, though some found good reasons to remain with the Indians. It was another year before Pontiac himself formally concluded a peace treaty on behalf of all the tribes of his league with Sir William Johnson at Oswego. Laden with gifts from Johnson, he returned to his home on the Maumee River to lay down his tomahawk.

Dunmore's War (1774)

The last Colonial War was Dunmore's War in 1774. For nearly a year the Virginia border had been aflame with murderous incidents and rumors of mass attacks by the savages. The Shawnee who had stubbornly resisted white encroachments in Kentucky were gaining in strength and influence throughout the Ohio valley. Pontiac was dead, but a new leader, Chief Cornstalk of the Shawnee, became increasingly menacing as roving bands of his warriors struck with ferocity at isolated settlements. Delawares, Wyandots, Mingoes and Ottawas were joining the scalping parties. Undisciplined parties of whites were taking red men's scalps too. Numerous proclamations had been issued by the Colonial authorities which were offensive to the frontiersmen, and John Murray, Earl of Dunmore and Governor of Virginia, was a special object of suspicion for not taking offensive action against the savages.

Early in the summer of 1774 the Governor did take action, authorizing an expedition of 400 border troops into the Ohio valley under Colonel Angus McDonald. This force crossed the mountains and dropped down to the present site of Wheeling, where McDonald built Fort Fincastle, later called Fort Henry. Then he suddenly crossed the river with a fast moving force and struck terror among Indian villages 90 miles to the west. Soon afterward, two columns, totalling over 2,000 men, set out simultaneously from Virginia, arranging to join forces in the heart of the Indian country. One of these, consisting of 1,200 men and accompanied by Lord Dunmore, mobilized at Fort Pitt and started down the Ohio. The other, consisting of 900 men under the command of

Colonel Andrew Lewis of Botetourt, assembled on the Greenbrier and moved down the Great Kanawha River.

In the triangle formed by the junction of the Kanawha and the Ohio Rivers, Colonel Lewis' column was attacked by Cornstalk at the head of 800 Indians. The action which took place in the thick woods along the river bank was sanguinary, the killed and wounded being about 200 on each side. But a well executed flanking movement terminated the battle successfully for the Virginians, and the Indians retreated. They sent a peace deputation to Lord Dunmore, who had set up camp on the Hockhocking north of the Ohio. The victorious Lewis followed not far behind for his prearranged juncture with Dunmore. It was at Cornstalk's final surrender to Dunmore, that the Cayuga sachem, Chief Logan, made his famous speech, immortalized by Thomas Jefferson as "Logan's Lament."

Dunmore's War broke the spirit of the Ohio Indian, who could no longer effectively oppose the English occupation of the valley. It also had an important territorial impact on America's national destiny, as it probably prevented the Ohio country from ending up as part of British Canada.

GENESIS OF THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION

When a company of American militia engaged in battle with British regulars at Lexington, Massachusetts, the American Revolution had begun. This occurred on April 19, 1775, and it ended the period of the Colonial Wars in America. All that had been learned and all that had been gained in 168 years were then staked on a test of arms—on war. The birth of the United States of America depended on the outcome.

War is not the final answer in the solution of man's problems with man. But it has been an historic part of his culture, and it is still with us today. It has often been the means of protecting or improving nobler aspects of his culture, and within this framework has taken on a nobility of its own. Certainly, courage and love of country in the face of death are elements of a high form of nobility in man.

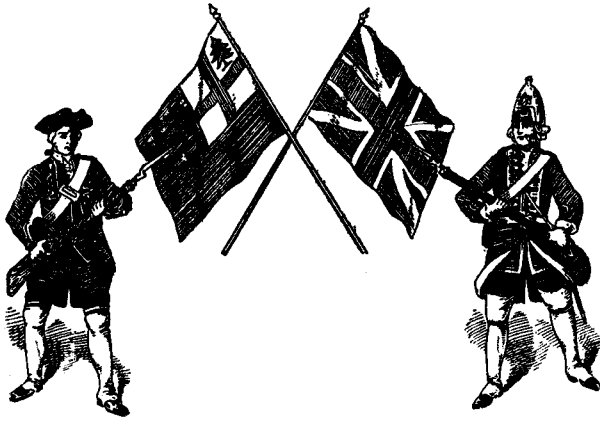
American history is replete with examples of military actions that made possible the acquisition or the maintenance of freedom,

but none were more significant than the Colonial Wars. Those wars prevented the imposition of the then existing despotisms of France and Spain on the American Colonies, a development that would have had far-reaching effects on the course of world history. They also prepared the Colonies for the cooperation and the supreme military effort necessary to gain their independence from a new despotism, that represented by George III of Great Britain. Great credit is due the men who fought in these wars, and it is given unsparingly by grateful and patriotic Americans who are aware of the contributions and sacrifices of these Founding Fathers.

To glamorize a period in our history or its heroes assuredly has a place in building patriotism. However, when accomplishments were significantly constructive, as they were in the Colonial period, the stark facts about both events and men are often more inspiring and certainly more interesting. In any case, they are not so apt to produce an inferiority complex in a generation hopeful of its own achievements. It may be disillusioning to the student to learn by research that occasionally some hero engaged in sideline villainies or that a battle was fought for loot rather than principle, justice, or self-defense. But possibly it is better to know both the strengths and weaknesses of our forefathers, if we are to emulate the former and avoid the latter.

The Colonial Wars in America, regardless of occasional individual or group motives, were fought for freedom. If this is an overworked word, it is because it has somehow become confused with license, with freedom to transgress the rights of others—liberty without restraint. However, the American colonists came to this country to escape oppression, to acquire more independence, to gain a better way of life. To accomplish these things they had to face great dangers and overcome many obstacles. Those with courage and stamina survived, and in surviving they learned how to use their new liberties with self-imposed restraint.

This is what made America, what created the American way of life, and it is what maintains our system of government and enterprise today. But, if the Colonial Wars did no more than build pride in the breasts of the colonists and make them into good soldiers, those wars served America well. For this made possible the waging and the winning of the American Revolution for the independence of the United States.



Recommended Reading
American Colonial Period
With Emphasis
Upon the Colonial Wars
1607-1775

Recommended Reading

American Colonial Period

BIBLIOGRAPHY

- American Historical Association, *Guide to Historical Literature* (New York, 1961).
- Bining, Arthur C., Robert L. Brunhouse, Norman B. Wilkinson, eds., *Writings on Pennsylvania History* (Harrisburg, 1946).
- Boehm, Eric H., ed., *America: History and Life; A Guide to Periodical Literature* (Santa Barbara, Calif., 1964-date).
- Boehm, Eric H., & Lalit Adolphus, eds., *Historical Periodicals; An Annotated World List of Historical and Related Serial Publications* (Santa Barbara, Calif., 1961).
- Brigham, Clarence S., *Bibliography of Rhode Island History* (Boston, 1902).
- , *History and Bibliography of American Newspapers, 1690-1820* (Worcester, Mass., 1947) 2 vols.
- Dargan, Marion, *Guide to American Biography* (Albuquerque, 1947-52) 2 vols. Vol. I for 1607-1815.
- Easterby, J. H., *Guide to the Study and Reading of South Carolina History* (Columbia, S. C., 1950).
- Evans, Charles, *American Bibliography: A Chronological Dictionary of All Books, Pamphlets and Periodical Publications Printed in the United States of America from the Genesis of Printing in 1639 Down to and Including the Year 1820; with Bibliographical and Biographical Notes* (Chicago, 1903-59) 14 vols. Vol. 1-6 for period 1639-1778.
- Flagg, Charles Allcot, *A Guide to Massachusetts Local History* (Salem, 1907).
- Forbes, Harriette, *New England Diaries, 1620-1800: A Descriptive Catalogue of Diaries, Orderly Books, and Sea Journals* (Topsfield, Mass., 1923).

- Griffin, Grace Gardner, *et al*, comps., *Writings on American History: A Bibliography of Books and Articles on United States and Canadian History Published During the Years 1906-1940*. Various publishers to 1918. Since 1918 these volumes have been issued as a supplement to American Historical Association, *Annual Report*. The Series covers 1902, 1903, 1906-1940, 1948-1957 at the present time.
- Handlin, Oscar, *et al*, *Harvard Guide to American History* (Cambridge, Mass., 1954).
- Matthews, William, *American Diaries: An Annotated Bibliography of American Diaries Written Prior to the Year 1861* (Berkeley, 1945).
- O'Neill, Edward H., *Biography by Americans, 1658-1936: A Subject Bibliography* (Philadelphia, 1939).
- Pargellis, Stanley & D. J. Medley, eds., *Bibliography of British History: The Eighteenth Century, 1714-1789* (Oxford, 1951).
- Ryden, George H., *Bibliography of Delaware History* (Univ. of Delaware, 1927).
- Sabin, Joseph, *A Dictionary of Books Relating to America, from Its Discovery to the Present Time* (New York, 1868-1936) 29 vols.
- Swem, Earl G., "A Bibliography of Virginia," *Virginia State Library Bulletin*, Vols. XIII, Nos. 2-4; X, No. 104; XII, Nos. 1-2.
- , *Virginia Historical Index* (Roanoke, 1934-36) 2 vols.

REFERENCE

- Adams, James Truslow, & R. V. Coleman, eds., *Atlas of American History* (New York, 1943).
- , eds., *Dictionary of American History*, 2nd ed. rev. (New York, 1942) 5 vols.
- Brown, Ralph H., *Historical Geography of the United States* (New York, 1948).
- Craigie, Sir William A., & James R. Hulbert, eds., *A Dictionary of American English on Historical Principles* (Chicago, 1938) 4 vols.
- Friis, Herman R., *A Series of Population Maps of the Colonies and the United States, 1625-1790* (New York, 1940).
- Hale, Nathaniel C., ed., *American Colonial Flags* (Philadelphia, 1967). Published by the General Society of Colonial Wars, in *Society of Colonial Wars, 1892-1967*.
- Johnson, Allen, & Dumas Malone, eds., *Dictionary of American Biography* (New York, 1928-37) 20 vols. + index; Suppl. No. 1 ed. by Harris E. Starr (1944).

- Martin, Michael, & Leonard Gelber, eds., *The New Dictionary of American History* (New York, 1952).
- Mathews, Mitford M., ed., *A Dictionary of Americanisms on Historical Principles* (Chicago, 1951) 2 vols.
- Morris, Richard B., ed., *Encyclopedia of American History*, rev. ed. (New York, 1961).
- Mugridge, Donald H., & Blanche P. McCrum, *A Guide to the Study of the United States of America . . .* (Washington, D. C., 1960).
- Stephen, Leslie, Sidney Lee, et al, *Dictionary of National Biography* (London, 1885-) 6 supplements to date. 63 vols.
- United States Bureau of the Census, *Historical Statistics of the United States, Colonial Times to 1957* (Washington, D. C., 1960).
- Wood, William & Ralph Henry Gabriel, *The Winning of Freedom*, Vol. 6, *The Pageant of America*, (New Haven, 1927).

GENERAL WORKS

- Andrews, Charles M., *The Colonial Period of American History* (New Haven, 1934-38) 4 vols.
- Bancroft, George, *History of the United States* (Boston, 1834-74) 10 vols.
- Beer, George L., *The Old Colonial System, 1660-1754* (New York, 1933; reprint Gloucester, 1958) 2 vols.
- Boorstin, Daniel J., *The Americans: The Colonial Experience* (New York, 1958).
- Channing, Edward, *A History of the United States* (New York, 1905-25) 6 vols. & Index Volume (New York, 1932).
- Morison, Samuel E., *Oxford History of the American People* (New York, 1965).
- Nettels, Curtis P., *Roots of American Civilization* (New York, 1963).
- Parkman, Francis, *Works*, Centenary ed. (Boston, 1922) 12 vols.
- Winsor, Justin, *Narrative and Critical History of America* (Boston, 1884-89) 8 vols.
- Wright, Louis B., *The Atlantic Frontier: Colonial American Civilization, 1607-1763* (New York, 1947).

SEVENTEENTH CENTURY—GENERAL

- Andrews, Charles M., ed., *Narratives of the Insurrections, 1675-1690* (New York, 1915).
- Beer, George L., *The Origins of the British Colonial System, 1578-1660* (New York, 1933).

- Bridenbaugh, Carl, *Cities in the Wilderness: the First Century of Urban Life in America, 1625-1742* (New York, 1955).
- Hale, Nathaniel C., *Pelts and Palisades: The Story of Fur and the Rivalry for Pelts in Early America* (Richmond, 1959).
- Hall, Michael G., *Edward Randolph and the American Colonies, 1676-1703* (Chapel Hill, 1960).
- Harper, Lawrence A., *The English Navigation Laws: a Seventeenth Century Experiment in Social Engineering* (New York, 1939).
- Jameson, J. Franklin, ed., *Original Narratives of Early American History*, reprint (New York, 1959).
- Notestein, Wallace, *The English People on the Eve of Colonization, 1603-1630* (New York, 1954).
- Ogg, David, *England in the Reigns of James II and William III* (Oxford, 1955).
- Osgood, Herbert L., *The American Colonies in the Seventeenth Century* (New York, 1904-07; reprint Gloucester, 1957) 3 vols.
- Smith, James Morton, ed., *Seventeenth Century America: Essays in Colonial History* (Chapel Hill, 1959).
- Wertenbaker, Thomas J., *The First Americans, 1607-1690* (New York, 1927).

NEW ENGLAND—SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

- Adams, James Truslow, *The Founding of New England* (Boston, 1921).
- Andrews, Charles M., *The River Towns of Connecticut* (Baltimore, 1889).
- Arnold, Samuel G., *History of the State of Rhode Island, 1636-1700* (New York, 1874) 2 vols.
- Bailyn, Bernard, *The New England Merchants in the Seventeenth Century* (Cambridge, 1955).
- Barnes, Viola F., *The Dominion of New England: A Study in British Colonial Policy* (1923; republished New York, 1960).
- Battis, Emery, *Saints and Sectaries: Anne Hutchinson and the Antinomian Controversy in Massachusetts Bay Colony* (Chapel Hill, 1962).
- Baxter, James P., *Sir Ferdinando Gorges and His Province of Maine* (Boston, 1890) 3 vols.
- Bicknell, Thomas W., *History of the State of Rhode Island and Providence Plantation* (New York, 1920).

- Bradford, William, *Of Plymouth Plantation, 1620-1647*, ed. by Samuel Eliot Morison (New York, 1952).
- Burrage, Henry S., *The Beginnings of Colonial Maine, 1602-1658* (Portland, 1914).
- Dunn, Richard S., *Puritans and Yankees: The Winthrop Dynasty of New England, 1630-1717* (Princeton, 1962).
- Fiske, John, *New France and New England* (Boston and New York, 1902).
- Miller, Perry, *Orthodoxy in Massachusetts, 1630-1650: A Genetic Study* (Cambridge, 1933).
- , *Roger Williams: His Contribution to the American Tradition* (Indianapolis, 1953).
- Morgan, Edmund S., *The Puritan Dilemma: The Story of John Winthrop* (Boston, 1958).
- Morison, Samuel Eliot, *Builders of the Bay Colony* (Boston, 1930).
- Murdock, Kenneth B., *Increase Mather, The Foremost American Puritan* (Cambridge, 1926).
- , *Literature and Theology in Colonial New England* (Cambridge, 1949).
- Oberholzer, Emil, *Delinquent Saints: Disciplinary Action in the Early Congregational Churches of Massachusetts* (New York, 1956).
- Powell, Sumner Chilton, *Puritan Village: The Formation of a New England Town* (Middletown, Conn., 1963).
- Rutman, Darrett B., *Winthrop's Boston: Portrait of a Puritan Town, 1630-1649* (Chapel Hill, 1965).
- Ward, Harry M., *The United Colonies of New England, 1643-1690* (New York, 1961).
- Wertenbaker, Thomas J., *The Puritan Oligarchy* (New York, 1947).
- Willison, George F., *Saints and Strangers* (New York, 1945).
- Winslow, Ola E., *Master Roger Williams: A Biography* (New York, 1957).
- , *Samuel Sewall of Boston* (New York, 1964).
- Winthrop, John, *The History of New England* (Boston, 1825) 2 vols.
- Ziff, Larzer, *The Career of John Cotton: Puritanism and the American Experience* (Princeton, 1962).

MIDDLE COLONIES—SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

- Beaty, Edward C. O., *William Penn as Social Philosopher* (New York, 1939).

- Brodhead, John R., *History of the State of New York* (New York, 1872)
2 vols.
- Bronner, Edwin B., *William Penn's Holy Experiment: the Founding of Pennsylvania, 1681-1701* (New York, 1962).
- Clark, G. N., *The Dutch Alliance and the War against French Trade* (Manchester, 1923).
- Craven, Wesley Frank, *New Jersey and the English Colonization of North America* (Princeton, 1964).
- Edmundson, George, *Anglo-Dutch Rivalry during the First Half of the Seventeenth Century* (Oxford, 1931).
- Fiske, John, *The Dutch and Quaker Colonies in America* (Boston, 1899)
2 vols.
- Flick, A. C., ed., *History of the State of New York* (New York, 1933-37)
10 vols. [First two vols. deal with colonial period.]
- Goodwin, Maud W., *Dutch and English on the Hudson* (New Haven, 1920).
- Jameson, J. Franklin, ed., *Narratives of New Netherland, 1609-1664* (New York, 1909).
- Janvier, Thomas A., *The Dutch Founding of New York* (New York, 1903).
- Johnson, Amandus, *The Swedish Settlements on the Delaware* (New York, 1911) 2 vols.
- Kessler, Henry H., & Eugentr, Rachlis, *Peter Stuyvesant and His New York* (New York, 1959).
- Leder, Lawrence H., *Robert Livingston, 1654-1728, and the Politics of Colonial New York* (Chapel Hill, 1961).
- Meyers, Albert C., ed., *Narratives of Early Pennsylvania, West New Jersey, and Delaware, 1630-1707* (New York, 1912).
- O'Callaghan, E. B., *History of New Netherland* (New York, 1846).
- Peare, Catherine Owens, *William Penn: A Biography* (Philadelphia, 1957).
- Pomfret, John E., *The Province of East New Jersey, 1609-1702, The Rebellious Proprietary* (Princeton, 1962).
- , *The Province of West New Jersey, 1609-1702, A History of the Origins of an American Colony* (Princeton, 1956).
- Powys, Llewelyn, *Henry Hudson* (New York, 1928).

- Reich, Jerome R., *Jacob Leisler's Rebellion* (Chicago, 1953).
- Shepherd, William R., *The Story of New Amsterdam* (New York, 1926).
- Van Rensselaer, Mariana G., *History of the City of New York in the Seventeenth Century* (New York, 1909) 2 vols.
- Wertenbaker, Thomas J., *The Middle Colonies* (New York, 1938; reprint New York, 1963).

SOUTHERN COLONIES—SEVENTEENTH CENTURY

- Barbour, Phillip L., *The Three Worlds of Captain John Smith* (New York, 1964).
- Beverly, Robert, *The History and Present State of Virginia*, ed., Louis B. Wright (Chapel Hill, 1947). Orig. pub. London, 1705, 1722.
- Brown, Alexander, *English Politics in Early Virginia* (New York, 1901).
- Craven, Wesley Frank, *The Southern Colonies in the Seventeenth Century, 1607-1689* (Baton Rouge, 1949).
- Fiske, John, *Old Virginia and Her Neighbors* (Cambridge, 1900) 2 vols.
- Hale, Nathaniel C., *Virginia Venturer: A Historical Biography of William Claiborne, 1600-1677* (Richmond, 1951). [Merchant Adventurers and War in the Chesapeake.]
- Hall, Clayton C., ed., *Narratives of Early Maryland, 1633-1684* (New York, 1910; reprint, 1959).
- Jones, Hugh, *The Present State of Virginia . . .*, ed. Richard L. Morton (Chapel Hill, 1956). Orig. pub. London, 1724.
- Latane, John H., *The Early Relations Between Maryland and Virginia* (Baltimore, 1895).
- Morton, Richard L., *Colonial Virginia* (Chapel Hill, 1960) 2 vols. Vol. I, *The Tidewater Period, 1607-1710*.
- Randall, Daniel R., *A Puritan Colony in Maryland* (Baltimore, 1886).
- Salley, Alexander S., Jr., ed., *Narratives of Early Carolina, 1650-1708* (New York, 1911; reprint, 1959).
- Smith, Bradford, *Captain John Smith: His Life and Legend* (Philadelphia, 1953).
- Stanard, Mary Newton, *The Story of Virginia's First Century* (Philadelphia, 1928).
- Steiner, Bernard C., *Beginnings of Maryland, 1631-1639* (Baltimore, 1903).

- Tyler, Lyon G., ed., *Narratives of Early Virginia, 1606-1625* (New York, 1907).
- Washburn, Wilcomb E., *The Governor and the Rebel: A History of Bacon's Rebellion in Virginia* (Chapel Hill, 1957).
- Wertenbaker, Thomas J., *The Old South* (New York, 1942; reprint, 1963).
- , *Virginia Under the Stuarts, 1607-1688* (Princeton, 1914).
- , *Torchbearer of the Revolution* [Nathaniel Bacon] (Princeton, 1940).
- Wright, Louis B., *The First Gentlemen of Virginia* (San Marino, 1940).

EIGHTEENTH CENTURY—GENERAL

- Adams, James Truslow, *Provincial Society, 1690-1763* (New York, 1927).
- Beer, George L., *British Colonial Policy, 1754-1765 . . .* (New York, 1933).
- Bridenbaugh, Carl, *Cities in Revolt: Urban Life in America, 1743-1776* (New York, 1955).
- , *Mitre and Sceptre: Transatlantic Faiths, Ideas, Personalities, and Politics, 1689-1775* (New York, 1962).
- Coleman, R. V., *Liberty and Property* (New York, 1951).
- Gipson, Lawrence H., *The British Empire Before the American Revolution*, rev. eds. (New York, 1958) 12 vols. to date.
- Hansen, Marcus L., *The Atlantic Migration, 1607-1860 . . .* (Cambridge, 1940).
- Knollenberg, Bernhard, *Origin of the American Revolution, 1759-1766* (New York, 1960).
- Kraus, Michael, *The Atlantic Civilization: Eighteenth-Century Origins* (Ithaca, 1949; reprint New York, 1961).
- Labaree, Leonard W., *Royal Government in America: A Study of the British Colonial System before 1783* (New Haven, 1930; reprint New York, 1958).
- Namier, Sir Lewis, *The Structure of Politics at the Accession of George III* 2nd ed. (New York, 1957).
- Osgood, Herbert L., *The American Colonies in the Eighteenth Century* (New York, 1924; reprint Gloucester, 1958) 4 vols.

NEW ENGLAND—EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

- Adams, James Truslow, *Revolutionary New England, 1691-1776* (Boston, 1923).

- Adams, John, *Diary and Autobiography of John Adams*, ed. L. H. Butterfield (Cambridge, 1961) 4 vols.
- Belknap, Jeremy, *History of New Hampshire* (Philadelphia & Boston, 1784-1792) 3 vols.
- Brown, Robert E., *Middle-Class Democracy and the Revolution in Massachusetts, 1691-1780* (Ithaca, 1955).
- Grant, Charles S., *Democracy in the Connecticut Frontier Town of Kent* (New York, 1961).
- Hutchinson, Thomas, *The History of the Colony and Province of Massachusetts-Bay*, ed., Lawrence S. Mayo (Cambridge, 1936) 3 vols.
- Malone, Joseph J., *Pine Trees and Politics: The Naval Stores and Forest Policy in Colonial New England, 1691-1775* (Seattle, 1964).
- Prince, Thomas, *Chronological History of New-England; In the Form of Annals . . .* (Boston, 1736).
- Schutz, John A., *William Shirley: King's Governor of Massachusetts* (Chapel Hill, 1961).
- Williamson, William D., *History of the State of Maine* (New York, 1940) Vol. I.
- Zeichner, Oscar, *Connecticut's Years of Controversy, 1750-1776* (Chapel Hill, 1949).

MIDDLE COLONIES—EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

- Becker, Carl, *The History of Political Parties in the Province of New York, 1760-1776* (Madison, 1909; reprint Madison, 1960).
- Bridenbaugh, Carl & Jessica, *Rebels and Gentlemen: Philadelphia in the Age of Franklin* (New York, 1942).
- Franklin, Benjamin, *The Autobiography of Benjamin Franklin*, ed., Leonard W. Labaree (New Haven, 1964).
- Hanna, William S., *Benjamin Franklin and Pennsylvania Politics* (Stanford, 1964).
- Kemmerer, Donald L., *Path to Freedom: The Struggle for Self-Government in Colonial New Jersey, 1703-1776* (Princeton, 1940).
- McCormick, Richard P., *New Jersey from Colony to State, 1609-1789* (Princeton, 1964).
- Mark, Irving, *Agrarian Conflict in Colonial New York, 1711-1755* (New York, 1940).

- Thayer, Theodore, *Pennsylvania Politics and the Growth of Democracy, 1740-1776* (Harrisburg, 1954).
- Tolles, Frederick B., *James Logan and the Culture of Provincial America* (Boston, 1957).
- , *Meetinghouse and Counting House: The Quaker Merchants of Colonial Philadelphia, 1682-1763* (Chapel Hill, 1948).
- Van Doren, Carl, *Benjamin Franklin: A Biography* (New York, 1938; reprint New York, 1956).

SOUTHERN COLONIES—EIGHTEENTH CENTURY

- Abbot, W. W., *The Royal Governors of Georgia, 1754-1775* (Chapel Hill, 1959).
- Barker, Charles A., *The Background of Revolution in Maryland* (New Haven, 1940).
- Brant, Irving, *James Madison* (Indianapolis, 1941-61) 6 vols.
- Bridenbaugh, Carl *Myths and Realities: Societies of the Colonial South* (Baton Rouge, 1952).
- Brown, Robert E. & B. Katharine, *Virginia, 1705-1786: Democracy or Aristocracy?* (East Lansing, Mich., 1964).
- Byrd, William, *The Secret Diary of William Byrd of Westover, 1709-1712*, ed. Louis B. Wright & Marion Tinling (New York, 1958).
- Chinard, Gilbert, *Thomas Jefferson, the Apostle of Americanism* 2nd re. ed. (Ann Arbor, 1957).
- Ettinger, Amos A., *James Edward Oglethorpe, Imperial Idealist* (Oxford, 1936).
- Freeman, Douglas Southall, *George Washington: a Biography* (New York, 1948-58) 7 vols.
- Greene, Jack P., *The Quest for Power: the Lower Houses of Assembly in the Southern Royal Colonies, 1689-1776* (Chapel Hill, 1963).
- Land, Aubrey C., *The Dulanys of Maryland: a Biographical Study of Daniel Dulany, the Elder (1685-1753) and Daniel Dulany, the Younger (1722-1797)* (Baltimore, 1955).
- Meade, Robert D., *Patrick Henry: Patriot in the Making* (Philadelphia, 1957).
- Morton, Richard L., *Colonial Virginia* (Chapel Hill, 1960) Vol. II, *Westward Expansion and Prelude to Revolution, 1710-1763*.
- Reese, Trevor R., *Colonial Georgia: a Study in British Imperial Policy in the Eighteenth Century* (Athens, 1963).

Sydnor, Charles S., *Gentlemen Freeholders: Political Practices in Washington's Virginia* (Chapel Hill, 1952).

COLONIAL THOUGHT AND CULTURE

- Barker, Virgil, *American Paintings, History and Interpretation* (New York, 1950).
- Benson, Mary S., *Women in Eighteenth-Century America: a Study of Opinion and Social Usage* (New York, 1935).
- Bridenbaugh, Carl, *The Colonial Craftsman* (New York, 1950).
- , *Peter Harrison, First American Architect* (Chapel Hill, 1949).
- Brydon, George M., *Virginia's Mother Church, and The Political Conditions Under Which It Grew* (Richmond, 1947).
- Cohen, I. Bernard, *Franklin and Newton: an Enquiry into Speculative Newtonian Experimental Science and Franklin's Work in Electricity as an Example Thereof* (Philadelphia, 1951).
- Comstock, Helen, *American Furniture: a Complete Guide to Seventeenth, Eighteenth, and Nineteenth Century Styles* (New York, 1962).
- Duffy, John, *Epidemics in Colonial America* (Baton Rouge, 1953).
- Gaustad, Edwin S., *The Great Awakening in New England* (New York, 1957).
- Gewehr, Wesley M., *The Great Awakening in Virginia, 1740-1790* (Durham, N. C., 1930).
- Greene, Evarts B., *Religion and the State: the Making and Testing of an American Tradition* (New York, 1941).
- Haskins, George Lee, *Law and Authority in Early Massachusetts: a Study in Tradition and Design* (New York, 1960).
- Hindle, Brooke, *The Pursuit of Science in Revolutionary America, 1735-1789* (Chapel Hill, 1956).
- James, Sydney V., *A People Among Peoples: Quaker Benevolence in Eighteenth Century America* (Cambridge, 1963).
- Levy, Leonard, *Legacy of Suppression: Freedom of Speech and Press in Early American History* (Cambridge, 1960).
- Middlekauf, Robert, *Ancients and Axioms: Secondary Education in Eighteenth Century New England* (New Haven, 1963).
- Miller, Helen Hill, *The Case for Liberty* (Chapel Hill, 1965).
- Miller, John C., ed., *The Colonial Image, Origins of American Culture* (New York, 1962).

- Miller, Perry, *Errand Into the Wilderness* (Cambridge, 1956).
- , *Jonathan Edwards* (New York, 1949).
- , *The New England Mind: From Colony to Province* (Cambridge, 1953).
- , *The New England Mind: The Seventeenth Century* (New York, 1939; reprint Cambridge, 1954).
- Monroe, Paul, *Founding of the American Public School System* (New York, 1940).
- Morgan, Edmund S., *The Puritan Family: Essays on Religion and Domestic Relations in Seventeenth-Century New England* (Boston, 1944).
- , *Virginians at Home: Family Life in the Eighteenth Century* (Williamsburg, 1952; reprint New York, 1959).
- Morison, Samuel Eliot, *Harvard College in the Seventeenth Century* (Cambridge, 1936) 2 vols.
- , *The Intellectual Life of Colonial New England* (New York, 1956).
- Morrison, Hugh S., *Early American Architecture, from the First Colonial Settlements to the National Period* (New York, 1952).
- O'Connor, Norreys J., *A Servant of the Crown* (New York, 1938). Published by the New York Society of Colonial Wars [John Appy, Judge Advocate. Period: 1756-1761].
- Parrington, Vernon L., *Main Currents in American Thought: The Colonial Mind, 1620-1800* (New York, 1931).
- Shryock, Richard H., *Medicine and Society in America, 1660-1860* (New York, 1960).
- Smith, Abbot E., *Colonists in Bondage, 1607-1776* (Chapel Hill, 1947).
- Sturgis, Samuel B., *Manners and Customs of Swedish Forefathers in New Sweden, 1638-1655* (Philadelphia, 1957). Pub. by the Pennsylvania Society of Colonial Wars.
- Tolles, Frederick B., *Quakers and the Atlantic Culture* (New York, 1960).
- , *James Logan and the Culture of Provincial America* (Boston, 1957).
- Wertenbaker, Thomas J., *The Golden Age of Colonial Culture*, 2nd ed., (New York, 1949).
- Wright, Louis B., *The First Gentlemen of Virginia: Intellectual Qualities of the Early Colonial Ruling Class* (San Marino, California, 1940).
- Wroth, Lawrence C., *An American Bookshelf, 1755* (Philadelphia, 1934).
- , *The Colonial Printer*, 2nd ed. (Portland, Maine, 1938).

COLONIAL ECONOMIC HISTORY

- Bruce, Phillip A., *Economic History of Virginia in the Seventeenth Century* (New York, 1895) 2 vols.
- Bruchey, Stuart, *The Roots of American Economic Growth, 1607-1861* (New York, 1965). [Excellent bibliography.]
- Dorfman, Joseph, *The Economic Mind in American Civilization* (New York, 1946-59) 5 vols. Volume 1 for the colonial period.
- Franklin, John Hope, *From Slavery to Freedom: A History of American Negroes* 2nd ed. (New York, 1956).
- Jernegan, Marcus W., *Laboring and Dependent Classes in Colonial America, 1607-1783* . . . (Chicago, 1931; reprint New York, 1960).
- Moloney, Francis X., *The Fur Trade in New England, 1620-1676* (Cambridge, 1931).
- Nettels, Curtis P., *The Money Supply of the American Colonies Before 1720* (Madison, 1934; reprint New York, 1965).
- Weeden, William B., *Economic and Social History of New England, 1620-1789* (Boston & New York, 1890; reprint New York, n.d.) 2 vols.

THE COLONIAL WARS

- Abernethy, Thomas P., *Three Virginia Frontiers* (Baton Rouge, 1940; reprint Gloucester, 1962).
- Alberts, Robert C., *The Most Extraordinary Adventures of Major Robert Stobo* (Boston 1965).
- Alden, John R., *General Gage in America* (Baton Rouge, 1948).
- , *John Stuart and the Southern Colonial Frontier . . . 1754-1775* (Ann Arbor, 1944).
- Alvord, Clarence W., *The Mississippi Valley in British Politics* (Cleveland, 1917) 2 vols.
- Ambler, Charles H., *George Washington and the West* (Chapel Hill, 1936).
- Andrews, Charles M., ed., *Narratives of the Insurrections, 1675-1690* (New York, 1915; reprint New York, 1959).
- Arnade, Charles, *The Siege of St. Augustine, 1702* (Gainesville, 1959).
- Baker-Crothers, Hayes, *Virginia and the French and Indian War* (Chicago, 1928).
- Benedict, Robert D., *The Pequot War*, in *New York Society of Colonial Wars Year Book* for 1906-1907 (New York, 1908).

- Bird, Harrison, *Battle For a Continent* (New York, 1965), French and Indian War.
- Bodge, George M., *Soldiers in King Phillip's War, Being a Critical Account of that War . . .* (Leominster, Massachusetts, 1896).
- Bond, Richmond P., *Queen Anne's American Kings* (New York, 1952).
- Buck, Solon J., *The Planting of Civilization in Western Pennsylvania* (Pittsburgh, 1939).
- Caldwell, N. W., *The French in the Mississippi Valley, 1740-1750* (Urbana, 1941).
- Carter, Clarence E., ed., *The Correspondence of General Thomas Gage, . . . 1763-1775* (New Haven, 1931-33) 2 vols.
- Church, Thomas, *The History of King Philip's War*, with intro. & notes by Henry M. Dexter (Boston, 1865).
- Clarke, T. Wood, *The Bloody Mohawk* (New York, 1940).
- Connell, Brian, *The Savage Years* (New York, 1959). [French and Indian War.]
- Corkran, David H., *The Cherokee Frontier; Conflict and Survival, 1740-1762* (Norman, Oklahoma, 1962).
- Cotterill, R. S., *The Southern Indians: The Story of the Five Civilized Tribes Before Removal* (Norman, Oklahoma, 1959).
- Crane, Verner W., *The Southern Frontier, 1670-1732* (Ann Arbor, 1929; reissued 1956).
- Cuneo, John, *Robert Rogers of the Rangers* (New York, 1959).
- Darlington, Mary C., *History of Colonel Henry Bouquet* (Pittsburgh, 1920).
- Davidson, Robert L. D., *War Comes to Quaker Pennsylvania* (New York, 1957).
- De Forest, Louis E., ed., *The Journals and Papers of Seth Pomeroy, Sometime General in the Colonial Service . . .* (New York, 1928).
- , ed., *Louisbourg Journals, 1745* (New York, 1932). Published by the New York Society of Colonial Wars.
- De Forest, Louis E. & Anne L., *Captain John Underhill* (New York, 1934).
- De Hass, Wills, *History of the Early Settlement and Indian Wars of Western Virginia* (Wheeling, 1851; reprint Parsons, W. Va., 1960).
- Dill, Alonzo Thomas, *Governor Tryon and His Palace* (Chapel Hill, 1955). [War of the Regulation.]

- Doddridge, Joseph, *Notes on the Settlement and Indian Wars of the Western Parts of Virginia and Pennsylvania From 1763 to 1783*, 3rd ed. (Parsons, West Virginia, 1960).
- Doughty, A. G. & G. W. Parmelee, *The Siege of Quebec and the Battle of the Plains of Abraham* (Quebec, 1901).
- Downes, Randolph C., *Council Fires on the Upper Ohio; A Narrative of Indian Affairs in the Upper Ohio Valley until 1795* (Pittsburgh, 1940).
- Drake, Samuel A., *The Border Wars of New England* (New York, 1897).
- Drake, Samuel G., *A Particular History of the Five Years French and Indian War in New England and Parts Adjacent, 1744-1749* (Albany, 1870).
- Ellis, G. W. & J. E. Morris, *King Philip's War* (New York, 1906).
- Emerson, George D., *The Niagara Campaign of 1759* (Buffalo, 1906).
- Every, Dale Van, *Forth to the Wilderness; The First American Frontier, 1754-1774* (New York, 1961).
- Flexner, James T., *Mohawk Baronet; Sir William Johnson of New York* (New York, 1959).
- Fornance, Joseph K., *The Pennamite Wars* (Philadelphia, 1941). Published by the Pennsylvania Society of Colonial Wars.
- Fortescue, Sir John, *History of the British Army* (London, 1899-1930) 13 vols.
- Graham, G. S., ed., *The Walker Expedition to Quebec, 1711* (Toronto, 1953).
- Griffis, William E., *Sir William Johnson* (New York, 1891).
- Hale, Nathaniel C., *Virginia Venturer: A Historical Biography of William Claiborne, 1600-1677* (Richmond, 1951). [Merchant Adventurers and War in the Chesapeake.]
- , *The Colonial Wars in America, 1607-1775* (Philadelphia, 1967). Published by the General Society of Colonial Wars, in *Society of Colonial Wars, 1892-1967*.
- , *Pelts and Palisades: The Story of Fur and the Rivalry for Pelts in Early America* (Richmond, 1959).
- , *The Reduction of Virginia and Maryland by the Puritans* (Philadelphia, 1953). Published by the Pennsylvania Society of Colonial Wars.
- Hall, Michael G., et al, eds., *The Glorious Revolution in America; Documents on the Colonial Crisis of 1689* (Chapel Hill, 1964).

- Halsey, Francis W., *The Old New York Frontier* (New York, 1901).
- Hamilton, Edward P., *The French and Indian Wars* (New York, 1962).
- Hanna, Charles A., *The Wilderness Trail* (New York, 1911).
- Hough, F. F., ed., *Journals of Robert Rogers* (Albany, 1883).
- Hubbard, William, *The History of the Indian Wars in New England . . .*, notes & preface by S. G. Drake (1864) 2 vols.
- Huidekoper, Frederic L., . . . *Some Important Colonial Military Operations* (Washington, D. C., 1914). Published by the District of Columbia Society of Colonial Wars.
- Hunt, George T., *The Wars of the Iroquois; A Study in Intertribal Trade Relations* (Madison, 1940; reprint 1960).
- Jacobs, Wilbur R., *Diplomacy and Indian Gifts; Anglo-French Rivalry Along the Ohio and Northwest Frontiers, 1748-1763* (Stanford, 1950).
- James, A. P., ed., *Writings of General John Forbes* (Menasha, Wisconsin, 1938).
- Kennedy, John H., *Thomas Dongan, Governor of New York* (New York, 1930).
- Koontz, Louis K., *Robert Dinwiddie* (Glendale, California, 1941).
- Leach, Douglas E., *The Northern Colonial Frontier, 1607-1763* (New York, 1961).
- , *Flintlock and Tomahawk: New England in King Philip's War* (New York, 1958).
- Lincoln, Charles H., ed., *Narratives of the Indian Wars, 1675-1699* (New York, 1915; reprint 1959).
- Long, J. C., *Lord Jeffrey Amherst* (New York, 1933).
- McLennan, J. S., *Louisbourg From Its Foundation to Its Fall, 1713-1758* (Sydney, Nova Scotia, 1957).
- Mayer, Brantz, *Logan and Cresap* (Albany, 1867).
- Meriwether, Robert L., *The Expansion of South Carolina, 1729-1765* (Kingsport, Tennessee, 1940).
- Moore, William V., *Indian Wars of the United States From the Discovery to the Present Time* (Philadelphia, 1860).
- Morgan, Lewis H., *The League of the Iroquois* (New York, 1904; reprint 1962).
- Newsome, Lefler, *North Carolina* (Chapel Hill, 1954).

- O'Meara, Walter, *Guns at the Forks* (Englewood Cliffs, N. J., 1965).
- Pares, Richard, *War and Trade in the West Indies, 1739-1763* (Oxford, 1936; reprint New York, 1960).
- Pargellis, Stanley M., *Lord Loudon in North America* (New Haven, 1933).
- , ed., *Military Affairs in North America, 1748-1765; Selected Documents . . .* (New York, 1936).
- Parkman, Francis, *Works*, Centenary ed. (Boston, 1922) 12 vols. [All the volumes on the Anglo-French conflict are included.]
- Peckham, Howard H., *The Colonial Wars, 1689-1762* (Chicago, 1964). [Excellent Suggested Reading List, including Source Material.]
- , *Pontiac and the Indian Uprising* (Princeton, 1947).
- Penhallow, Samuel, *The History of the Wars of New England with the Eastern Indians*. (Original published 1726; republished Cincinnati, 1859).
- Phillips, Paul C., *The Fur Trade* (Norman, Oklahoma, 1961).
- Pleasants, Henry, *No-Man's Land in Colonial Pennsylvania* (Philadelphia, 1952). Published by the Pennsylvania Society of Colonial Wars.
- Pound, Arthur & R. E. Day, *Johnson of the Mohawks* (New York, 1930).
- Sargent, Winthrop, *History of the Expedition Against Fort Duquesne, in 1755* (Philadelphia, 1856).
- Shippen, Edward, *Memoir of Henry Bouquet (1719-1765)* (Philadelphia, 1900). Published by the Pennsylvania Society of Colonial Wars.
- Shy, John, *Toward Lexington; The Role of the British Army in the Coming of the Revolution* (Princeton, 1965). [Material on the colonial militia.]
- Sipe, Chester H., *The Indian Wars of Pennsylvania . . .* (Harrisburg, 1929).
- Smelser, Marshall, *The Campaign for the Sugar Islands, 1759; A Study of Amphibious Warfare* (Chapel Hill, 1955).
- Smith, William, *Historical Account of Bouquet's Expedition*. (Original published 1766; reprint Cincinnati, 1907).
- Stacey, Charles P., *Quebec, 1759; The Siege and the Battle* (New York, 1959).
- Stone, William L., *Life and Times of Sir William Johnson* (Albany, 1865).
- Sylvester, Herbert M., *Indian Wars of New England* (Boston, 1910) 3 vols.

- Tebbel, John W., *The American Indian Wars* (New York, 1960).
- Thwaites, Reuben Gold, *France in America, 1497-1763* (New York, 1905).
- Thwaites, Reuben Gold, & L. P. Kellogg, eds., *Documentary History of Dunmore's War* (Madison, 1905).
- Trelease, Allen W., *Indian Affairs in Colonial New York: The Seventeenth Century* (Ithaca, 1960).
- Vaughan, Alden T., *New England Frontier: Puritans and Indians, 1620-1675* (Boston, 1965).
- Wade, Herbert T., *A Brief History of the Colonial Wars in America* (New York, 1948). Published by the New York Society of Colonial Wars.
- Wallace, Anthony F. C., *King of the Delawares: Teedyuscung, 1700-1763* (Philadelphia, 1949).
- Waller, George N., *Samuel Vetch, Colonial Enterpriser* (Chapel Hill, 1960).
- Washburn, Wilcomb, *The Governor and the Rebel: A History of Bacon's Rebellion in Virginia* (Chapel Hill, 1957).
- Webster, J. C., ed., *Journal of Jeffery Amherst, 1758-1763* (Toronto, 1931).
- Wertenbaker, Thomas J., *The Torchbearer of the Revolution* (Princeton 1940). [Bacon's Rebellion, 1676.]
- Whitehead, Cortlandt, *The Capture of Fort Duquesne* (Philadelphia, 1898). Published by the Pennsylvania Society of Colonial Wars.
- Williams, S. C., ed., *The Memoirs of Lieut. Henry Timberlake* (London, 1765; reprint Johnson City, 1927). [Cherokee War.]
- Withers, Alexander S., *Chronicles of Border Warfare* (Clarksburg, West Virginia, 1831; reprint, Reuben Gold Thwaites, ed., Cincinnati, 1895).
- Wrong, George M., *The Conquest of New France: A Chronicle of the Colonial Wars* (New Haven, 1921).

